FOR THE EARTH SHALL BE FULL OF THE KNOWLEDGE OF THE LORD AS THE WATERS COVER THE SEA.

—2 NEPHI 30:15
THE UNIVERSITY

Brigham Young University offers an exceptional educational opportunity for the well-prepared graduate student who is seeking an environment where learning experiences with dedicated scholars characterize graduate study. Established and sponsored by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, BYU is the largest privately owned university in the United States. The university president, Merrill J. Bateman, is directly responsible to the board of trustees, led by the president of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints and composed of Church authorities. In a time of constantly changing human values and increased challenges for higher education, BYU holds steadfastly to a singular vision that combines reasoned and revealed learning. Along with extensive undergraduate programs, BYU offers master’s and doctoral degrees in a variety of disciplines through fifty-three graduate departments. In addition, the Law School and the Marriott School of Management offer juris doctorate and master’s graduate degrees.

Founded in 1875 as Brigham Young Academy, the campus has grown from one building to 500 buildings on more than 600 acres. Its first class of twenty-nine students was taught by the academy’s founding scholar, Karl G. Maeser. Now more than 1,500 full-time faculty instruct 33,000 students. From its modest beginnings Brigham Young University has grown to become a distinguished institution of private higher education. At BYU teaching and scholarly research are valued as essential complements of one another. Faculty and students work side by side in collegial scholarship enhanced by mutual commitment to the highest ideals of professional ethics and spiritual values.

Situated at the foot of the beautifully rugged Wasatch Range of the Rocky Mountains and bounded on the west by twenty-three-mile-long Utah Lake, the campus is the focal point of a city of 110,000 and a valley of 331,000. Beyond it to the south and east are spectacular areas of vast sandstone canyons and monoliths, several of which are national parks. Forty-five miles north is Salt Lake City.

The faculty at BYU have been schooled at some of the leading universities of the nation as well as of other countries, and many of them have achieved national and international prominence as teachers and scholars.
FROM THE PRESIDENT . . .

With this Brigham Young University Graduate Catalog let me welcome you to the university and to graduate studies. Graduate study offers a new set of experiences designed to enhance your capabilities and expand your opportunities to make a difference in the world. Graduate study sets the expectations and elevates the standards for a university: the parameters that sketch the depth of disciplinary knowledge, the breadth of scientific and creative discovery, and the rigor and virtue of individual and collective investment.

Through the process of graduate study a student becomes a contributor as well as a consumer of knowledge, someone who expands the world’s store of knowledge; becomes competent in the application of knowledge, someone who improves the “moral, social, and ecological environment” for the benefit of others; becomes a creator of artistic expression, someone who refines the aesthetic and cultural fiber of society. At the graduate level faculty members and graduate students come together as partners in the fulfillment of these important endeavors. Also supportive to your graduate pursuits are the various libraries, laboratories, studios, museums, institutes, and centers, which are equipped to bolster the depth and breadth of your learning.

In the pages that follow you will learn about the university’s degree requirements, policies, procedures, and course offerings, as well as its distinctive mission. These pages suggest not only the many intellectual and spiritual opportunities for you here, but also the context in which you will study. The university’s commitment to excellent graduate study is demonstrated by its accomplished researchers, scholars, and teachers—individuals who will guide your efforts to observe more keenly, to contemplate more deeply, and to see more widely and insightfully than before. They will also assist you to express with clarity and offer with grace what you will henceforth be prepared to give. This is your challenge and your responsibility.

Merrill J. Bateman
Brigham Young University Administration

Board of Trustees

Gordon B. Hinckley, Chairman
Thomas S. Monson, First Vice Chairman
James E. Faust, Second Vice Chairman

L. Tom Perry
Joseph B. Wirthlin
L. Aldin Porter
David B. Haight
Richard G. Scott
Mary Ellen Smoot
M. Russell Ballard
Henry B. Eyring
Margaret D. Nadauld

University Administrative Officers

President
Merrill J. Bateman

Assistant to the President, General Counsel and Secretary
Thomas B. Griffith

Associate General Counsel and Assistant Secretary
Michael R. Orme

Associate General Counsel
David B. Thomas

Assistant to the President—Planning and Assessment
Gerrit W. Gong

Assistant to the President—University Communications
Carri P. Jenkins

Academic Vice President
Alan L. Wilkins

Associate Academic Vice President—Faculty
Richard N. Williams

Associate Academic Vice President—Research and Graduate Studies
Gary R. Hooper

Associate Academic Vice President—Undergraduate Studies
Noel B. Reynolds

Administrative Vice President
Brad W. Farnsworth

Assistant Administrative Vice President—Finance
Brian K. Evans

Assistant Administrative Vice President—Human Resource Services
R. Blair Condie

Assistant Administrative Vice President—Physical Facilities
Edwin Cozzens

Assistant Administrative Vice President—Student Auxiliary Services
David A. Hunt

University Treasurer
Richard P. White
Advancement Vice President  
   Associate Advancement Vice President—Alumni and External Relations  
Information Technology Vice President and CIO  
   Assistant Information Technology Vice President  
International Vice President  
   Associate International Vice President  
   Assistant International Vice President  
Student Life Vice President  

K. Fred Skousen  
John C. Lewis  
Eric L. Denna  
Kelly C. McDonald  
Sandra Rogers  
Erlend D. Peterson  
Jan Van Orman  
Janet S. Scharman

Brigham Young University is fully accredited by the Northwest Association of Schools and Colleges. In addition, many professional programs of the university are reviewed, evaluated, and accredited by national and state associations and boards.

For a complete listing of university officers, of organizations that have given full accreditation to related programs at the university, and of educational associations with which the university is affiliated, see the BYU Undergraduate Catalog.
MISSION OF BRIGHAM YOUNG UNIVERSITY

The mission of Brigham Young University—founded, supported, and guided by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints—is to assist individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life. That assistance should provide a period of intensive learning in a stimulating setting where a commitment to excellence is expected and the full realization of human potential is pursued.

All instruction, programs, and services at BYU, including a wide variety of extracurricular experiences, should make their own contribution toward the balanced development of the total person. Such a broadly prepared individual will not only be capable of meeting personal challenge and change but will also bring strength to others in the tasks of home and family life, social relationships, civic duty, and service to mankind.

To succeed in this mission the university must provide an environment enlightened by living prophets and sustained by those moral virtues which characterize the life and teachings of the Son of God. In that environment these four major educational goals should prevail:

- All students at BYU should be taught the truths of the gospel of Jesus Christ. Any education is inadequate which does not emphasize that His is the only name given under heaven whereby mankind can be saved. Certainly all relationships within the BYU community should reflect devout love of God and a loving, genuine concern for the welfare of our neighbor.
- Because the gospel encourages the pursuit of all truth, students at BYU should receive a broad university education. The arts, letters, and sciences provide the core of such an education, which will help students think clearly, communicate effectively, understand important ideas in their own cultural tradition as well as that of others, and establish clear standards of intellectual integrity.
- In addition to a strong general education, students should also receive instruction in the special fields of their choice. The university cannot provide programs in all possible areas of professional or vocational work, but in those it does provide the preparation must be excellent. Students who graduate from BYU should be capable of competing with the best in their fields.
- Scholarly research and creative endeavor among both faculty and students, including those in selected graduate programs of real consequence, are essential and will be encouraged.

In meeting these objectives BYU’s faculty, staff, students, and administrators should also be anxious to make their service and scholarship available to The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints in furthering its work worldwide. In an era of limited enrollments, BYU can continue to expand its influence both by encouraging
programs that are central to the Church’s purposes and by making its resources available to the Church when called upon to do so.

We believe the earnest pursuit of this institutional mission can have a strong effect on the course of higher education and will greatly enlarge Brigham Young University’s influence in a world we wish to improve.
of a strong baccalaureate education, graduate study at BYU adds an expectation of significantly greater levels of competency. Through graduate study, students achieve mastery of a discipline by engaging its primary sources and comprehending its literature and methodologies. The graduate degree connotes that the graduate is not only aware of but has acquired experience in academic and professional roles and responsibilities.

Graduate study at the university culminates in doctoral and master’s degrees in a broad range of academic disciplines and professional fields. The doctoral degree requires the student to demonstrate a high level of scholarly competence, which includes the ability to conduct and report significant research in a highly effective manner. Advanced systematic study in a discipline is also essential, and it is followed by comprehensive examinations that require students to integrate and understand the collective knowledge of their disciplines. A written dissertation resulting from independent research is scrutinized and tested in a concluding oral examination. The master’s degree also includes advanced course work, demonstrated mastery on vital aspects of a discipline, skill in research methodology and theory, and preparation for future creative work. Nearly all master’s programs involve integrating examinations and a major culminating piece of written work, usually a thesis, followed by an oral examination on that work.

Graduate study at Brigham Young University takes place within a learning environment characterized by rigorous programs of study, by selective admission of highly qualified students, and by a graduate faculty who are committed to excellence in teaching, scholarship and creative activity, and service.
GRADUATE COUNCIL

Consisting of senior faculty members from a variety of disciplines, the Graduate Council is one of a number of councils with major responsibility for academic programs and standards across the campus. The Graduate Council is primarily responsible for establishing and maintaining standards of quality in graduate education at Brigham Young University. In discharging this responsibility, the council sets policy, conducts extensive reviews of graduate programs, evaluates proposals for new programs, and makes recommendations to the academic vice president on a variety of issues affecting graduate education.

The goal of the council is to ensure that excellent graduate programs are offered and sustained at BYU. Thus, the university is engaged in a continuing effort to consolidate resources behind strong programs and excellent graduate experiences.

Current members of the Graduate Council are: Robert Bullough, Teacher Education; Daniel Graham, Philosophy; James Hansen, Accountancy and Information Systems; Joyce Harrison, Physical Education; Noel Owen, Chemistry and Biochemistry; Richard Rowley, Chemical Engineering; Thomas Sederberg, Computer Science; Brent Slife, Psychology; Daniel Stout, Communications; Richard Terry, Agronomy and Horticulture; Mary Williams, Nursing.

OFFICE OF GRADUATE STUDIES

Although departments and colleges carry the major responsibility for graduate programs at BYU, certain procedures occur centrally. The admissions process begins in the Office of Graduate Studies, B-356 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1339, and progress toward a degree is recorded there. The office also maintains standards and requirements that apply uniformly across campus and serves as a clearinghouse for questions, problems, exceptions to policy, and requests for policy changes. The office is staffed by advisors thoroughly familiar with policies and procedures at the general university level. It is in the student’s home department, however, that the most important advising is done in regard to individual program requirements and procedures. It is essential that a student consult frequently with departmental advisors. In many instances department requirements exceed university minimums.
STANDARDS OF CONDUCT

The Brigham Young University Honor Code is established by the university and the board of trustees for all students under its jurisdiction in institutions of higher learning. To know the substance and essence of that code is to know that Brigham Young University is unique among universities. Governed by principles basic to its sponsoring church, The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, it purposefully creates and nurtures an environment in which faith and intellect join together in the pursuit of truth.

HONOR CODE STATEMENT

We believe in being honest, true, chaste, benevolent, virtuous, and in doing good to all men. . . . If there is anything virtuous, lovely, or of good report or praiseworthy, we seek after these things.

—THIRTEENTH ARTICLE OF FAITH

As a matter of personal commitment, students, faculty, and staff of Brigham Young University seek to demonstrate in daily living on and off campus those moral virtues encompassed in the gospel of Jesus Christ, and will

Be honest
Obey the law and all campus policies
Live a chaste and virtuous life
Use clean language
Respect others
Abstain from alcoholic beverages, tobacco, tea, coffee, and substance abuse

of Latter-day Saints are also expected to maintain the same standards of conduct, except church attendance. All who represent BYU are to maintain the highest standards of honor, integrity, morality, and consideration of others in personal behavior. By accepting appointment on the faculty, continuing in employment, or continuing class enrollment, individuals evidence their commitment to observe the Honor Code standards approved by the Board of Trustees “at all times and . . . in all places” (Mosiah 18:9).
Observe the Dress and Grooming Standards  
Participate regularly in church services  
Encourage others in their commitment to comply with the BYU Honor Code.

Specific policies embodied in the Honor Code include (1) the Academic Honesty Policy, (2) the Dress and Grooming Standards, (3) the Residential Living Standards, and (4) the Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement. (Refer to the current BYU Undergraduate Catalog for more detailed information.)

CONTINUING STUDENT ECCLESIASTICAL ENDORSEMENT

For each academic year in which students wish to register for any university credit, including thesis hours, internships, or off-campus programs, they are required to have obtained a Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement. LDS students must be endorsed by the bishop of the ward in which they live and which holds their current Church membership records. Non-LDS students may be endorsed by the local leader of their preferred religious denomination or by the bishop of the LDS ward in which they live.

REQUIREMENTS

All students must abide by the Honor Code, Residential Living Standards, and Dress and Grooming Standards.

LDS students must fulfill their duty in The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, attend Church meetings, and abide by the rules and standards of the Church.

WITHDRAWN CONTINUING STUDENT ECCLESIASTICAL ENDORSEMENT

The Continuing Student Ecclesiastical Endorsement may be withdrawn at any time by a student’s ecclesiastical leader. When an endorsement is withdrawn, the student will be required to discontinue enrollment at the university. The decision to withdraw an ecclesiastical endorsement may be appealed first to the student’s stake president. In the case where a student is dissatisfied with the stake president’s decision, an appeal may be made to the Honor Code Office.
University Library

Housing over three million volumes, including an extensive collection of pamphlets, journals, current serials, newspapers, microform titles, and nonprint materials, the Harold B. Lee Library is a major resource for graduate student research. The collection includes many electronic indexes and full-text databases as well as thousands of digital objects and images. It is a depository for United States and Canadian government documents and regularly receives publications of state and local governments. Some of the library’s strengths include special research collections in music in the areas of film, radio, viola, and harp. Notable collections have also been established in early modern European history, Renaissance Reformation history, American Church history, western Americana, Mormon Americana, nineteenth-century British literature, and the history of astronomy. Although many volumes of these collections are found in open stacks, special collection and manuscript items are located on Level 1 of the library’s new addition.

BYU participates in several cooperative programs that allow students and faculty to use materials housed in other state institutions and major research libraries throughout the United States:

1. **Interlibrary loan services** (Mark Smith, 3424 HBLL, Provo, UT 84602-6881, telephone [801] 378-3624) allow students to borrow books from other institutions. Journal articles are delivered via e-mail whenever possible.

2. Through the **Utah Academic Libraries Consortium** arrangements have been made that allow students with valid BYU ID cards to borrow materials from other college and university libraries in the state.

3. The **Research Libraries Group** is a national consortium of major research libraries that work together to improve access to library resources necessary in scholarly research. The benefits of membership in this group include priority treatment of interlibrary loan requests from many major U.S. libraries (e.g., Yale, Princeton, Stanford, University of Michigan) and the availability of some materials that normally do not circulate. This group also sponsors a computerized shared-cataloging system that provides access to the computerized catalogs of member
libraries. Inquiries are handled at the reference desk on the main floor (level 3, [801] 378-2927).

The library also provides a number of special services for graduate students. Graduate students may check out circulating books for thirteen weeks rather than three (the undergraduate limit). Research personnel in the library, in addition to reference desk staff, will work individually and in depth with graduate students on their research projects and theses.

The facilities of other libraries operated by The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints are also available to Brigham Young University students. The Family History Library in Salt Lake City contains approximately 100,000 books and more than 800,000 rolls of microfilm. A regional family history library, operating under the general direction of the Church Family History Department, is located in the Harold B. Lee Library. The library of the Church Historical Department is also available by arrangement to advanced students for research. This facility is in the LDS Church Office Building in Salt Lake City.
University Graduate Studies Calendar

Fall Semester 2002

Many departments have deadlines earlier than the general university deadlines listed below. Contact departments for specific deadlines.

January 10, 2002
Departmental application deadlines for fall 2002 entry to graduate study may be as early as January 10, 2002. For specific program and department deadlines and requirements, refer to the department listing in this catalog or check with the department.

June 1
Financial aid priority processing date for Federal Stafford Loans

August 26–28
Annual University Conference

September 2
Labor Day holiday

2
Last day to officially discontinue enrollment without a tuition charge for fall semester 2002

3
Classes begin

9
Last day to apply for BYU short-term loans from Financial Aid Office to pay fall semester 2002 tuition by payment deadline

16
Last day to late register or add classes. Classes dropped after this date will appear with W (official withdrawal) on the transcript.

16
Last day to pay tuition without a late fee

27
Last day graduate students may apply for December 2002 graduation (graduation fee must be paid)

October 7
Last day to drop a class for academic reasons and/or officially discontinue from the university without being graded

November 1
Last day students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may schedule a final oral examination (defense of their work) and submit a copy of their work to their department for December 2002 graduation

15
Full payment due on BYU short-term loans for fall semester 2002

15
Last day students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for December 2002 graduation

22
Last day students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the dean of their college for approval for December 2002 graduation

26
Friday class instruction

26
Last day to officially withdraw from the university or drop classes for nonacademic emergencies

27–29
Thanksgiving Day holiday
December 6  
Last day students may submit final copies of their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the library copy center for binding; complete remaining requirements for a degree; pay fees; and submit examination results (oral or written) and grade changes for I’s, T’s, etc., to the Office of Graduate Studies for December 2002 graduation

12  
Last day of class instruction

13–14  
Reading days

16–20  
Final examinations

20  
December graduation (no commencement exercises)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 5, 2003</td>
<td>Last day to officially discontinue enrollment without a tuition charge for winter semester 2003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>June 6</td>
<td>Classes begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11</td>
<td>Last day to apply for BYU short-term loans from Financial Aid Office to pay winter semester 2003 tuition by payment deadline</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Last day graduate students may apply for April 2003 graduation (graduation fee must be paid)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Last day to pay tuition without a late fee</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Last day to late register or add classes. Classes dropped after this date will appear with W (official withdrawal) on the transcript</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20</td>
<td>Martin Luther King Day holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>February 10</td>
<td>Last day to drop a class for academic reasons and/or officially discontinue from the university without being graded</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17</td>
<td>Presidents’ Day holiday</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18</td>
<td>Monday class instruction. No Tuesday classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21</td>
<td>Last day students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for April 2003 graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 7</td>
<td>Last day students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for April 2003 graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14</td>
<td>Last day students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the dean of their college for approval for April 2003 graduation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15</td>
<td>Full payment due on BYU short-term loans for winter semester 2003</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Winter Semester 2003

Many departments have deadlines earlier than the general university deadlines listed below. Contact departments for specific deadlines.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>May 15, 2002</td>
<td>Departmental application deadlines for winter 2003 entry to graduate study may be as early as February 1, 2002. For specific program and department deadlines and requirements, refer to the department listing in this catalog or check with the department.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Notices:

- December 6: Last day students may submit final copies of their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the library copy center for binding; complete remaining requirements for a degree; pay fees; and submit examination results (oral or written) and grade changes for I’s, T’s, etc., to the Office of Graduate Studies for December 2002 graduation.
- Winter Semester 2003: Many departments have deadlines earlier than the general university deadlines listed below. Contact departments for specific deadlines.
- January 5, 2003: Last day to officially discontinue enrollment without a tuition charge for winter semester 2003.
- June 6: Classes begin.
- January 11: Last day to apply for BYU short-term loans from Financial Aid Office to pay winter semester 2003 tuition by payment deadline.
- December 17: Last day graduate students may apply for April 2003 graduation (graduation fee must be paid).
- December 17: Last day to pay tuition without a late fee.
- December 17: Last day to late register or add classes. Classes dropped after this date will appear with W (official withdrawal) on the transcript.
- January 20: Martin Luther King Day holiday.
- February 10: Last day to drop a class for academic reasons and/or officially discontinue from the university without being graded.
- January 17: Presidents’ Day holiday.
- January 18: Monday class instruction. No Tuesday classes.
- January 21: Last day students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for April 2003 graduation.
- February 10: Last day to drop a class for academic reasons and/or officially discontinue from the university without being graded.
- March 7: Last day students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for April 2003 graduation.
- January 14: Last day students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the dean of their college for approval for April 2003 graduation.
21 Last day students may submit final copies of their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the library copy center for binding; complete remaining requirements for a degree; pay fees; and submit examination results (oral or written) and grade changes for I’s, T’s, etc., to the Office of Graduate Studies for April 2003 graduation

April 2 Last day to officially withdraw from the university or drop classes for nonacademic emergencies

15 Last day of class instruction

16–17 Reading days

18–19, 21–23 Final examinations

24 Graduation—university commencement

25 Graduation—college convocations

Spring Term 2003

Many departments have deadlines earlier than the general university deadlines listed below. Contact departments for specific deadlines.

June 30, 2002 Departmental application deadlines for spring 2003 entry to graduate study may be as early as September 15, 2002. For specific program and department deadlines and requirements, refer to the department listing in this catalog or check with the department.

April 28, 2003 Last day to officially discontinue enrollment without a tuition charge for spring term 2003

29 Classes begin

May 1 Last day to apply for BYU short-term loans from Financial Aid Office to pay spring term 2003 tuition by payment deadline

6 Last day to late register or add classes. Classes dropped after this date will appear with W (official withdrawal) on the transcript.

6 Last day to pay tuition without a late fee

15 Last day to drop a class for academic reasons and/or officially discontinue from the university without being graded

16 Last day graduate students may apply for August 2003 graduation (graduation fee must be paid)

26 Memorial Day holiday

June 3 Full payment due on BYU short-term loans for spring term 2003

3 Last day to officially withdraw from the university or drop classes for nonacademic emergencies

13 Last day students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may schedule a final oral examination (defense of their work) and submit a copy of their work to their department for August 2003 graduation

16 Last day of class instruction

17 Reading day

18–19 Final examinations
Summer Term 2003

Many departments have deadlines earlier than the general university deadlines listed below. Contact departments for specific deadlines.

January 15, 2003  Departmental application deadlines for summer 2003 entry to graduate study may be as early as January 15, 2003. For specific program and department deadlines and requirements, refer to the department listing in this catalog or check with the department.

May 16  Last day graduate students may apply for August 2003 graduation (graduation fee must be paid)

June 13  Last day students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may schedule a final oral examination (defense of their work) and submit a copy of their work to their department for August 2003 graduation

22  Last day to officially discontinue enrollment without a tuition charge for summer term 2003

23  Classes begin

24  Last day to apply for BYU short-term loans from Financial Aid Office to pay summer term 2003 tuition by payment deadline

27  Last day students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs may have a final oral examination (defense of their work) for August 2003 graduation

30  Last day to late register or add classes. Classes dropped after this date will appear with W (official withdrawal) on the transcript.

30  Last day to pay tuition without a late fee

July 4  Independence Day university holiday

7  Last day students may submit their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the dean of their college for approval for August 2003 graduation

10  Last day to drop a class for academic reasons and/or officially discontinue from the university without being graded

11  Last day students may submit final copies of their dissertation, thesis, or selected project to the library copy center for binding; complete remaining requirements for a degree; pay fees; and submit examination results (oral or written) and grade changes for I’s, T’s, etc., to the Office of Graduate Studies for August 2003 graduation

24  Pioneer Day holiday

30  Last day to officially withdraw from the university or drop classes for nonacademic emergencies

August 1  Full payment due on BYU short-term loans for summer term 2003

11  Last day of class instruction

12  Reading day

13–14  Final examinations

14  Graduation—university commencement

15  Graduation—college convocations
Because students beyond the baccalaureate degree typically make a heavier demand on university resources than undergraduate students do, they are assessed at a higher tuition rate.

Full-Time and Part-Time Tuition Assessment

Students assessed full-time tuition pay a fixed rate of tuition; students assessed part-time tuition pay for the number of credit hours taken.

- Full-time: 8.5 or more hours in a semester
- 4.5 or more hours in a term
- Part-time: Fewer than 8.5 hours in a semester
- Fewer than 4.5 hours in a term

Note: A fraction of an hour is counted as a full hour for assessing fees.

Audited Courses

The charge for auditing a course (attending class but not receiving a grade or credit) is the same as for taking the course for credit. Audited courses do not appear on the transcript.

Refunds

Students who officially discontinue from the university may receive a partial refund of tuition and fees. Details concerning discontinuance procedures and refund schedules are printed in the current class schedule.
### 2002–2003 Tuition Schedule

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Per Semester (fall or winter)</th>
<th>Per Term (spring or summer)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>LDS Non-LDS</td>
<td>LDS Non-LDS</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graduate Students** (other than students in the Law School and Graduate School of Management)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Full-Time</th>
<th>$1,930</th>
<th>$2,895</th>
<th>$965</th>
<th>$1,447</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part-Time</td>
<td>$214</td>
<td>$322</td>
<td>$214</td>
<td>$322</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per hour</td>
<td>$214</td>
<td>$322</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Graduate School of Management and Law School Students**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Full-Time</th>
<th>$3,070</th>
<th>$4,605</th>
<th>$1,535</th>
<th>$2,302</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Part-Time</td>
<td>$342</td>
<td>$512</td>
<td>$342</td>
<td>$512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>per hour</td>
<td>$342</td>
<td>$512</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Fees

#### Late Tuition Payment Fee

Full-time and part-time students who pay tuition after the tuition payment deadline (see current class schedule) for a semester or a term are assessed the following late fees:

**Semesters:**
- After the add deadline: $90

**Terms:**
- After the add deadline: $45

Students whose tuition check is not honored by the bank will be charged the late fee in effect at the time the check is redeemed.

#### Class Fees

Some courses require a fee in addition to tuition, to be paid upon registration. See course listings.

#### Miscellaneous General Fees

The university assesses fees for a variety of services. The following apply specifically to graduate education:

- Application fee (nonrefundable): $50
- Graduation fee (nonrefundable):
  - Master’s degree: $20
  - Doctoral degree: $25
- Graduate minimum registration fee
  - (for graduate students using university facilities without formal registration for university classes):
    - LDS: $428
    - Non-LDS: $644
- Microfilming of dissertation
(doctoral students only)...............*$55
Challenge examination fee
Nonrefundable fee for each course challenged . . . . $20
Thesis binding (four copies) .....................*$52
*Subject to change without notification.

ADMISSIONS

Office of Graduate Studies
B-356 ASB
Provo, UT 84602-1339
(801) 378-4091
http://www.byu.edu/gradstudies

Applications can be submitted online (http://www.byu.edu/gradstudies/admissions/applications/onlineapp.html) or as paper applications. Online applications are strongly encouraged because they require a shorter and more efficient processing time. Paper applications can either be downloaded and printed from the Web site or requested from the Office of Graduate Studies or the individual departments. The Law School (340 JRCB, Provo, UT 84602-8000, telephone [801] 378-4277) uses a separate form that they furnish upon request.

Deadlines for Application to Graduate Studies

Application deadlines vary by department and program and are listed in the catalog under the department sections and on the Graduate Studies Web site. All parts of the application (including test scores, letters of recommendation, transcripts, and any additional materials required by the department) must be received by the Office of Graduate Studies on or before the published deadline. Many programs recommend submitting complete applications at least 30 days before their published application deadlines.

Application Requirements

Admission to graduate study is highly selective and is granted to a specific program for a specific semester or term. As a minimum, applicants who wish to be considered for admission must accomplish the following:

1. Submit a complete application before the application deadline. An application is not considered complete until the application for admission, all official transcripts, letters of recommendation, the statement of intent, and the confidential report have been received and the application fee has been paid.
2. Satisfy specified departmental requirements for consideration before the application deadline, including national examinations (such as the GRE).
3. Agree to maintain university standards of personal conduct.
4. Receive a baccalaureate degree from an accredited U.S. or Canadian university before the expected semester of entry. The Office of Graduate Studies must receive an official transcript showing that the degree has been conferred. Without
such verification, registration will not be permitted beyond the first semester.

5. Have earned at least a 3.0 GPA (on a 4.0 scale) in the last 60 semester hours of course work.

Note: Students applying concurrently to more than one program must complete a separate application for each program and pay a separate fee for each application, but they need submit only one Honor Code Commitment and Confidential Report.

International Applicants (all non-U.S.)
In addition to the requirements described above, international applicants must do the following:

1. Submit a TOEFL score of at least 213 (paper-based test 550) with no subscore lower than 18 (paper-based test 50). Some departments require a higher minimum score. The TOEFL examination is required of all applicants for whom English is not the native language. Students with a bachelor’s degree from a U.S. or English-speaking Canadian university are exempt from this requirement.

2. Submit a completed Financial Certification form (I-1), with supporting documents. Applicants must provide proof of sufficient funds for the total length of their program of study.

3. Submit an official transcript from each institution attended, with accompanying official English translation.

4. Submit an official copy of a degree certificate showing completion of a program at least equivalent to a U.S. bachelor’s degree, with accompanying official English translation.

Note: Brigham Young University will not process applications from applicants entering the United States with a “B” or tourist visa.

Full Disclosure Requirement
All information and documents required for admission must be submitted, including transcripts from every institution attended. Incomplete information or falsification of information constitutes grounds for immediate dismissal and loss of all credit earned at BYU. Once the university receives application materials, those materials become the property of the university and are kept in the strictest confidence as required by university policy. Once the parts of an application have been received, materials will not be returned to the applicant.

Admissions Process
The Office of Graduate Studies receives and checks all parts of the application for completeness. Information for the department, the statement of intent, one copy of the official transcripts, letters of recommendation, and other departmental requirements are forwarded to the department; other parts of the application are retained in the Office of Graduate Studies. When the application is complete (an application from an international applicant must also include the TOEFL score and financial clearance to be complete), the Office of Graduate Studies clears the
applicant for the department’s consideration and asks for the department’s recommendation.

**Notice of Acceptance or Denial**

After the admissions file has been reviewed for final acceptance by the department and the Office of Graduate Studies, the university notifies applicants of the admissions decision. Only a letter from the Office of Graduate Studies grants official university acceptance. International applicants receive an I-20 form or IAP-66 (Certificate of Eligibility) with their official acceptance letter; the I-20 and IAP-66 are used to obtain a student visa (F-1 or J-1).

Newly admitted international students are required to attend an orientation meeting at the beginning of their first semester. Details are available at International Services (1351 WSC, Provo, UT 84602-7917, telephone [801] 378-2695).

**Non-Degree-Seeking Applicants**

Students with a baccalaureate degree who are interested in registering at BYU on a non-degree-seeking basis may register for courses on a space-available basis. During fall and winter semesters, enrollment is limited to part-time (11.5 hours or less). To be considered for admission as a non-degree-seeking student, applicants should have a 3.0 (B) grade point average and complete an undergraduate application with a statement attached explaining their purpose in seeking enrollment and describing the courses they intend to take.

Students with a baccalaureate degree who are seeking teacher certification should refer to the undergraduate catalog or the Admissions Office for information.

Questions about non-degree-seeking applications should be directed to an admissions counselor in the BYU Admissions Office (A-183 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1110, telephone [801] 378-2500).

**Registration**

B-130 ASB
Provo, UT 84602-1114
(801) 378-2824

**Eligibility**

Upon receipt of an official letter of acceptance from the Office of Graduate Studies, new graduate students are eligible to register. New students lose their eligibility if they do not register for a minimum of 2 credit hours in the first semester/term for which they have been admitted. Continuing graduate students are eligible if they have fulfilled the minimum registration requirement (6 hours per year) in the preceding academic year.

**Registration Materials**

The current class schedule bulletin contains complete registration instructions, deadlines, and a list of all classes offered, including times, instructors, and locations. It is mailed to all new students for their first semester.
Continuing students may purchase one at the BYU Bookstore or the Registration Office.

**Registration Process**

The current class schedule contains a complete description of the registration process. What follows is a brief summary of that process:

You may access BYU Web registration from your own home if you have the Internet and have downloaded Netscape Communicator 4.0+ or Explorer 4.0+. Both of these browsers are available for downloading on the World Wide Web. You must have an ISP (Internet Service Provider). Consult a local telephone directory to find a provider that works best with your needs.

If you can’t access the Web from home, you can use computers on the BYU campus, available at access point labs and kiosks in most buildings. You can also find computers connected to the Web at most public libraries.

1. **Open the BYU homepage.** The Internet address is www.byu.edu.

2. **Log in to Route Y by entering your Net ID and password.** If you do not know your Net ID, click on *Find Net ID* and follow the instructions. The password for first-time users is your birth month, day, and year. (For example, the password for a May 16, 1974, birthday is 051674.) You will be prompted to change your password for security reasons. If you experience problems entering Route Y with your Net ID or password, contact the Registration Office at (801) 378-2824 (8 a.m.–5 p.m. MT).

3. **Choose Registration.**

4. **When you finish, EXIT the system** to ensure security of your information.

A Tuition Billing Statement with a listing of classes is mailed prior to the tuition deadline to each student registered for at least one class. Students who fail to pay tuition by the add deadline of a semester or term will be assessed late-tuition fees.

Once a student registers for classes, that student is officially enrolled and committed to attend. A student who then decides not to come must drop all classes. Classes may be dropped via the Web registration system or in person at the Registration Office, B-130 ASB. Once school begins, students should contact the Discontinuance Office in B-150 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1114, or telephone (801) 378-7705. Classes that are not dropped will remain on the student’s record and be charged tuition. Tuition will be charged starting the first day of class to the date of discontinuance at the percentage rate listed in the current class schedule.

**Changes in Registration**

Students may add or drop classes twenty-four hours a day using the Web registration system until classes begin. After the semester or term has started, however, each academic department determines how classes are added in that department. Final dates, fees, and instructions for adding and dropping classes are printed in the current class schedule.
Auditing Classes

U.S. students who wish to audit classes (attend but not receive credit) may add such classes on a space-available basis with instructor signature approval on an add/drop card during the first ten class days of a semester (six days of a term). Students are charged the same tuition for auditing classes as for taking classes for credit. International students may not audit classes. Audited classes do not appear on the transcript, will not be considered in calculating enrollment verifications, will not fulfill the minimum registration requirement, and do not apply toward a graduate degree. In addition, audited courses may not be paid for by graduate scholarship funds.

Enrolling in Religion Courses

Graduate students are eligible to enroll in religion courses on a space-available basis without incurring any additional tuition costs. Details about such registrations are available from the Office of Graduate Studies, B-356 ASB, telephone (801) 378-4091.

Registration Requirements

First Semester

Because acceptance is granted for a specific semester, students are required to register for at least 2 hours in the semester or term for which acceptance has been granted, or the acceptance is forfeit. New students who do not enroll in the semester or term for which they are accepted and who wish to enroll in a subsequent semester must inform the Office of Graduate Studies immediately. Acceptance in one semester or term does not guarantee acceptance in a subsequent semester or term.

Minimum Registration Requirement

U.S. Students, Semester or Term. U.S. graduate students are required to register for at least 2 credit hours during any semester or term in which they use any university facilities, consult with faculty, or take comprehensive or oral examinations. The number of graduate credit hours for which they register must, in the judgment of the faculty advisor, accurately reflect the student’s involvement in graduate study and use of university resources such as libraries, laboratories, and computer facilities. In no case will the registration be for fewer than 2 credit hours per semester.

U.S. Students, Academic Year. To retain active status and to qualify for subsequent registration, graduate students must register for at least 6 semester hours each school year and receive acceptable grades (no D, E, W, UW, NS, or I grades are allowed, nor are audits or correspondence courses). Students who do not fulfill this yearly requirement are dropped from their graduate programs; they lose their graduate status and must apply for readmission if they wish to continue.

International Students. International students must register for at least 9 semester hours each fall and each winter semester to fulfill U.S. Immigration and Naturalization Service requirements. Questions should
be directed to International Services (1351 WSC, Provo, UT 84602-7917, telephone [801] 378-2695).

**Readmission**

Upon department and graduate dean approval to resume graduate study, former graduate students who were dropped for failure to meet the minimum registration requirement, and who wish to resume their graduate studies, must submit a Recommendation to Resume Graduate Study (available from the Office of Graduate Studies), pay a $30 nonrefundable processing fee, and submit a Reapplication Honor Code Commitment Form. International students will also need to submit new Financial Certification Forms. Students should expect their previous course work to be reevaluated and their degree requirements to reflect current expectations of the program.

**Loss of Eligibility to Register**

Once enrolled, a graduate student becomes ineligible to register for subsequent semesters if:

1. The student has not fulfilled the minimum registration requirement (6 hours per year), has withdrawn from the graduate program, or has had his or her graduate degree program terminated by the department.
2. The student has not submitted a program of study as required: master’s students by the third week of the second semester after admission; doctoral students by the third week of the beginning of the second year.
3. The Office of Graduate Studies has not received official transcripts showing that the required prerequisite degrees have been conferred.
4. The student’s time limit has expired.
5. The student has voluntarily withdrawn or has been terminated by the department.
6. The student has violated the BYU Honor Code and is not cleared by the Honor Code Office.
7. The student has failed to submit an annual continuing ecclesiastical endorsement.
8. The student has graduated from the graduate program.

**Financial Aid Registration Requirements**

It is the student’s responsibility to comply with any registration requirements established by sponsoring agents for student loans, loan payment deferrals, assistantships, internships, scholarships, and awards.

**Graduate Assistants, Interns, and Award Recipients.** Graduate students receiving assistantships, awards, or internships through BYU must register for at least 2 hours per semester or for 1 hour per term. Departmental requirements may exceed these minimums, and international students must register for at least 9 semester hours each fall and winter semester.

**BYU Short-Term Loans.** Only degree-seeking students enrolled in day school are eligible for short-term BYU tuition loans. Since the amount borrowed is directly
applied toward the cost of tuition, no minimum level of enrollment is required.

**Federal Loans (Stafford Loans and Supplemental Student Loans).** To qualify for federal loans, graduate students must normally register for at least 4.5 hours each semester or 2.5 hours each term. However, the regulations require that students who have used their six-month “grace” period but wish to defer payment on a previous federal loan must be registered full-time—8.5 or more hours per semester and 4.5 or more hours per term. Independent study, audit, or workshop classes cannot be used to meet the minimum hour requirement.

**Verification of Enrollment Status**
A student who is enrolled for 8.5 or more credit hours a semester or 4.5 credit hours or more for a term is considered full-time for tuition purposes. International students and students receiving financial assistance may be required to register for more hours to be considered a full-time student. A student enrolled for 4.5 to 8 credit hours a semester or 2.5 to 4 credit hours a term is considered a half-time student. Graduate students may request verification of their enrollment status from the Records Office, B-150, ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1114, telephone (801) 378-2631.

Master’s and doctoral students who are enrolled for fewer than 8.5 credit hours per semester can petition for full-time status. To be considered for an exception a student must:

1. Have completed all required course work and have only the thesis or dissertation to complete, or be limited to less than full-time enrollment because of a required teaching assistantship, research assistantship, or internship. (The combination of TA/RA assignment and registration must be equivalent to a full-time load, e.g. half-time assistantship plus 6 credit hours of registration per semester.)
2. Be enrolled for at least 2 credit hours per semester or 1 credit hour per term of thesis, dissertation, project, or internship credit.
3. Be certified by his or her department as being engaged full-time (40 hours or more per week) in pursuit of a degree.

Requests for such an exception should be directed to the Office of Graduate Studies.

**Withdrawal or Discontinuance**
Students who wish to withdraw from the university for the current semester or term must initiate that process at the Discontinuance Office, B-150 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1114, telephone (801) 378-7705.

**ADVISEMENT**

**Academic Sponsor**
Once accepted into a graduate program, students are assigned a department sponsor, often the department graduate coordinator, who guides their first registration
and individual study until the student’s graduate committee is appointed in the first semester.

Graduate Committees

Master’s (thesis and project) committees will consist of, at the minimum, three members; doctoral committees, five members. The members of both master’s and doctoral committees must be graduate faculty. In those cases when a student declares a minor, one member of the committee must be from the minor department. Departments may have additional members; nevertheless, they are intended to be permanent members of the student’s committee.

All committee members share in the responsibility for advising and directing the student concerning coursework, degree requirements, and research (thesis and dissertation) and creative work. For example, all will participate in such events as prospectus meetings, comprehensive exams, and thesis/dissertation defenses and will be responsible for the evaluation of the student’s performance. The individual contribution of committee members may vary by kind, effort, and intensity. Committee formation should occur no later than at the time of submission of the student’s program of study.

Program of Study

The program of study is a carefully considered outline that helps students fulfill all course requirements. Master’s students should complete the program of study under the direction of their graduate committee during the student’s first semester, and in no case later than the third week of the second semester. Doctoral students should receive approval and submit their program of study during the first year, and in no case later than the third week of the beginning of the second year of study. Students without a program of study recorded with the Office of Graduate Studies will not be able to register for subsequent semesters. Necessary changes in a student’s program or committee can be made if authorized by the student’s committee and department graduate coordinator.

Progress Reports

Three times a year (during the first month of fall and winter semesters and spring term) each graduate student is sent an e-mail about accessing their progress report on the Web. It compares the individual program of study with the courses taken and summarizes the student’s progress in a program: classes completed, current registration, classes still needed, and grade point average. In addition, the progress report alerts a student to possible problems with academic status, GPA, current registration, prerequisite degrees needed, minimum registration requirements, time limits, and courses. Students are responsible to work with their departments regarding any needed changes.

DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

The following minimum standards for graduate programs have been established by the university, though
it is not uncommon for departments to have higher standards. Additional information about specific requirements for each graduate program appears under individual department listings in this catalog or on the Graduate Studies Web site (http://www.byu.edu/gradstudies). Furthermore, most departments publish detailed information about their program requirements that is available from department offices on request. Students should consult frequently with department graduate coordinators and committee chairs.

Doctor of Philosophy Degree

Admission Requirements

An applicant seeking admission to a program leading to the doctor of philosophy degree must meet the requirements outlined in the Admissions and departmental sections of this catalog. Prospective students should consult with individual departments for specific requirements.

Course Work Requirements

Graduate committees, appointed following admission to a graduate program, will help students prepare their programs of study. The following credit requirements must be met:

1. Credit Hours. The minimum required for students with no master’s degree is 54 semester hours beyond the baccalaureate degree; but the 54 hours may not include undergraduate (100 to 400 level) or other courses needed to fulfill prerequisite and skill requirements, or more than 18 hours of dissertation credit. Students who have earned a master’s degree must complete at least 36 semester hours of additional graduate work at BYU beyond the master’s degree. So long as these restrictions are met, students may, with the approval of their graduate committee, apply up to 36 hours of a master’s program toward a doctoral degree. See the Credit Policies section of this catalog for information about credits that may not apply toward a graduate degree.

2. Minor. If a minor is required as part of a doctoral degree, a student must:
   a. Obtain the approval of the department chair/graduate coordinator of the major and the minor departments.
   b. Select a graduate faculty member from the minor department (approved by the department chair/graduate coordinator of the minor department) to serve as a graduate committee member.
   c. Register for and complete 12 semester hours of approved graduate credit in the minor.
   d. Pass an oral or a written comprehensive examination in the minor field (prepared by the minor committee member).

3. Dissertation Credit. A student seeking a doctor of philosophy degree must register for and complete a minimum of 18 hours of dissertation credit. No more than 18 hours may count toward the 54 hours required, and all 18 hours may not be taken in one
term or semester. Registration for dissertation credit and work on the dissertation must be concurrent.

**Time Limit**

Most doctoral degree programs are designed to be completed within four to five years. All doctoral degrees must be completed within eight years of the first semester of enrollment in the program. Matriculation in a program may be terminated at any time for failure to make satisfactory progress toward the degree. See the Credit Policies section of this catalog for more detailed information about outdated credits and the time limit.

**Residency**

Doctoral students must register for at least two consecutive 6-hour semesters on the BYU campus.

**Comprehensive Examination**

Doctoral students must pass a written comprehensive examination in their field under the direction of the major department. This examination is normally given when the student has completed the required course work for the doctoral degree. Some departments also require an oral portion of the comprehensive examination. In the case of a declared minor, it is expected that the examination will include subject matter from the minor field. A student is advanced to degree candidacy only after successful completion of the comprehensive examination.

**Oral Defense of Dissertations**

The final oral examination (defense of the dissertation) must be scheduled with the Office of Graduate Studies at least two weeks in advance. Final examinations may not be held during the interim periods between semesters or terms. All members of the BYU academic community are invited to attend the final oral examination, but only members of the student’s graduate committee may question the candidate and vote on the candidate’s performance.

An unbound copy of the candidate’s dissertation must be placed in the student’s graduate department at least two weeks in advance of the oral examination so that interested faculty and students may review it before the examination.

**Examination Results**

The committee may vote to “pass,” “pass with qualification,” “recess,” or “fail” the student.

If the decision is to pass with qualification, the committee may require minor revisions of the dissertation, strengthening of the candidate’s preparation in subject matter areas, or both. When these qualifications are cleared and the committee chair has properly recorded the clearance with the Office of Graduate Studies, the student is judged to have passed the examination.

If two or more examiners vote to recess, the examination is recessed. This permits the candidate to reschedule (with the department and the Office of Graduate Studies) a second and final examination. The new examination...
cannot be held sooner than a month after the recessed examination.

If two or more examiners vote to fail, the examination is failed and the graduate degree program of the student is terminated.

**Doctor of Education Degree**

Requirements for the doctor of education degree are in many ways the same as for the doctor of philosophy degree described in the preceding section. Differences in the two programs are as follows:

**Differences in Admission Requirements**

In addition to the requirements included in the Admissions section of this catalog, an applicant seeking admission to a doctor of education program must either be certified as a teacher or have completed 22 semester hours of approved courses. Further, an applicant must have completed two years of successful professional experience. Prospective students should consult with individual departments for specific requirements.

**Differences in Course Work Requirements**

1. **Credit Hours.** EdD degrees require more hours than the minimums described for PhD programs.
2. **Dissertation Credit.** A student seeking a doctor of education degree must register for and complete a minimum of 12 hours of dissertation credit. No more than 12 hours may count toward the minimum hours required, and the 12 hours may not all be taken in one term or semester. Registration for dissertation credit and work on the dissertation must be concurrent.

**Master’s Degree**

**Admission Requirements**

An applicant seeking admission to a master’s degree program must meet the requirements outlined in the Admissions section and the department section of this catalog. Prospective students should consult with individual departments for specific requirements.

**Course Work Requirements**

Graduate committees or program advisors, appointed following admission to a graduate program, will help students prepare their programs of study. The following credit requirements must be met:

1. **Credit Hours.** A student seeking the master’s degree must complete a total of at least 30 semester hours of credit (excluding prerequisite courses). See the Credit Policies section of this catalog for information about credits that may not apply toward a graduate degree.
2. **Minor.** If a minor is required as part of a master’s degree, a student must:
   a. Obtain the approval of the department chair of the major and the minor departments.
   b. Select a graduate faculty member (approved by the department chair of the minor department) to serve as a committee member.
c. Register for and complete 9 semester hours of approved graduate credit in the minor.
d. Pass an oral or a written comprehensive examination in the minor field (prepared by the minor committee member).

3. Thesis Credit or Project Credit. Students in thesis programs must register for and complete a minimum of 6 hours of thesis credit. No more than 6 hours of thesis credit may count as part of the 30-hour minimum. Registration for thesis credit (from 1 to 6 hours per semester approved by the graduate committee chair) and work on the thesis must be concurrent. For students in a project program, at least 2 project credit hours are required (see individual department requirement).

Time Limit

Most master’s degree programs are designed to be completed within two years. All students must complete their programs within five years of the first semester of enrollment in the program. Matriculation in a program may be terminated at any time for failure to make satisfactory progress toward the degree. See the Credit Policies section of this catalog for more detailed information about outdated credits and the time limit.

Full-Time Registration Requirement

In a few approved integrated master’s programs, students may earn their baccalaureate and graduate degrees concurrently. Students in such integrated programs must pay graduate tuition for two full-time semesters.

Comprehensive Examination

Many master’s programs require comprehensive examinations, which in combination with the defense of the thesis are the culminating experience of the master’s degree.

Oral Defense of Theses or Selected Projects

The final oral examination (defense of thesis or selected project) must be scheduled with the Office of Graduate Studies at least two weeks in advance. Final examinations may not be held during the interim periods between semesters. All members of the BYU academic community are notified and invited to attend the final oral examination, but only members of the student’s graduate committee may question the candidate and vote on the candidate’s performance.

An unbound copy of the candidate’s thesis or selected project must be placed in the student’s graduate department at least two weeks in advance of the oral examination so that interested faculty and students may review it before the examination.

Examination Results

The committee may vote to “pass,” “pass with qualification,” “recess,” or “fail” the student.

If the decision is to pass with qualification, the committee may require minor revisions of the thesis or selected project, strengthening of the candidate’s preparation in subject matter areas, or both. When these qualifications are cleared and the committee chair has
properly recorded the clearance with the Office of Graduate Studies, the student is judged to have passed the examination.

If *two or more* examiners vote to recess, the examination is recessed. This permits the candidate to reschedule (with the department and the Office of Graduate Studies) a second and final examination. The new examination cannot be held sooner than a month after the recessed examination.

If *two or more* examiners vote to fail, the examination is failed and the graduate degree program of the student is terminated.

**CREDIT POLICIES**

**Graduate Courses**

Seniors with exceptional ability may, on occasion, register for courses numbered in the 500 series but should be aware that such courses are taught at a graduate level and expectations may exceed the undergraduate’s preparation.

**Appropriate Credit Enrollment**

Because graduate study is more rigorous than undergraduate study, a student should not register for more than 12 hours in a semester or 6 hours in a term. In many programs, even that may be too much. Furthermore, registration for thesis and dissertation credit and work on the thesis and dissertation should be concurrent and reasonable. It would be inappropriate, for example, for a student to register for all 18 dissertation credit hours in one semester or term. Students should consult with their committee chair in determining an appropriate and reasonable credit enrollment.

**Restrictions on Credits That May Apply Toward a Graduate Degree**

**Transfer, Senior, and Nondegree Credit**

With department approval, transfer, senior, and nondegree credit may be applied toward the degree according to the individual criteria listed below. The maximum number of transfer credit hours should constitute no more than 25 percent of the total hours required for the program, not to exceed 15 credit hours in any program. Contact the Office of Graduate Studies if you have any questions.

**Nondegree Credit.** Credit taken after the baccalaureate degree has been received, but before the semester of formal admission to a graduate program, is defined as nondegree credit. Such credit can be considered as part of a graduate degree program only with department approval. Nondegree and senior credit combined cannot exceed 10 semester hours of a graduate program.

**Senior Credit.** In some restricted instances students seeking a master’s degree may apply credit taken during the senior year at BYU toward that degree, but in no instances can this credit apply to both a baccalaureate and a graduate degree. Senior and nondegree credit
combined cannot exceed 10 semester hours of a graduate program.

**Transfer Credit.** Credit taken at other accredited universities in the United States or in Canada may, with department approval, count toward a graduate degree at BYU if the following conditions are met:

1. Any course to be transferred must be clearly graduate level.
2. The grade for any such course must be B or better (pass/fail courses are not transferable).
3. Home study, correspondence, and extension courses are not transferable.
4. Courses taken before a student begins graduate work at BYU must be approved during a student’s first semester of study at BYU.
5. Courses taken at another university after the student has begun studies at BYU must be preapproved by graduate committee members and graduate coordinators, and the Office of Graduate Studies must be notified.
6. Credit has not already been applied to another degree.

Under certain circumstances transfer credit from accredited or certified foreign universities can be considered for transfer if all the conditions described above for transferring credit are met and the department submits a written justification that assures the following:

1. The foreign university is highly regarded and a recognized institution of higher education.
2. The content, rigor, and applicability of the courses are appropriate for the student’s graduate program and will enrich the student’s graduate experience.

A student may also choose to transfer the credit by successfully completing a challenge examination in the course(s).

**Other BYU Credit**

Lower-division courses (100- and 200-level courses), Independent Study (correspondence) courses, 300- and 400-level religion courses, and education courses numbered 514R cannot apply toward a graduate degree.

No undergraduate courses may apply toward a doctoral degree (except those already applied to a master’s degree).

**Credits Certified by Challenge Examination**

In rare circumstances, and with the approval of the department and the graduate dean, up to 10 semester hours may be certified by challenge examination. For example,

1. A student may wish to transfer normally disallowed graduate credit from a nonaccredited institution or from a foreign university.
2. A student may wish to challenge a course in the program of study that covers material already mastered.
A graduate student may only challenge credit specific to the graduate program to which the student has been admitted.

Applications to take challenge examinations may be obtained from the Office of Graduate Studies. For information about challenge examination fees, see the Tuition and Fees section of this catalog.

**Outdated Credit and Time Limits**

Only credit taken within the time limit for each degree may count toward the degree (eight years for doctoral degrees and five years for master’s degrees). Petitions to extend time limits and include outdated credit are governed by the following:

1. Departments and colleges may petition for up to a one-year extension by providing reasonable evidence that extenuating circumstances caused an unavoidable delay in the student’s progress toward a degree.
2. Departments and colleges may petition to allow credit outdated by more than one year but no more than five years to apply toward a degree, but the petition must be accompanied by impressive documentation that the credit in question has been updated by courses retaken, by special readings courses in the subjects outdated, or by examinations in each of the courses.
3. No credit outdated by more than five years may apply to a current degree, regardless of circumstances.

**ACADEMIC STANDARDS**

**Grade Point Average (GPA) Requirements**

Graduate students whose graduate (program of study) GPA falls below 3.0 (prerequisite and skill courses are exempt) will not be allowed to graduate and may be dismissed from their graduate programs. Students whose grades frequently fall in the C range or below should consult with their committees about the advisability of continuing graduate study. No D credit may apply toward a graduate degree.

**Annual Reviews of Graduate Students**

Departments are asked to evaluate the performance of graduate students at least once a year; some evaluate more frequently. Students granted provisional admission should expect a review as early as the end of the first semester.

Each department establishes its own evaluation criteria and the standards it requires of graduate students, but generally students can expect to be evaluated on their total academic performance, their fulfillment of program requirements (program of study submitted, courses completed on schedule, prospectus approved by the department, student advanced to candidacy), and their professional performance (including quality of teaching and research). Copies of departmental evaluation criteria are available from individual departments.
Departments rate student performance as satisfactory, marginal, or unsatisfactory, indicating the reasons for a low rating, and inviting the student to respond to the evaluation or to comply with a set of stated conditions for remaining in the program.

**Termination of Graduate Status**

Termination of graduate status may result if a student:

1. Fails to satisfactorily complete the conditions of acceptance.
2. Fails to fulfill the university’s minimum registration requirement.
3. Makes a request to withdraw (with the intent to pursue a degree at another university, for personal reasons, or in response to department recommendation).
4. Receives a marginal or unsatisfactory rating in a periodic review by the academic department and is unable or unwilling to comply with conditions for continuance outlined by the department.
5. Fails to make what the department or the university deems to be satisfactory progress toward a graduate degree.
6. Fails the departmental comprehensive examination.
7. Fails the final oral examination (defense of dissertation, thesis, or selected project).
8. Violates the university’s standards of conduct or Honor Code.
9. Exceeds the time limit (five years for master’s, eight years for doctoral).

**Request for Review of Termination**

A student dismissed or facing dismissal may request review of termination or impending termination. Such requests should be directed, in writing, to the department chair. A student who wishes further consideration may request review by the college dean. Ultimately, a final request for review may be made to the university graduate dean who, if circumstances warrant it, may appoint a committee of impartial faculty members to review the matter. All requests for review of termination must be initiated within one year of the semester in which the termination takes place.

**Student Academic Grievances**

The university has an established procedure for handling graduate student academic grievances. If consulting with the teacher or the graduate committee chair does not resolve a grievance, a graduate student should describe the problem to the department graduate coordinator and/or the department chair. If difficulties persist, the student may ask the college dean and finally the graduate dean for assistance. All grievances must be presented within a year of the semester in question.
EQUAL OPPORTUNITY OFFICE

D-282 ASB
Provo, UT 84602-1220
(801) 378-5895

Brigham Young University does not allow unlawful discrimination based on race, gender, color, national origin, religion, age, veteran status, or disability in the academic or employment setting. This includes unlawful sexual harassment, which is a violation of university standards as well as state and federal laws and may be considered grounds for discipline. Persons who believe they have been unlawfully discriminated against or unlawfully sexually harassed should contact the Equal Opportunity Office.

RECORDS

Office of Graduate Studies
B-356 ASB
Provo, UT 84602-1339
(801) 378-4091

The Office of Graduate Studies maintains student records pertinent to graduate study at BYU, including original applications, approved programs of study, and official transcripts received from other universities.

Records Office
B-150 ASB
Provo, UT 84602-1114
(801) 378-2631

The Records Office maintains permanent records of all academic work done at the university. The office is also responsible for issuing official transcripts of credit, which include only courses completed through BYU.

Repeating Classes

When a class is repeated, only the last grade earned counts; the grade point average is computed using the grade and credit hours earned the last time the repeated class was taken.

“R” courses are treated differently. Since an R course is one that may be repeated for credit, it is assumed that the subject matter varies from semester to semester in such a course. Therefore, when an R course is repeated, both grades count; the grade point average is computed using the grades and credit of both classes.

Some graduate programs do not allow students to repeat required graduate courses. Those that do are governed by the following policies:

1. Brigham Young University courses may be repeated unless such courses carry an R suffix (see discussion of R suffix above).
2. A course repeated at an institution other than the one at which it was taken originally will not be counted as a repeated course.
3. Courses taken at another university may be repeated at Brigham Young University, but the appropriate BYU department chair must supply a statement of equivalency.

4. Courses taken at another institution may be repeated there and the credit transferred to Brigham Young University. Students wishing to transfer credit to BYU should consult the Credit Policies section of this catalog because not all transfer courses may count toward a graduate degree.

**Transcript Record Holds**

A hold is placed on the record of a student who fails to meet university obligations (fees outstanding, university standards violations, traffic tickets, library fines, etc.). No copy of the transcript or information pertaining to it will be released until the obligation is fulfilled.

**Confidentiality of Records Policy**

The policy of Brigham Young University concerning confidentiality of student academic records reflects a reasonable balance between the obligation of the university for the instruction and welfare of the student and the university’s responsibility to society. The university makes every effort to maintain student academic records in confidence by withholding information from individuals who are not authorized to receive it. Faculty and administrative officers who have a legitimate need to use students’ records will be allowed access to such records as needed without prior permission from the student. The Confidentiality of Records Policy is detailed in the University Handbook and the BYU Undergraduate Catalog.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

**Graduate Awards**

BYU offers four types of graduate awards, all through individual departments—assistantships, internships, private scholarships, and supplementary awards. Because teaching and research are vital components of graduate programs, most graduate awards given by Brigham Young University are in the form of teaching and research assistantships and internships. Supplementary awards are tuition scholarships and can only be used to pay the cost of tuition. Audit credit, credit earned by special examination, or Independent Study may not be paid for by a supplementary tuition award.

**Application**

New students may apply for graduate awards as part of the regular admission process. Continuing students can obtain information and applications from their departments.

**Requirements and Selection**

To be eligible for assistantships, internships, or supplementary awards, students must be degree-seeking graduate students in good standing who are registered for at least 2 credit hours in the semester (or 1 credit hour in the
term) for which the award is granted. The awards are competitive and generally go to students whose academic performance indicates real merit. All selections are made by academic departments.

**Student Loans**

Norman B. Finlinson, Director of Student Financial Aid  
A-41 ASB  
Provo, UT 84602-1009  
(801) 378-4104

Two types of student loans are available to graduate students who qualify—BYU loans (short-term, Law School, and Marriott School) and Federal Stafford Loans. Only degree-seeking students who are making satisfactory academic progress will be considered for loan approval.

**Application**

Application materials and information about eligibility and repayment requirements are available online at www.financialaid.byu.edu.

**Deadlines**

Students must submit all application materials for any BYU need-based loans and federal loans by June 1, 2002, to be assured that funds will be available to pay tuition by the fall deadline.

**Student Employment**

2024 WSC  
Provo, UT 84602-7924  
(801) 378-3561

Most student campus jobs other than assistantships and internships are listed at Student Employment Services. Graduate students wishing to seek employment must be registered for a minimum of two credit hours.

Certain governmental restrictions apply to students from foreign countries. Some students are not eligible to obtain work permits until they have been in school for one semester. The International Services Office is able to determine international student status regarding employment.

Federal immigration regulations require everyone hired in the U.S. to prove eligibility to work in America. U.S. citizens do so by presenting a social security card, state-certified birth certificate, or U.S. passport with a current BYU identification card. Non-U.S. citizens need to present a current passport with attached I-20 or I-94 ID.
GRADUATION POLICIES AND INSTRUCTIONS

All Graduate Students

Final Semester Registration

Before applying for graduation, a graduate student should have completed all course work on his or her approved program of study or be currently registered for the remaining requirements. During the final semester, or the semester of final oral and written examinations, a graduate student must either register or pay an equivalent registration fee to the Office of Graduate Studies for at least 2 semester hours of credit. Audit and independent study credits are not acceptable.

Application for Graduation (Form 8a)

Graduate students should apply for graduation by the deadlines listed in the University Graduate Studies Calendar on pages 15–18. Applications received after the deadlines will be processed for the next graduation. All students must (1) obtain Form 8a from their department or the Office of Graduate Studies, (2) pay the graduation fee to the Cashiers’ Office, and (3) submit the validated Form 8a to their department.

After the department has completed its preliminary check and given its approval, the Office of Graduate Studies does a final check. Students will be notified by e-mail about accessing the results of this evaluation and any problems that need attention.

Graduation Fees

- Doctoral candidates ............................................. $25
- Master’s candidates ............................................. $20
- TESOL certificate applicants ................................. $20

2002–2003 Graduation Deadlines

See the University Graduate Studies Calendar on pages 15–18 for graduation deadlines.

General Caution: The graduation deadlines are firm. Students submitting materials after the deadlines will be candidates for the next graduation.

Students in Dissertation, Thesis, and Selected Project Programs

Students in selected project programs must meet the same requirements as students in dissertation and thesis programs with regard to the scheduling of the final oral defense, the composition of the graduate committee, and the standards and format of the major written work. The following departments offer selected project programs: Agronomy and Horticulture, Botany and Range Science, Instructional Psychology and Technology, Linguistics, Nursing, School of Technology, Statistics, Visual Arts, and Zoology.

Format Requirements

Colleges and departments, not the Office of Graduate Studies, are responsible for both the content and the format of dissertations, theses, and selected projects. These works are expected to meet the highest standards of
excellence in substance and in appearance. The graduate dean and the Graduate Council, in their review of graduate programs, choose dissertations, theses, and selected projects, as well as other projects, for reading and review.

Requirements regarding the number of copies to be submitted and the format of the title page, graduate committee approval page, final reading approval and acceptance page, abstract, etc., are described in a handout available from either the department or the Office of Graduate Studies.

**Scheduling the Oral Defense**

All students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs must schedule the final oral examination *at least two weeks* in advance. Final examinations may not be held during the interim periods between semesters or terms.

**Copy of Work Placed in Department**

All members of the BYU academic community are invited to attend the final defenses of dissertations and theses. Therefore, all students in dissertation, thesis, or selected project programs are required to place an unbound copy of their work in their department at the time the final oral examination is scheduled (two weeks in advance of the oral defense) to enable interested faculty and students to review it before the examination.

**Final Copies**

Ample time should be allowed for making corrections to the work after the final oral defense and before the deadline for submitting final copies to the library (December 6, 2002, for December 2002; March 21, 2003, for April 2003; and July 11, 2003, for August 2003).

**Commencement and Convocation**

All candidates for graduation are invited to participate in the university’s commencement and convocation exercises in either April or August (students completing degrees in December are invited to participate in the following April’s commencement activities). Master’s and doctoral candidates are individually recognized in their respective college convocation exercises.

**Honor Designations**

No honor designations are given upon conferral of advanced degrees. Various honor societies, however, may nominate graduate students for membership.

**Diplomas and Transcripts**

Diplomas are mailed to graduates from six to eight weeks after graduation. Receipt of the degree is recorded on the student’s official transcript within one month after graduation.

**Letter of Completion**

After a graduate student has completed all the requirements for graduation, the Office of Graduate Studies can furnish a letter of completion if the student requests it. This document certifies that the student has satisfied all the requirements for the degree and confirms when the degree will be conferred.
CAMPUS FACILITIES AND SERVICES

CULTURAL AND RECREATIONAL RESOURCES

One of the cultural centers of the intermountain region, Brigham Young University offers a wealth of opportunities for students and community members interested in the cultural arts. It is the home of four major museums—the Museum of Art, the Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum, the Earth Science Museum, and the Museum of Peoples and Cultures.

In addition to maintaining a variety of theatres, concert halls, and art galleries for study and performance in drama, music, dance, and the visual arts, BYU sponsors performing arts series that bring to the campus some of the world’s most acclaimed musicians. Other offerings include the Honors Program cultural arts series and the International Cinema, which shows foreign films weekly. Moreover, BYU is associated with a professional motion picture studio and an educational television station and FM radio station that broadcast a wide spectrum of programs.

Of prime importance are the general devotional assemblies and forums, which draw together the entire campus to be addressed by prominent Church and national figures. BYUSA-sponsored lectures and college- and department-sponsored lectures by noted scholars also enhance learning.

BYU has an exceptional athletic program, which has achieved national prominence in recent years in men’s basketball, football, and golf and women’s volleyball and tennis. The Marriott Center, one of the largest on-campus indoor arenas in the nation, seats 23,000; and the football stadium seats 65,000. Opportunities abound for the participant as well as the spectator through BYU’s large intramural program, in which thousands of students participate in more than 60 different events. BYU also has an extensive extramural program in sports such as lacrosse, softball, and soccer.

Situated at the foot of the Wasatch Mountains, BYU offers students a wealth of outdoor recreational opportunities, including some of the best skiing and hiking in the world. Furthermore, Utah’s vast desert wilderness and canyon country begins just a few hours from the campus.

Forty-five miles north of Provo is Salt Lake City, home of numerous theatrical, dance, and musical groups, among them Ballet West and the Utah Symphony.
CAMPUS SERVICES OF INTEREST TO GRADUATE STUDENTS

Most academic services for graduate students are provided at the departmental level; therefore, the following items present only the most general information. Information related to specific interests, such as employment in a particular department, is available in individual departments.

BYU GRADUATE STUDENT ASSOCIATION

The BYU Graduate Student Association (BYUGSA) is a university-wide organization for graduate students that operates in conjunction with departmental organizations. Presiding officers are elected by the BYUGSA committee and work directly with the dean of Graduate Studies and the dean of Student Life representing graduate students before the university administration. Its purposes are to:

- Enhance graduate students’ participation in the larger BYU intellectual community
- Inform graduate students of research grants, seminars, and journals
- Help graduate students feel a part of the BYU community
- Advocate graduate students’ needs with administration
- Offer workshops on professional and academic topics
- Connect departmental graduate student associations

BYUGSA provides training seminars, research/travel grants, and financial aid opportunities for conferences and publications. The BYUGSA committee, which includes a representative from each college at the university, meets regularly to discuss the needs of the graduate student body and to make recommendations to the administration.

CAMPUS PRIVILEGES FOR GRADUATE STUDENTS

Graduate students who are registered for at least 2 hours per semester or 1 hour per term receive a university activity card (ID card) and are eligible for all on-campus privileges afforded students who are registered full-time, i.e., eligibility for on-campus employment, student housing, student insurance, intramurals, use of physical education facilities, graduate parking permits, and discount admission to sporting and cultural events. Students enrolled in the executive management programs, EMBA and EMPA, are ineligible. However, for a fee of $45 per semester the physical education facilities are available.

ID CENTER

2310 WSC
Provo, UT 84602-7908
(801) 378-5092

The ID Center provides BYU photo identification cards to BYU students. These cards allow students the campus
privileges described above. During the first two weeks of each semester or term, the photo ID cards are produced in a designated place in the Wilkinson Center. Thereafter, cards are available at the ID Center. All ID distribution locations also serve as screening areas for the dress and grooming standards outlined by the university.

**Office of Information Technology**

*Information Technology Vice President and CIO:*

Eric L. Denna, C-366 ASB, Provo, UT 84602,
(801) 378-3142

*Assistant Information Technology Vice President: Kelly C. McDonald, 246 MB, Provo, UT 84602, (801) 378-5025*

The Office of Information Technology offers products, services, and support to meet the technology needs of the campus community.

- Route Y provides access to many applications, including AIM, Post Office, Testing Services, Semester Online courses, tuition billing, the student handbook, and the BYU Telephone Directory.
- Computer Network Access allows on-campus residents and offices access to BYU’s network, personal e-mail, and the World Wide Web.
- AccessPoint Labs (open computer labs located across campus) provide users basic applications such as MS Office, Internet browsers, and printing.
- AccessPoint Ports (Ethernet ports located in several buildings) allow students to connect personal, specially configured laptops to the Internet and other campus network resources.
- VCRs, video projectors, and other media equipment enhance student classroom presentations; students make requests through their class instructors.

For more information about Office of Information Technology products, please visit our Web site at http://it.byu.edu, or call (801) 378-4000.

**Veterans Support Office**

B-150 ASB
Provo, UT 84602-1113
(801) 378-2768

The Veterans Support Office certifies the enrollment of eligible veterans or their dependents for educational benefits from the Veterans Administration. Information and assistance in applying for these benefits are available from this office.

**Religious Opportunities**

Students have many excellent opportunities to participate in religious activities at BYU.

**BYU Wards and Stakes**

The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints is organized on campus into a number of stakes composed of several wards of 150 to 175 members each. The stakes and wards are organized specifically to give individuals
maximum opportunity for Church activity. Spiritual growth and a strong testimony of the divinity of Jesus Christ are goals fostered by the campus stake and ward organizations, whose programs are correlated at all levels with the activities of the university.

All single students living away from home who are members of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints become members of one of the BYU wards. Married students not living in university housing may attend either a BYU ward or the city ward in which they live.

**Other Religious Denominations**

Approximately 25 other religious denominations are represented by BYU students. These students are encouraged to attend the congregation of their faith in the area.

**Devotionals, Forums, and CES Firesides**

University devotionals and forums, held throughout the year on Tuesdays at 11:00 a.m., provide an inspirational and integrative part of the university experience. These assemblies are occasions to celebrate the shared sense of values and community in the university.

Devotional speakers, selected from the General Authorities and other leaders of the Church and university, come to teach the gospel and affirm the spiritual dimension of the university experience for students, faculty, and staff. An additional opportunity is provided by regular Church Educational System firesides, usually held at 7:00 p.m. on the first Sunday of the month.

Forum speakers are noted authorities in the arts, sciences, humanities, media, and government. They are chosen for their contributions to their field and their ability to communicate their insights.

Most campus offices and services are closed during university assemblies so that members of the university community may participate.

**STUDENT LIFE**

Opportunities and services available through Student Life are many and varied, ranging from student (BYUSA) functions and activities to personal and career counseling, placement, health, housing, dining, and security services.

*Student Life Vice President:* Janet S. Scharman, A-333 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1332, (801) 378-2387

*Dean of Students:* H. Nolan Reed, 3500 WSC, Provo, UT 84602-5542, (801) 378-4668

*Director, Counseling and Career Center:* Ronald K. Chapman, 1500 WSC, Provo, UT 84602-5548, (801) 378-3035

*Administrative Director, Student Health Services:* Rulon Barlow, 2300 SHC, Provo, UT 84602-4800, (801) 378-7443

*Managing Director and Chief of Police:* Larry Stott, B-66 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1008, (801) 378-2383
The mission of Student Leadership is to strengthen students in their social relationships, civic duty, and service to mankind. Through student leadership, the university community works together to achieve our goals that all who “enter to learn” will be prepared by training and experience to “go forth to serve.”

All Brigham Young University students are invited to participate in or help plan many of the numerous programs and activities that are available through Student Leadership. For more information, contact the office secretaries at the number listed above.

**Jacobsen Center for Service and Learning**

*Codirector: Jim Backman*

*Codirector: Jonathan Kau*

2010 WSC

Provo, UT 84602

(801) 378-8686

The Jacobsen Center offers a full spectrum of student involvement in service and learning.

- Noncredit: The center provides office space and support to BYUUSA’s Community Service programs (currently involving twenty-eight projects) and assumes functions of the Campus Involvement Center.
- Programs for credit: Academic internships in more than sixty departments as well as international internship programs managed through the Kennedy Center International Study Programs (some of which have existed for up to twenty-five years and are well established) and the recent pilot programs in LDS institutes in Latin America.
- Service-learning course assignments: These are the newest initiatives and are being developed with help from the Faculty Center.

**Ombudsman**

BYUSA, 3400 WSC

Provo, UT 84602-7908

(801) 378-4132

The Ombudsman’s Office investigates and expresses conclusions when a student is aggrieved by an official’s action or inaction and acts as an impartial mediator in resolving disputes between students and businesses, organizations, or individuals. Basic legal advice is also provided by this office.
Student Honor Association

Coordinator: Jeannie Papic
(801) 378-4667
4414 WSC
Provo, UT 84602-7910

The Student Honor Association, a department of Student Live, has the specific purpose of encouraging character development among the campus community. It has a staff of one administrator, twelve employed students, and an ever-growing pool of volunteers.

Mission statement: To inspire individual students, empowered by a spirit of honor, to lead with strong moral character.

We accomplish this by
- Being an example in word and deed
- Encouraging students, staff, and faculty in principles of honor
- Strengthening existing commitments to Christ-centered principles
- Promoting principles of honor through activities and service
- Developing leadership in student volunteers

International Services

Director: Enoc Flores
1351 WSC
Provo, UT 84602-7917
(801) 378-2695

This office provides visa support, advisement, and services to all international students, visitors, and exchange scholars; aliens with permanent residence in the United States; and other interested parties within the university community.

Multicultural Student Services

Director: Vernon Heperi
1320 WSC
Provo, UT 84602-7908
(801) 378-3065

Multicultural Student Services publishes the Eagle’s Eye and helps American minority students succeed in college work by providing the following support services:

1. Academic Support. The office offers personal encouragement and academic advisement to all American minority students.

2. Financial Aid. The office assists American minority students in securing financial aid.
University Accessibility Center

Director: Paul Byrd
1520 WSC
Provo, UT 84602-7920
(801) 378-2767 v/TTY

BYU offers a variety of services for students with physical or learning disabilities on application for services. Hearing-impaired students have access to classroom interpreters, Com-Teks, and TTY communications. Visually impaired students have access to volunteer readers, Visualteks, a talking computer with enlarged screen print, taped textbooks, and braille writers. Mobility-impaired students may receive help with arranging access to buildings on campus and note-taking services. Learning-disabled students may be helped by volunteer readers, taped textbooks, and other appropriate services.

Women’s Services and Resources

Coordinator: LaNae Valentine
1526 WSC
(801) 378-4877

Women’s Services and Resources, a department of Campus Life, is a comprehensive support and referral source for all BYU campus women (students, staff, faculty, spouses). Individualized help in finding and utilizing needed services and programs sponsored by the WSR, the university, and community agencies is provided.

Specific information and support is available for re-entry and single parent students (male and female).

Counseling and Career Center

Director: Ronald K. Chapman
2514 WSC
Provo, UT 84602-7906
(801) 378-6291

The Counseling and Career Center provides counseling, instruction, and support to full-time students, including the following:
- Academic support
- Career counseling and information
- Open major advisement
- Personal and group counseling
- 24-hour emergency services
- Career placement services
- Prelaw Advisement

Student Auxiliary Services

Internet: www.byu.edu/stlife/sas

BYU Bookstore

3982 WSC
Provo, UT 84602-7904
Information: (801) 378-2400 (hours, information, sales promotions)
Receptionist: (801) 378-2552
Fax: (801) 378-6245
E-mail: bookstore@byu.edu
Internet: www.byu.edu/bookstore and www.byubookstore.com
The BYU Bookstore is owned and operated by Brigham Young University and is a retail business with responsibilities unique to the university and its world-wide campus. The main purpose of the Bookstore is to provide course materials to students. In addition, at the end of each semester the Bookstore buys back used textbooks needed on campus for the following semester.

Augmenting the Textbook Department are fourteen other departments within the Bookstore that sell nonacademic items. These departments have evolved in response to changes and demands within the university’s population. The BYU Bookstore’s Web site provides access to Bookstore information and products with an ever-expanding merchandise selection.

**Bookstore Hours**

Monday through Friday—7:50 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.
Saturday—10:00 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.

**Twilight Zone Convenience Store Hours**

Monday through Friday—7:30 a.m. to 9:30 p.m.
Saturday—9:30 a.m. to 6:00 p.m.

**Ernest L. Wilkinson Student Center**

The newly remodeled and expanded Ernest L. Wilkinson Student Center (WSC) serves as the gathering place for the university, a place to relax—the center of college community life. The WSC is a place where students can come to participate in out-of-class activities that foster balanced growth in a clean, modern facility and a safe, pleasant environment. Many student services have conveniently relocated to the Wilkinson Student Center, and a diversity of programs and activities there compliments learning. Data connections to support personal computer access are now in most lounges.

The building opens at 6 a.m. seven days a week and closes at 11 p.m. Monday–Thursday, midnight on Friday, 11:30 p.m. on Saturday, and 10 p.m. on Sunday. Listed below are WSC businesses and services.

**First Floor:** Outdoors Unlimited (rental, sales, repairs, and programs), Games Center, Post Office, Campus Craft and Floral, Cougar Creations (copy center), Barbershop, Lost and Found, Computer Lab, Multicultural Student Services, International Services, Services for Students with Disabilities, Women’s Services and Resources, counseling offices, several lounges, and a vending area.

**Second Floor:** Ballrooms, Garden Court, Memorial Hall, Terrace, Varsity Theatre, Jamba Juice, Bookstore, Cougareat Food Court, Information Center, ID Center, Counseling and Career Center, Student Employment, Jacobsen Center for Service and Learning, Catering Services, and Off-Campus Housing.

**Third Floor:** Offices for the dean of students, Student Leadership, Student Leadership Tutoring, WSC Administrative and Business Support, Campus Scheduling, Student Life Computer Support Services, conference rooms, lounge, and access to the Bookstore.

**Fourth Floor:** Honor Code offices, Student Honor Association, and Faculty Center.
**Fifth Floor:** The *Daily Universe* (BYU’s student newspaper), NEWSNET (student media organization), and KBYU news broadcasting facilities.

**Sixth Floor:** The Skyroom Restaurant.

**Campus Accommodations**

**Business Office**

100 SASB  
Provo, UT 84602-1820  
(801) 378-2611  
Fax: (801) 378-6939  
E-mail: housing@byu.edu  
Internet: www.byu.edu/housing/onc

Student housing is available both on campus and in the surrounding communities; policies have been established within campus residence halls and with off-campus landlords to integrate living experiences with the complete educational experience.

**Campus Housing: Single Students**

Campus housing for single students includes room-and-board residence halls and apartment-type facilities.

**Room and Board.** Deseret Towers and Helaman Halls are room-and-board facilities for men and women. Residents of these complexes have access to math labs, reading/writing tutors, and computer facilities. Each complex has all-you-care-to-eat dining rooms, a snack bar, a lounge with a large-screen TV, and administrative offices. Laundry and storage facilities, linen service, piano rooms, and a basement kitchenette are available in each hall. A swimming pool, basketball and sand volleyball courts, and large lawn areas are also available. Helaman Halls has a limited number of expanded rooms with sinks and some suites for women.

**Apartment Style.** Heritage Halls offers apartment-style living for both women and men. The one-, two-, and three-bedroom apartments have a bathroom and a kitchen/dining area with a microwave and dishwasher. Each hall has large lounge areas, a recreation room, and laundry and storage facilities. A computer lab, multipurpose activity rooms, a homemaking resource center, and administrative offices are located at the Heritage Halls Central Building. Sports courts, sand volleyball courts, large patios, and barbecue facilities are also available.

The Foreign Language Student Residence provides single students with hands-on experience while refining their language skills. Residents in each apartment study the same language and agree to speak only that language within their living quarters. A native speaker in each apartment provides language assistance, and in-room cable programs supply additional language training. Residents of similar languages participate in five evening meals per week, with the cost of these meals included in the complex’s fees. Each apartment is completely furnished, including a dishwasher, microwave, television, and VCR. Large lawn areas and sports courts are also available.
**Campus Housing: Student Families**

Accommodations for 1,324 student families are provided at Wymount Terrace and Wyview Park, and each apartment is furnished with an electric or gas range, refrigerator, blinds, and garbage disposal. A limited amount of rental furniture is available from the Student Family Housing Office. Sports courts, access to the Deseret Towers and Helaman Halls swimming pools, children’s playgrounds, and large lawn areas are also available. These apartments do not have washer/dryer hookups, but they do have self-service laundry facilities. A dairy products outlet is located at both Wymount Terrace and Wyview Park, and the Housing Office at Wymount Terrace has a computer lab.

Wymount Terrace is located on the northeast side of campus and has 898 one-, two-, and three-bedroom apartments. Wyview Park is located northwest of campus on University Avenue and has 426 two- and three-bedroom apartments.

**Applications/Agreements for Campus Housing**

Students who plan to enroll at BYU and live in a university residence hall or a student family housing complex are advised to request housing at least one year in advance. For single-student housing, a housing agreement may be submitted online at www.byu.edu/housing/onc. A nonrefundable $50 processing fee and a $100 security deposit are required at the time the housing agreement is submitted. For student family housing, a completed application must be returned with a nonrefundable $25 application fee. Placement into on-campus housing is made according to the date the application or agreement is received by the Campus Accommodations Office. Acceptance into on-campus housing is not a commitment of admission to the university.

**Off-Campus Housing**

2170 WSC  
Provo, UT 84602-7909  
(801) 378-5066  
Internet: www.byu.edu/offcampushousing

The BYU Off-Campus Housing Office aids students in finding off-campus housing, encourages landlords of university-approved housing to maintain and improve rental facilities, advises students and landlords in their relationships with one another, and attempts to assure that BYU living standards are maintained in university-approved off-campus rentals. Single BYU graduate students are encouraged, but not required, to live in university-approved housing. At present, more than 21,000 rental spaces have been approved by the university for off-campus living.

**BYU Housing Referral Service**

The Off-Campus Housing Office maintains a complete referral service for all university-approved rental facilities. Thousands of rental units of all types are available, including large apartment complexes, condominiums, duplexes, houses, basement apartments, and sleeping
rooms. Some housing for student families is also listed, though family student housing is not subject to university approval.

Detailed lists of current vacancies are available at the Off-Campus Housing Office from 8 a.m. to 5 p.m. Monday through Friday. The “Housing Hotline” provides daily updates of newly listed vacant rentals—call (801) 378-3440. Listings are also available at our Web site (listed above). A renter’s guide and comparative rental data on the large apartment complexes will be mailed on request or can be viewed at our Web site. Consultants are also available to help students who have problems finding suitable off-campus housing.

**BYU Signature Card**

100 SASB
Provo, UT 84602-1860
(801) 378-3866
E-mail: signature_card@byu.edu
Internet: www.byu.edu/stlife/sas/sc/

The Signature Card is a debit card, utilizing the university ID card. Nearly all retail outlets on campus accept the Signature Card, including Dining Services, vending machines, the Bookstore, Wilkinson Student Center retail operations, copy centers, designated copy machines, ticket offices, and computer labs. Deposits and balance inquiries are available at most locations displaying the Signature Card logo.

**Billing and Customer’s Rights**

This notice contains important information about the cardholder’s rights and Student Auxiliary Services’ (SAS) responsibilities under the Federal Electronic Funds Transfer Act. To preserve the rights under this act, the cardholder must notify SAS of any clerk, billing, or statement error within sixty days of the date when the error appeared on the cardholder’s statement. The cardholder may contact SAS in writing at any time or call/visit the SAS office during regular office hours from 8:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. Monday through Friday.

Should the cardholder lose the ID card, he or she should call the Signature Card Office at 378-3866 or notify a Dining Services cashier immediately. A flag will be placed on the cardholder’s account to protect it from unauthorized users. Failure to notify the Signature Card office within two business days may increase the cardholder’s liability for unauthorized transactions.

The Signature Card account is not a demand deposit account like a savings or checking account. Money “deposited” in the cardholder’s Signature Card account purchases points that may be redeemed for services at locations displaying the BYU Signature Card logo. Money may be withdrawn from the cardholder’s account for emergency purposes only. A $10 processing fee is charged for this type of transaction.

There is a $10 processing fee to refund unused balances at the time when a Signature Card account is closed. Cardholders are encouraged to spend the remaining balance in their account to avoid the check-processing fee.
Declining balance accounts that have remained inactive for a period of six months will be assessed a $5 service fee for each month they remain inactive. Inactive accounts without a balance will be closed. Patrons may contact Student Auxiliary Services to reopen a closed account.

At Dining Services’ locations contracted meal plans are automatically assessed first. If sufficient funds are not available in a contracted meal plan to satisfy a transaction, the system will automatically cascade to the Signature Card account. Following automatic cascading, if an account still does not have sufficient funds to complete the transaction, the remaining balance will need to be paid with cash.

Brigham Young University reserves the right to set the account balance to a negative amount when the account balance has insufficient funds to post an offline-card read transaction.

**STUDENT HEALTH CENTER**

*Director:* Rulon J. Barlow  
2300 SHC  
Provo, UT 84602-4800  
(801) 378-2771

Primary health services are available to all students, spouses, and dependents at the Student Health Center. Physician and other clinical services are available Monday through Friday from 8 a.m. until 6 p.m. by appointment or on a walk-in basis through Urgent Care. Urgent Care is also available Saturday from 8 a.m. until noon. Clinical services include immunizations, pharmacy, physical therapy, laboratory, X ray, psychiatry, psychology, podiatry, orthopedics, ENT, ophthalmology, and dietetic consultation. Hospitalization, when necessary, is available locally at the Utah Valley Regional Medical Center.

Graduate students with at least 9 credit hours per semester or 4.5 credit hours per term will be automatically enrolled in the Student Health Plan. Graduate students with at least 2 hours of credit are eligible for student health insurance but are not automatically enrolled.

Information describing the Student Health Center and the student health insurance plan is available at the center and on the Internet.

**UNIVERSITY POLICE**

B-66 ASB  
Provo, UT 84602-1008  
(801) 378-2222 (Emergency: 911)  
Internet: www.byu.edu/police

The University Police Department is established for the benefit and protection of students, faculty, and staff. The department’s state-certified police officers are entrusted with enforcing violations of law.

All matters requiring police assistance on campus should be directed to this office.

BYU’s Campus Security Report, as required by the Federal Campus Security Act, is available at
http://stlweb.byu.edu/security/index.html, or a paper copy can be obtained by contacting Georgia Rasmussen at (801) 378-2387.

Parking and Traffic Services

PTSB
Provo, UT 84602-0300
(801) 378-3906

Vehicle Registration and Parking Permits

Parking and traffic control are the responsibility of the University Police Parking and Traffic Services, located in the building east of the Carillon Bell Tower on 1430 North. All BYU students who intend to park on campus during restricted hours must register their motor vehicles with the Parking Division and obtain a parking permit.

To purchase a permit, students should bring their current vehicle registration, proof of emissions compliance, and BYU ID to the Traffic Office.

A limited number of parking spaces near the Law School and the Marriott School have been designated as “G-Parking” lots. Graduate students are given priority in purchasing permits for these lots. The permits do not guarantee a parking space but allow a student to park in the designated lot when space is available. The G permit costs $40, and a voucher from the student’s graduate department is required for purchase. If desired, the student may instead purchase a $15 Y permit for general student parking. Permits are good for the academic year and expire September 15 of the following year. G permits that are not purchased until winter semester cost $25. For more information about the procedures and deadlines for obtaining a G permit, students can contact their graduate department or the Office of Graduate Studies.

Replacement permits will only be issued when the current valid permit is returned, regardless of car accident, windshield replacement, or sale of the vehicle.

Faculty and staff employees with out-of-state plates must license their vehicles with the state of Utah and clear them for tax payment before they can receive their parking permits.

Bicycle Registration

All bicycles that are operated, parked, or stored on campus by any student, employee, or visitor must display a current bicycle license from a Utah County city. The fee for a Provo bicycle license is $1. Provo City bicycle licenses can be obtained at the Traffic Office.

Bicycles may not be ridden on the main campus during class breaks. To avoid impoundment and damaged locks, bicycles must be parked in authorized bicycle racks. Bicycle locks, chains, or cables may not be cut unless a uniformed police officer or traffic officer is present. BYU is not responsible to replace cut or damaged locks, cables, or chains.
**Other Regulations and Information**

Owner/Operators of motor vehicles operated in Utah County should be prepared to pass Utah County Vehicle Emissions Inspection Maintenance requirements.

Neighborhoods adjoining campus are sometimes inundated with parked vehicles. Students are encouraged to obtain BYU parking permits and to park in university parking lots authorized by the permit.

Traffic regulation information may be obtained from the Parking and Traffic Services Office. It is the responsibility of all students, faculty, and staff members to obey all traffic rules and regulations.

Questions may be directed to the Parking and Traffic Services Office personnel at (801) 378-3906.

---

**Catalog Terms and Abbreviations**

The following terms and abbreviations are used throughout the catalog.

**Course Number.** This catalog does not list courses numbered below 500. For listings of undergraduate courses, see the BYU Undergraduate Catalog. Courses numbered below 500 are undergraduate courses, courses numbered 500–599 are either graduate courses or advanced undergraduate courses, and courses numbered 600 and above (600–799) are graduate courses. Most, but not all, 500-level courses can count toward a graduate degree. Restrictions and limitations are noted in the Credit Policies section of this catalog and also in the program requirements for each department.

**R.** An R following the course number designates a course that may be repeated for credit.

**Credit Hour Designation.** The number that follows each course title is the number of semester hours of credit designated for the class.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Areas of Study</th>
<th>Abbreviations</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Accounting</td>
<td>Acc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Agronomy and Horticulture</td>
<td>AgHrt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Animal and Veterinary Sciences</td>
<td>AVS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field</td>
<td>Abbreviation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------------------------------------</td>
<td>--------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Anthropology</td>
<td>Anthr</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology</td>
<td>ASLP</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Botany and Range Science</td>
<td>Botny, Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemical Engineering</td>
<td>ChEn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chemistry and Biochemistry</td>
<td>Chem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>CEEn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Communications</td>
<td>Comms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science</td>
<td>CS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Counseling Psychology and Special Education</td>
<td>CPSE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Dance</td>
<td>Dance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Economics</td>
<td>Econ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Educational Leadership and Foundations</td>
<td>EdLF</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Electrical and Computer Engineering</td>
<td>ECEn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Eng</td>
<td>Engl</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law School</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Linguistics</td>
<td>Ling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage and Family Therapy</td>
<td>MFT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marriage, Family, and Human Development</td>
<td>MFHD</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Food Science and Nutrition</td>
<td>FSN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geography</td>
<td>Geog</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Geology</td>
<td>Geol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Science</td>
<td>HLth</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History Hist</td>
<td>Hist</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Humanities</td>
<td>Hum</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Classics</td>
<td>Clscs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Literature</td>
<td>CmLit</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Instructional Psychology and Technology</td>
<td>IP&amp;T</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International and Area Studies</td>
<td>IAS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Languages</td>
<td>Arab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Arabic</td>
<td>Arab</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Chinese</td>
<td>Chin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>Fren</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>Germ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Hebrew</td>
<td>Heb</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Italian</td>
<td>Ital</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Korean</td>
<td>Korea</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Latin</td>
<td>Latin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Portuguese</td>
<td>Port</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Russian</td>
<td>Russ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scandinavian</td>
<td>Scand</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Spanish</td>
<td>Span</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Law</td>
<td>Law</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language</td>
<td>ELang</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teaching English to Students of Other Languages</td>
<td>ESL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Management</td>
<td>Mgt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>Math</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics Education</td>
<td>MthEd</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mechanical Engineering</td>
<td>MeEn</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microbiology</td>
<td>Mbio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Neuroscience Center</td>
<td>Neuro</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nursing</td>
<td>Nurs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Organizational Leadership and Strategy</td>
<td>OrgB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Philosophy</td>
<td>Phil</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physical Education</td>
<td>PE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics and Astronomy</td>
<td>Phscs</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Psychology</td>
<td>Psych</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Management, Institute of</td>
<td>PMgt</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Public Policy</td>
<td>PPol</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recreation Management and</td>
<td>RMYL</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Youth Leadership</td>
<td>RMEY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Religious Education</td>
<td>ReLE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ancient Scripture</td>
<td>ReLA</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Church History and Doctrine</td>
<td>RelC</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Social Work</td>
<td>SocW</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sociology</td>
<td>Soc</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Statistics</td>
<td>Stat</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Education</td>
<td>Theatre and Media Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------------------------------------</td>
<td>---------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Elementary Education</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Education</td>
<td>Visual Arts</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Technology</td>
<td>Art History and Curatorial Studies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Construction Management</td>
<td>Visual Arts Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Information Technology</td>
<td>Visual Arts Studio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Manufacturing Engineering Technology</td>
<td>Zoology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Technology</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The departments in the College of Biology and Agriculture offer the following graduate degrees:

**Agronomy and Horticulture**
- MS Agronomy
- MS Horticulture

**Animal and Veterinary Sciences**
- MS Animal Science

**Botany and Range Science**
- MS Biological Science Education
- MS, PhD Botany
- MS Range Science
- MS, PhD Wildlife and Range Resources

**Food Science and Nutrition**
- MS Food Science
- MS Nutritional Science

**Microbiology**
- MS, PhD Microbiology

**Zoology**
- MS Biological Science Education
- MS, PhD Zoology

PhD and MS degrees in molecular biology are also offered in the College of Biology and Agriculture. See listing under the Molecular Biology section of this catalog for program requirements.

The newly created Neuroscience Center is housed in the College of Biology and Agriculture (see Neuroscience section of this catalog).
DAVID O. MCKAY SCHOOL OF EDUCATION

343 MCKB
Provo, UT 84602-5095
(801) 378-3694

Dean: Robert S. Patterson, Professor, Educational Leadership and Foundations
Associate Dean: Marie Tuttle, Assistant Professor, Teacher Education
Associate Dean: K. Richard Young, Professor, Counseling Psychology and Special Education

The departments in the McKay School of Education offer the following graduate degrees:

Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology
  MS  Speech-Language Pathology

Counseling Psychology and Special Education
  MS  School Counseling Psychology
  MS  Special Education
  PhD  Counseling Psychology

Educational Leadership and Foundations
  MEd, EdD, PhD  Educational Leadership

Instructional Psychology and Technology
  MS, PhD  Instructional Psychology and Technology

Teacher Education
  MA, MEd  Teaching and Learning
  EdD  Reading

COLLEGE OF ENGINEERING AND TECHNOLOGY

270 CB
Provo, UT 84602-1345
(801) 378-4326

Dean: Douglas M. Chabries, Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering

Associate Dean, Graduate Studies: Richard W. Christiansen, Professor, Electrical and Computer Engineering

Associate Dean, Curriculum and Undergraduate Studies: Jordan Cox, Associate Professor, Mechanical Engineering

Associate Dean, External Relations: David K. Anthony

The departments and school in the College of Engineering and Technology offer the following graduate degrees:

Chemical Engineering
  MS, PhD  Chemical Engineering

Civil and Environmental Engineering
  MS, PhD  Civil Engineering

Electrical and Computer Engineering
  MS, PhD  Electrical Engineering

Mechanical Engineering
  MS, PhD  Mechanical Engineering

Technology, School of
  MS  Engineering Technology
  MS  Technology Education
COLLEGE OF FAMILY, HOME, AND SOCIAL SCIENCES

990 SWKT
Provo, UT 84602-5535
(801) 378-2083

Dean: David B. Magleby, Professor, Political Science

Associate Dean, Graduate Studies and Curriculum: Sally H. Barlow, Professor, Psychology

Associate Dean, Research and Faculty Development: Rulon D. Pope, Professor, Economics

Associate Dean; Director, School of Family Life: James M. Harper, Professor, Marriage and Family Therapy

The departments and schools in the College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences offer the following graduate degrees:

Anthropology
   MA   Anthropology

Family Life, School of
   MS, PhD   Marriage, Family, and Human Development
   MS, PhD   Marriage and Family Therapy

Geography
   MS   Geography

History
   MA   History

Psychology
   PhD   Clinical Psychology
   MS, PhD   Psychology

Social Work, School of
   MSW   Social Work

Sociology
   MS, PhD   Sociology
**College of Fine Arts and Communications**

A-410 HFAC  
Provo, UT 84602-5250  
(801) 378-2818

*Dean:* K. Newell Dayley, Professor, School of Music  
*Associate Dean, Graduate Studies:* Harold R. Oaks, Professor, Theatre and Media Arts

The departments and school in the College of Fine Arts and Communications offer the following graduate degrees:

**Communications**  
- MA Mass Communication

**Music, School of**  
- MA, MM Music

**Theatre and Media Arts**  
- MFA Theatre Design and Technology
- MA, PhD Theatre and Media Arts

**Visual Arts**  
- MA Art Education
- MA Art History and Curatorial Studies
- MFA Studio Art

---

**College of Health and Human Performance**

212 RB  
Provo, UT 84602-2113  
(801) 378-2645

*Dean:* Robert K. Conlee, Professor, Physical Education  
*Associate Dean, Graduate Studies:* Thomas S. Catherall, Professor, Recreation Management  
*Associate Dean:* Sara Lee Gibb, Professor, Dance

The departments in the College of Health and Human Performance offer the following degrees:

**Health Science**  
- MS Health Science

**Physical Education**  
- MS Physical Education  
- PhD Exercise Science

**Recreation Management and Youth Leadership**  
- MS Youth and Family Recreation
The departments in the College of Humanities offer the following graduate degrees:

**English**
- MA English

**French and Italian**
- MA French Studies

**Germanic and Slavic Languages**
- MA German Literature

**Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature**
- MA Comparative Literature
- MA Humanities

**Linguistics**
- MA Linguistics
- MA Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages
- Cert Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages (TESOL Certificate)

**Spanish and Portuguese**
- MA Portuguese
- MA Spanish

The Collegewide Language Acquisition Program offers an MA with specializations in the following languages:
- Arabic, German, Scandinavian
- Chinese, Japanese
- French, Russian
J. REUBEN CLARK LAW SCHOOL

342-A JRCB
Provo, UT 84602-8001
(801) 378-4274

Dean: H. Reese Hansen
Associate Dean: J. Clifton Fleming, Jr.
Associate Dean: Constance K. Lundberg
Associate Dean: Kevin J. Worthen
Associate Dean: Kathy D. Pullins
Assistant Dean and Graduate Coordinator: Carl Hernandez III
Assistant Dean: Mary H. Hoagland

Juris Doctorate (JD)
The J. Reuben Clark Law School offers a six-semester course of graduate professional study leading to the juris doctorate (JD) degree. Information about legal education, admissions standards and procedures, and related matters can be obtained from the J. Reuben Clark Law School Bulletin, which is available through the admissions office of the Law School.

Master of Laws (LLM)
The master of laws (LLM) degree is conferred upon successful completion of a minimum 24 credit hours earned during at least two semesters in residence following completion of a JD degree or its equivalent outside the United States. Information and applications are available through the admissions office of the Law School, 340 JRCB, Provo, UT 84602-8001.

MARRIOTT SCHOOL OF MANAGEMENT

730 TNRBProvo, UT 84602-3113(801) 422-4121

Dean: Ned C. Hill, Professor, Business Management
Associate Dean: W. Steve Albrecht, Professor, Accounting
Associate Dean: Lee Tom Perry, Professor, Organizational Leadership and Strategy

The Marriott School offers both undergraduate and graduate programs. The Graduate School of Management comprises five professional programs:

Master of Accountancy
Master of Business Administration
Master of Information Systems Management
Master of Organizational Behavior (see MBA)
Master of Public Administration
COLLEGE OF NURSING

593 SWKTProvo, UT 84602-5532 (801) 378-4144

Dean: Elaine Sorensen Marshall, Professor, Nursing
Associate Dean, Undergraduate Programs: Rae Jeanne Memmott, Associate Professor, Nursing
Associate Dean, Student Affairs and Graduate Programs: Mary Williams, Associate Professor, Nursing
Associate Dean, Research, and Scholarship: Barbara Mandleco, Associate Professor, Nursing

The College of Nursing offers a nationally accredited program leading to the master of science degree. Areas of specialization include Family Nurse Practitioner and Adult Medical-Surgical Clinical Nurse Specialist.

COLLEGE OF PHYSICAL AND MATHEMATICAL SCIENCES

N-181 ESCProvo, UT 84602-4605 (801) 378-2674

Dean: Earl M. Woolley, Professor, Chemistry and Biochemistry
Associate Dean: G. Rex Bryce, Professor, Statistics
Associate Dean: Dana T. Griffen, Professor, Geology

The departments in the College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences offer the following graduate degrees:

Chemistry and Biochemistry
  MS, PhD  Biochemistry
  MS, PhD  Chemistry

Computer Science
  MS, PhD  Computer Science

Geology
  MS  Geology

Mathematics
  MS, PhD  Mathematics

Mathematics Education
  MA,  Mathematics Education

Physics and Astronomy
  MS, PhD  Physics
  PhD  Physics and Astronomy

Statistics
  MS  Statistics
**Religious Education**

370 JSB  
Provo, UT 84602-5693  
(801) 378-2735

*Dean:* Andrew C. Skinner, Associate Professor, Ancient Scripture  
*Associate Dean:* Paul Y. Hoskisson, Associate Professor, Ancient Scripture  
*Associate Dean:* Brent L. Top, Professor, Church History and Doctrine

Religious Education offers the following graduate degree:  
MA Religious Education

---

**Interdisciplinary Program**

**Public Policy**

366-B SWKT  Provo, UT 84602-5516  
(801) 378-7146

*Graduate Coordinator:* Sven E. Wilson, Assistant Professor, Political Science

The interdisciplinary program offers the following graduate degree:  
**Public Policy**  
MA Public Policy
THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The School of Accountancy and Information Systems administers two graduate programs through the Marriott School: the Master of Accountancy—MAcc; and the Master of Information Systems Management—MISM.

The Master of Accountancy (MAcc) Program offers a general background in accounting, with an emphasis on business-related subjects and an in-depth study of one or more areas of accounting. The MAcc degree is awarded on completion of a professional program, which can begin as early as the junior year of the undergraduate program, and culminates in the Marriott School after the fifth year. Students entering the School of Accountancy and Information Systems Program with a baccalaureate degree in accounting can complete the program in less than two years.

The Master of Information Systems Management (MISM) Program offers a specialization in Information Systems and the application of information technology in business organizations based on a general background in business and accounting. The MISM degree is awarded at the completion of the professional program, which can begin as early as the junior year of the bachelor of management program and culminates in the Marriott School after the fifth year of study. Students who enter the School of Accountancy and Information Systems with a baccalaureate degree in information systems can complete the program in less than two years.

The objective of both programs is to develop graduates who exhibit professionalism and are qualified with specialized knowledge in one or more accounting or information system areas. The SOAIS seeks to educate individuals who are: (1) imbued with a strong sense of professional commitment, (2) qualified with specialized knowledge in the areas of accounting, information systems, or tax, (3) committed to continued professionalism—beyond formal education, and (4) capable of becoming leaders who exhibit high standards of ethical conduct within their chosen profession.

Two emphases are offered within the Master of Accountancy Program: Professional Accountancy and Tax.

The MISM is a distinct degree separate from the MAcc degree. In addition, the SOAIS offers a joint program whereby qualified students may obtain both the MAcc and the JD degree during a specified period of time by meeting certain requirements. Inquiries regarding these programs should be directed to the School of Accountancy and Information Systems, 560 TNRB.

The SOAIS admits an average of 180 students per year into its graduate programs.
**Professional Accountancy, Tax—MAcc**  
The Professional Accountancy emphasis is designed for students who wish to gain a broad base of graduate accounting training. Students typically seek accounting positions in auditing, management, not-for-profit, or PhD programs.

Tax emphasis graduates usually begin careers in the tax area of public accounting firms.

**Admission and Entry.**
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, March 1 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: complete Marriott School application.
- Entrance examination: GMAT.
- Prerequisite: minimum 3.0 GPA; premanagement core courses Econ 110, Acc 200, Math 119, Stat 221; pre-accounting core courses Acc 210, 241, ISys 201, business writing.

**Requirements for the MAcc Degree.**
- First-year courses (for students seeking BS and MAcc concurrently): SOAIS core comprising Acc 401, 402, 403, 404, 405, 406, 453. Students who have received a BS degree in an area other than accounting must complete intermediate accounting 1, intermediate accounting 2, accounting systems, cost/managerial accounting, auditing, introduction to taxation, and business law at a college/university in the United States prior to applying for the MAcc degree.
- Common requirements: Marriott School Graduate Core comprising finance, marketing, operations, organizational behavior, management seminar, MBA 581, 682, MCom 642.
- Emphases:  
  *Professional Accountancy:* MBA 620–629 (choose one); ISys 580, Acc 522, 610, 630, 631, 640, 641, 650. Elective group: 9 hours, of which at least 6 must be nonaccounting, from any Marriott School course not selected above or other courses approved by program coordinator. Acc 343 counts as a nonaccounting course.  
  *Tax:* ISys 580, Acc 523, 603, 620, 621, 622, 623, 624. Elective group A: 3 hours from Acc 625R or 628. Elective group B: 6 hours, of which at least 3 must be nonaccounting, from any Marriott School course not selected above or other courses approved by program coordinator. Acc 343 counts as a nonaccounting course. Tax classes are not acceptable for group B.

---

**Information Systems Management—MISM**  
The Master of Information Systems Management Program is designed for students who want professional careers in information systems. Students seek employment with consulting firms, industrial organizations, and not-for-profit entities performing a variety of services dealing with understanding the information needs of an organization, designing, developing, and implementing information systems to meet specified requirements, administering the information systems function, and formulating an information systems master plan to effectively utilize information technology throughout an organization.

**Admission and Entry.**
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, March 1 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: complete Marriott School application.
- Entrance examination: GMAT.
- Prerequisite: minimum 3.0 GPA; premanagement core courses Econ 110, Acc 200, Math 119, Stat 221; pre-accounting core courses Acc 210, 241, ISys 201, business writing.
**Requirements for the MISM Degree.**

- First-year courses (for students seeking a BS Information Systems and MISM concurrently): Acc 510, 511; ISys 401, 402, 403, 411, 412, 413.
- Common requirements: Marriott School Graduate Core comprising finance, marketing, operations, organizational behavior, management seminar, MBA 581, 682, MCom 642.
- MISM requirements: Acc 657; ISys 540, 644. Elective group A: 3 hours from ISys 590R (management topic), 647, or 691R. Elective group B: 12 hours from group A and/or ISys 530, 550, 590R, 648, 649, 655. (Except for ISys 590R [separate topics], a class cannot be counted as both an A and B elective.) Elective group C: 12 hours from any MSM courses not already selected above or from other courses as approved by program coordinator.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

The School of Accountancy and Information Systems utilizes the Marriott School’s financial aid provisions. Qualified students can receive aid from the following: the Marriott School of Management Scholarship Fund, private scholarship donations, assistantship awards, and loan assistance.

**Scholarships.** The Marriott School currently has over sixty-five private scholarships. Information and applications are available for second-year students in 730 TNRB (deadline: March 31). In addition, limited scholarship funds are available through the SOAIS.

**Assistantships.** Research and teaching assistantships are available for qualified second-year students.

**Loans.** Several loans are available for Marriott School students:

- Marriott School Loans: available to full-time Marriott School day students. Marriott School loans are handled on an individual basis, dependent on financial need and standing within the participating program.
- BYU Short-Term Loans: available for up to the cost of tuition only.

More information on and applications for these loans are available from the BYU Financial Aid Office, A-41 ASB, (801) 378-4104, e-mail: financial_aid@byu.edu.

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

**The N. Eldon Tanner Building.** The Tanner Building, which houses the Marriott School, is one of the finest facilities of its kind. The dramatic seven-story atrium at the building center is equipped with study tables with Ethernet connections and houses the Marketplace Cafe. Surrounding the atrium are lecture and seminar rooms, study rooms, and a computer laboratory.

**The Marriott School of Management.** The Marriott School is recognized as one of the outstanding management schools in the nation. Faculty are actively engaged in research and publication, and they fill leadership positions in a number of national professional organizations. The school has developed innovative educational programs that include internships, executive visitation programs, special student consulting and research projects, and other activities designed to bring management education and training closer to management practice. This is accomplished, in part, through the Marriott School’s
National Advisory Council, and the Executives on Campus Program.

National Advisory Council. Consisting of sixty-five to seventy prominent business and government executives, the National Advisory Council lends major support to the Marriott School. Students benefit by interacting with council members in special campus lectures and seminars and by visiting or working with these executives in their respective organizations. Furthermore, the council assists students with placement opportunities, helps develop funding sources for scholarships, and provides professional development for faculty members.

The Executives on Campus Program. This program gives students an opportunity to interact with distinguished business and government leaders who come to campus. These executives visit classes and meet with student organizations as well as participate in the Executive Lecture Series and Entrepreneurship Lecture Series.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Accounting

507. Accounting for Nonprofit Organizations. (3)
   Accounting concepts and methods peculiar to governmental units, universities, hospitals, and other nonprofit organizations.

510. Accounting/Information Systems Core 1. (3)
   Prerequisite: admission to MSM; Acc 210 or equivalent; ISys 201 or equivalent.
   Integrated intermediate accounting for business management students to provide a background in auditing, financial and managerial accounting, and taxation.

511. Accounting/Information Systems Core 2. (3)
   Prerequisite: Acc 510.
   Continuation of Acc 510.

522. Advanced Taxation. (3)
   Tax laws as they apply to selected tax entities, with an introduction to tax research methodology.

523. Tax Research Methodology. (3)
   In-depth treatment of research and procedures emphasizing communication and presentation of findings.

593R. Selected Topics in Accounting. (1–3)
   Prerequisite: admission to Marriott School.
   Subjects to be determined by department/instructor.

599R. Academic Internship: Accounting. (1–3)
   On-the-job experience and training in industry, government, or public accounting firms.

603. Advanced Financial Accounting. (3)
   Prerequisite: Marriott School Graduate Core.
   Advanced financial accounting topics including pensions, earnings per share, accounting changes, and deferred income taxes.

610. Accounting Research Seminar. (3)
   Prerequisite: admittance to MAcc.
   Professional standards and professional literature of accounting and auditing; related academic research. Research tools, information technologies, and critical analysis emphasized.

611. Introduction to Academic Research. (3)
   Prerequisite: admission to master’s of accountancy program, PhD track.
   Fundamentals of academic research, including the scientific method, the philosophy of science, and the areas and methodologies of academic research.
618. Personal Financial Planning. (1.5)
   Personal financial planning issues from a CPA’s perspective.

620. Special Problems in Federal Taxation. (3)
   Special property transactions, accounting periods and methods, tax payments and credit, tax concepts, and reporting tax liability.

621. Corporate Taxation 1. (3)
   Federal income taxation of corporations and shareholders.

622. Corporate Taxation 2. (3)
   Continuation of Corporate Taxation 1. Includes consolidated returns.

623. Taxation of Partnerships. (3)
   Federal income taxation of general and limited partnerships and partners.

624. Taxation of Estates, Gifts, and Fiduciaries. (3)
   Federal taxation of property transferred by death and gift; federal taxation of income of trusts and estates.

625R. Current Tax Policy. (3)
   Intensive study of special and current tax topics and policies.

626. Taxation of Deferred Compensation and Fringe Benefits. (3)
   Federal legislation and regulations treating pensions, profit-sharing plans, and other types of deferred compensation; fringe-benefit problems.

628. Taxation of Foreign Income. (3)
   Federal taxation of foreign transactions.

630. Advanced Audit 1. (3)
   Prerequisite: Acc 610.
   Auditing methodology, professional auditing standards, and current issues.

631. Assurance Services. (1.5)
   Prerequisite: Acc 630 or preapproved internship.
   Information needed for contemporary business decisions. Skills needed to provide value-added activities such as analyzing, interpreting, measuring, and evaluating information.

635. Fraud Audit. (1.5)
   Fraud prevention, detection, investigation, issues, and methodology.

636. Advanced Audit 2. (1.5)
   Prerequisite: Acc 630.
   Selected advanced internal and external audit topics.

640. Advanced Professional Financial Accounting. (3)
   Prerequisite: Marriott School Graduate Core.
   Advanced financial accounting topics including pensions, earnings per share, accounting changes, and deferred income taxes.

641. Financial Statement Analysis. (1.5)
   Prerequisite: Acc 640.

645. International Accounting and Multinational Enterprises. (1.5)
   Accounting from an international perspective: flow of information in multiple currencies, complying with reporting requirements, setting budgets and monitoring performance, and controlling corporate assets through reports and audits.

646. Consolidated Financial Statements. (1.5)
   Prerequisite: Acc 640.
   Consolidated financial statements and related topics.
650. Advanced Managerial Accounting 1. (3)
Prerequisite: Marriott School Graduate Core.
Specialized areas in cost determination and cost allocation.

656. Advanced Managerial Accounting 2. (1.5)
Prerequisite: Acc 650.
Advanced managerial accounting and performance measurement issues.

657. Management Consulting and Projects. (3)
Projects-oriented course where students get hands-on experience performing consulting jobs for businesses in Utah. Class includes both in-class instruction and business experience.

692R. Advanced Topics in Accounting. (1–3)
Subject matter varies with needs of students and with instructor. May be repeated for additional credit if subject matter is different.

693R. Readings and Conference. (1–3)
Prerequisite: SOAIS director’s consent.
In-depth study one-on-one with chosen professor on topic of mutual interest not currently covered in existing courses.

Information Systems

520. Business Programming. (3)
Prerequisite: admission to an MISM graduate program.
Accelerated business-oriented introduction to computer programming for graduate students. Principles of structured programming and component-based visual programming.

530. Internet Programming 1. (3)
Prerequisite: Web browsing skills; basic understanding of files and operating systems.
Basic internet architecture, Web browsing, graphic types, Web servers, graphical interfaces, style sheets, programming scripts, and site promotion.

540. Advanced Business Programming. (3)
Prerequisite: ISys 440 or equivalent programming experience.
Business-oriented introduction to object-oriented (OO) programming including classes, inheritance, polymorphism, report generation, and file processing using current OO languages.

546. Network Database Computing. (3)
Prerequisite: ISys 440, 445; or equivalents.
Client and server-side programming on local area network. Internet platforms using advanced languages.

550. Database Architecture and Administration. (3)
Prerequisite: ISys 445 or equivalent.
Workshop on high-level database languages and their programming extensions.

580. Information Systems Tools and Applications. (3)
Prerequisite: ISys 201 or equivalent.
Applying information systems tools to business situations. Tools covered are updated with changes in the industry.

590R. Seminar in Information Systems. (1–3)
Special topics by announcement.

599R. Information Systems Internship. (1–3)
Approved on-the-job experience. Applying classroom theory and technology to actual problems; exploring career opportunities; learning role of information systems in business environment.
643. Advanced Information Systems Analysis. (3)  
Prerequisite: admission to Marriott School graduate program.  
Systems Development Life Cycle (SDLC), emphasizing tools and methods of analysis and general design phases, including investigation, study, definition, and systems specification/selection.

644. Advanced Information Systems Design. (3)  
Prerequisite: ISys 443, 445, or equivalents; 540; 546 or concurrent registration.  
Concepts and techniques of systems design, emphasizing systems development, systems development tools, and related topics.

645. Advanced Database Analysis and Design. (3)  
Prerequisite: admission to a Marriott School graduate program.  
Concepts and techniques of database system development, focusing on conceptual modeling and methods for implementing conceptual models in business organizations.

647. Information Systems Management. (3)  
Prerequisite: Marriott School Graduate Core.  
Information systems strategies, management of information systems function, project management and control, and forecasting future information systems trends.

648. Advanced Data Communications. (3)  
Prerequisite: ISys 548.  
Design, management, and strategic use of local area networks (LANs), wide area networks (WANs), intranets, and the Internet to solve business problems.

649. Reengineering and Information Technology. (3)  
Prerequisite: Marriott School Graduate Core.  
Identifying, modeling, analyzing, and reengineering business processes and effectively employing information technology throughout the organization.

655. Advanced Web Development. (3)  
Prerequisite: ISys 440, 540; or equivalents.  
Advanced Web development techniques, emphasizing open systems and open-source tools. Server-side and client-side processing. Database integration.

691R. Research Seminar. (3)  
Prerequisite: admission to MISM program.  
Research methods and their application to information systems problems.

693R. Readings and Conference. (1–3)  
Prerequisite: SOAIS director’s consent.  
In-depth study one-on-one with chosen professor on topic of mutual interest not currently covered in an existing course.

FACULTY


Barrick, John A., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Nebraska, Lincoln, 1998. Tax.

Beaslin, Tatia F., Assistant Teaching Professor. MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1993. Financial.

Burton, F. Greg, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of South Carolina, 1994. Managerial.

Cherrington, J. Owen, Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1972. Financial; Managerial; Systems.

Christensen, Ted E., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Georgia, 1995. Financial.

Cottrell, David M., Assistant Professor. PhD, Ohio State University, 1992. Managerial; Audit; Financial.

Dalebout, Richard S., Associate Professor. JD, University of Utah, 1971. Business Law.


Gardner, Robert L., Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1979. Tax.

Glover, Steven M., Associate Professor, PhD, University of Washington, 1994. Audit; Financial; Managerial.

Hansen, Gary W., Associate Professor. PhD, Indiana University, 1974. Information Systems.


Heninger, William G., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Georgia, 1997. Systems; Audit; Financial.

Jackson, Robert B., Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994. Information Systems.

Krumwiede, Kip R., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Tennessee, 1996. Managerial.

Liddle, Stephen W., Associate Professor, PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995. Information Systems.

Livingstone, Donald H., Teaching Professor, BS, Brigham Young University, 1966; CPA, 1970. Audit; Mergers and Acquisitions; Banking.

McKell, Lynn J., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1973. Information Systems.

Meservy, Rayman D., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 1985. Audit; Information Systems.

Nemrow, Norman R., Teaching Professor, MAcc, Brigham Young University, 1979; CPA, 1981. Financial.

Paik, Gyang H., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Illinois, 2000. Financial; Managerial.

Peterson, Fredric G., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1973. Quantitative Methods; Managerial.

Prawitt, Douglas F., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Arizona, 1993. Audit; Managerial.


Randall, Boyd C., Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 1972. Tax.


Spilker, Brian C., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1993. Tax.


Stocks, Kevin D., Professor. PhD, Oklahoma State University, 1981. Managerial; Information Systems.


Summers, Scott L., Assistant Professor. PhD, Texas A&M University, 1995. Systems.

Swain, Monte R., Associate Professor. PhD, Michigan State University, 1991. Managerial.
WILKS, JEFF, Assistant Professor. PhD, Cornell University, 1996. Financial.


ZIMBELMAN, MARK F., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Arizona, 1996. Audit; Financial.

AGRONOMY AND HORTICULTURE

Chair: Von D. Jolley
Graduate Coordinator: Phil S. Allen

275 WIDB
Provo, UT 84602-5183
(801) 378-2760

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Agronomy and Horticulture are two fundamental sciences concerned with feeding, clothing and beautifying the world. They are among the primary sciences associated with genetic engineering to improve the quality of life for humanity. The academic thrust of the department is to ground students firmly in the science of these two disciplines to qualify them for further graduate work or for employment in industry, government, or private enterprise.

The Department of Agronomy and Horticulture offers two degrees:
Agronomy—MS and Horticulture—MS. The department also offers Molecular Biology—MS as an interdepartmental program.

Areas of specialization within the degrees: Crop Science, Soil Science, Horticulture, Developmental Agriculture.

There will usually be an average of eight graduate students pursuing the MS degree. The program is intended to be completed in two calendar years.

Agronomy, Horticulture—MS

Agronomy: Agronomy is the science that feeds the world. It is a composite title for issues associated with the major
food crops, soils, environmental restoration, reclamation, genetic engineering, Third-World development, etc.

Horticulture: Horticulture is the science of growing fruits, vegetables, and ornamental plants. Horticultural products are finding greater essential use in our diet as scientific knowledge about human nutrition expands. Horticulture also finds expression in the beauty of living plants and in the floral arts.

Admission and Entry.
• Semesters or terms of entry and application deadlines: fall, spring, and summer: February 1; winter: June 30 (U.S. and international).
• Entrance examination: GRE general test.
• Prerequisite: Agronomy or Horticulture (MS): baccalaureate degree in agronomy or horticulture or related field.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours:
  Thesis Option (30 hours): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (AgHrt 699R).
  Project Option (36 hours): minimum 30 course work hours plus 6 project hours (AgHrt 698R).
• Thesis: completion of the thesis in scientific journal format (preferred) or in standard university format.
• Project: completion of a scholarly project report.
• Undergraduate hours: no more than 9 semester hours may be applied toward master’s degree.
• Examinations: (A) final oral examination; (B) defense of thesis or project.
• Minor: not required; students desiring a minor may choose from botany, chemistry, computer science, food science, geology, geography, mathematics, microbiology, physics, statistics, range science, or zoology.

Molecular Biology Program—MS or PhD
Graduate degrees in molecular biology at Brigham Young University are coordinated by the Molecular Biology Program in the College of Biology and Agriculture. This degree prepares students in the philosophy, procedures, and tools used to perform biological research at the molecular level. Specializations are available from molecular biology faculty in the Agronomy and Horticulture Department.

Admission and Entry.
Students should apply to the Molecular Biology Program in the college and designate their preferred area of specialization as Agronomy or Horticulture. See Admission and Entry in the Molecular Biology section of this catalog.

Requirements for Degree.
See Requirements for Degree in the Molecular Biology section of this catalog.

Financial Assistance
Financial assistance is available for these programs through the Department of Agronomy and Horticulture. The department has from four to seven assistantships. There are also funds for tuition offsets granted through the department from the Office of Graduate Studies. Other financial aid is available through the university.

Resources and Opportunities
Agriculture Station. The station encompasses several sites, all of which support research in basic and applied agriculture. Station facilities include: an 837-acre farm in Spanish Fork, Utah, a few miles south of Provo, with 80 acres of orchards, crop research plots, a 440-cow dairy, a 60-head beef herd, and a 70-sow swine unit; the 9,388-acre BYU Skaggs Research Ranch near Malta, Idaho; and
several livestock project areas in north Provo, among them the Ellsworth Meat and Livestock Center and poultry, sheep, and horse projects. At these facilities research can be conducted on soils and on field, forage, and horticultural crops.

**Ezra Taft Benson Agriculture and Food Institute.** The major objective of the institute is to raise the quality of life among the people of the world through improved nutrition and enlightened agricultural practices. Emphasis is placed on teaching and training students who wish to work in foreign countries and on training people from those countries in agriculture and food science practices that can be used to improve life. Research to improve agricultural practices, family nutrition, and appropriate technology is encouraged.

**M. L. Bean Life Science Museum.** Exhibits and collections of biological specimens are housed in the M. L. Bean Life Science Museum. The exhibits include habitat studies of local as well as exotic plant and animal species and a large and valuable collection of trophies from North America, Africa, and Asia.

**USDA Forest Service Shrub Science Laboratory.** Housed on the BYU campus, this laboratory supports one of the finest research programs on native shrubs in the world. Here eleven PhD research scientists with adjunct faculty appointments work with BYU faculty members and graduate students. Laboratories, greenhouses, and gardens on campus and around the state support studies on desert shrubs.

**Other Laboratory and Field Resources.** On the Provo campus are an arboretum, a small animal vivarium, a tissue culture room, and several environmental chambers. Laboratory facilities include gas chromatographs–mass spectrometers, isotope ratio mass spectrometers, transmission and scanning electron microscopes, ultra cen-

trifuges, visible ultraviolet and infrared spectrophotometers, gas chromatographs, high-performance liquid chromatographs, infrared gas analyzers, atomic absorption spectrophotometer, inductively coupled plasma spectrophotometer, ion chromatograph, near infrared spectrophotometer, and many other items. Besides excellent greenhouse facilities and environmental chambers, the department has an experimental research area at the BYU Agriculture Station and a horticulture study area where all-American vegetable and flower selections are grown.

Faculty and graduate students are currently engaged in a number of significant and interesting research projects, funded both internally and externally. Some of these are: mineral uptake by plants; ecology and seed physiology; photosynthetic rate and water-use efficiency in plants; plant breeding and molecular genetics; forage research; and environmental science.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

501R. (AgHrt-AVS-FSN) Village Agriculture and Nutrition in Latin America (1)
Prerequisite: experience in Latin America and/or in issues relative to the seminar.

Problems, successes, failures, and challenges facing those who work in agricultural research, training, and development related to small-scale farmers.
511. Soil Physics. (3)  
Prerequisite: AgHrt 282, Chem 105; Math 112 or 119; or equivalent. Recommended: Phscs 105 or 121; or equivalent.  
Physical relationships of water, heat, and gases in soils; physical and chemical properties of clays. Mathematical modeling of physical properties and transport processes.

514. Soil Microbiology. (3)  
Prerequisite: Chem 106, 107, or equivalent.  
Ecology and role of soil microorganisms in nutrient cycling, decomposition of organic matter and waste materials, and degradation of agricultural chemicals in soil.

520. Saline and Sodic Soils. (3)  
Prerequisite: AgHrt 305, Chem 105, 106, 107, or equivalent.  
Physical and chemical properties of saline and sodic soils and irrigation waters—their diagnosis, reclamation, and management for sustainable crop production.

540. Crop Physiology. (3)  
Prerequisite: Botny 440; or equivalent.  
Plant-soil-climate relationships; crop management practices related to physiological processes in plants.

550. Developmental Plant Physiology (3)  
Prerequisite: Botny 440 or equivalent.  
Developmental phenomena in higher plants, emphasizing seed physiology, plant growth regulation, and plant stress responses.

559. (AgHrt-Botny) Advanced Plant Breeding and Biotechnology. (3)  
Prerequisite: Biol 371, 372; AgHrt-Botny 459; or equivalent. Recommended: AgHrt-Botny 485 or equivalent.  
Genetics and methods of plant breeding and biotechnology related to improving agronomic and horticultural crops.

560. Soil and Plant Analysis. (3)  
Prerequisite: AgHrt 282 or equivalent.  
Laboratory chemical analysis of soils and plant materials in soil and plant research.

573. (AgHrt-Botny) Plant Cytogenetics. (3)  
Prerequisite: Biol 371, 372; Botny 373; AgHrt-Botny 559; or equivalent.  
Plant chromosome morphology and structure, polyploidy, aneuploidy, replication and endoreduplication, classical and molecular cytogenetic analytical methods, chromosome evolution, and chromosome engineering.

595. Agricultural Experimentation: Design and Analysis. (2)  
Prerequisite: Stat 222 or 510; or equivalent.  
Planning, experimental design, and techniques of analysis in agriculture.

598R. Advanced Topics in Agronomy and Horticulture. (1–3)  

605. Soil-Plant Relationships. (3)  
Prerequisite: AgHrt 282, 305; Botny 440; organic or biochemistry course.  
Soil-plant nutrition including mechanisms of nutrient uptake, transfer, and assimilation; mechanisms of nutrient immobilization and toxicity in soils and plants.

694R. Seminar. (1)  

697R. Research. (1–9)  

698R. Master’s Project. (1–6)  
For project option only.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)
Faculty

Allen, Phil S., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 1990. Seed Biology; Ornamental Horticulture.

Crookston, Kent, Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 1972. Crop Physiology, Precision Agriculture, Corn and Soybean Management.

Horrocks, R. Dwain, Professor. PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1967. Crop Physiology; Forage Production and Utilization.


Jellen, Eric N., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 1992. Classical and Molecular Cytogenetics; Genetic Mapping; Plant Breeding.


Stevens, Mikel R., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Arkansas, 1993. Plant Breeding; Molecular Genetics.

Terry, Richard E., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1976. Soil Microbiology; Reclamation and Restoration of Environmentally Disturbed Sites.


Animal and Veterinary Sciences

Chair: Von D. Jolley
Graduate Coordinator: Phil S. Allen

275 WIDB
Provo, UT 84602-5182
(801) 378-2760

The Program of Studies

The Animal Science Graduate Program is designed to train students in the following areas: molecular genetics, animal biotechnology, meat and muscle biology, molecular biology, reproduction, monogastric and ruminant nutrition, growth and metabolism, animal health management, and international production.

The master of science (MS) degree in animal science is designed to prepare a student to pursue a PhD degree or provide the student with additional technical skills beyond the BS degree to be successful as a livestock operation manager or as a scientist involved with technical support or international livestock production.

The Animal and Veterinary Sciences Department offers one degree: Animal Science—MS. The department also offers Molecular Biology—MS as an interdepartmental program.

Areas of specialization within the animal science degree: Molecular Genetics, Animal Biotechnology, Nutrition, Reproduction, Management, Meats, Animal Health, Growth and Metabolism.
**Animal Science—MS**

**Admission and Entry.**
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, winter, spring, February 1 (U.S. and international).
- Entrance examinations: GRE general test.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in animal science or in a closely related field.

**Requirements for Degree.**
- Credit hours:
  - **Thesis Option** (30 hours): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (AVS 699R).
  - **Project Option** (36 hours): minimum 30 course work hours plus 6 project hours (AVS 698R).
- Thesis (required for thesis option): completion of the thesis in standard university format or in scientific journal format.
- Project (required for project option): completion of a scholarly project report.
- Required courses:
  - AVS 507 or 510 or 574; 692R (each semester of residence); Stat 510, 511; plus additional elective courses as required by the student’s graduate committee.
- Examinations: (A) written and oral examination on course work; (B) oral defense of thesis.
- Minor (optional): agronomy, horticulture, botany, chemistry, computer science, food science and nutrition, microbiology, statistics, or zoology (emphases in agribusiness and animal science are available).

**Molecular Biology Program—MS or PhD**

Graduate degrees in molecular biology at Brigham Young University are coordinated by the Molecular Biology Program in the College of Biology and Agriculture. This degree prepares students in the philosophy, procedures and tools used to perform biological research at the molecular level. Specializations are available from molecular biology faculty in the Animal and Veterinary Sciences Department.

**Admission and Entry.**
Students should apply to the Molecular Biology Program in the college and designate their preferred area of specialization as Animal Science. See Admission and Entry in the Molecular Biology section of this catalog.

**Requirements for Degree.**
See Requirements for Degree in the Molecular Biology section of this catalog.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**
Teaching and research assistantships are offered on a competitive basis by the department.

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

**Agriculture Station.** The station encompasses several sites, all of which support research in basic and applied agriculture. Station facilities in Spanish Fork include a 793-acre farm, a 425-cow dairy, a 60-head beef herd, and a poultry research facility. The 9,228-acre BYU Skaggs Research Ranch is located in Malta, Idaho, and consists of a cropping operation, beef cow operation, and feedlot. Campus livestock facilities consist of the Ellsworth Meat Laboratory and horse and sheep units.

**Ellsworth Meats Laboratory.** Equipped for performing chemical, microbiological, and meat tenderness analyses, the laboratory researches aspects of meat emulsions and cured meat quality, among other things.

**Molecular Laboratory.** Protein and DNA isolation, separation, and characterization facilities are available, as is equipment for the production of transgenetic embryos.

**Nutrition, Metabolism, and Physiology Labs.** Facilities are available to conduct intensive nutrition, metabolism,
and physiological studies on small and large animals, as well as to evaluate feed and biological samples, including metabolites and electrolytes. These facilities also accommodate the determination of enzyme activity and function at the cellular level. Being examined are the physiological effects on food animals’ health status.

**Reproduction Laboratories.** Laboratories are located on campus and at the BYU Agriculture Station for conducting basic and applied research. These labs are equipped to handle sample collection and processing, chemical and biological analyses, small and large animal surgery, embryo manipulation and culturing, and tissue and cell culture. Diagnostic imaging, ultrasound, and surgical facilities are available.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

501R. (AVS-AgHrt-FSN) Village Agriculture and Nutrition in Latin America. (1)
Prerequisite: experience in Latin America and/or in issues relative to the seminar.

Problems, successes, failures, and challenges facing those who work in agricultural research, training, and development related to small-scale farmers.

507. Advanced Animal Nutrition. (4)
Prerequisite: AVS 207; Chem 152, 181.

Functions of nutrients in metabolism; methods for assessing nutrient utilization and requirements.

510. Advanced Reproductive Physiology. (4)
Prerequisite: AVS 310 or equivalent.

Molecular, biochemical, and hormonal regulation of processes controlling reproduction in mammalian species.

520. Case Studies in Animal Production. (3)
Prerequisite: BS in animal science.

Case studies that require students to solve problems in animal production dealing with nutrition, reproduction, genetics, health, and product processing.

525. Case Studies in International Animal Production. (3)
Prerequisite: BS in animal science.

Case studies in international animal production on both village and large-scale farms dealing with nutrition, reproduction, genetics, health, and product processing.

530. Management of National Animal Industries. (2)
Prerequisite: BS in animal science.

Incorporation of accounting, finance, marketing, and human relations principles with animal science principles in solving managerial problems in animal industries.

535. Management of International Animal Industries. (2)
Prerequisite: BS in animal science.

Incorporation of accounting, finance, marketing, and human relations principles with animal science principles in solving managerial problems in international animal industries.

571. Animal Biotechnology. (2)
Prerequisite: Zool 373 or Botny 342 or Mcbio 441; Chem 481; or equivalents.

Applying molecular biology to animal science. Practical experience in laboratory techniques related to biotechnology.
574. (AVS-Botny) Introduction to Population Genetics. (3)
Prerequisite: introductory courses in genetics and statistics.
Quantitative study of factors influencing changes in gene frequencies in natural and domestic animal and plant populations.

591R. Selected Topics in Animal Science. (0.5–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

595R. Special Problems in Animal Science. (0.5–2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

599R. Academic Internship. (2–9)
Prerequisite: department’s or cooperative education coordinator’s consent.
On-the-job experience in livestock or meat production practices, veterinary medicine, or research. On- or off-campus opportunities.

692R. Seminar. (1)

698R. Master’s Project. (1–9)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)

FACULTY


KNOWLES, JOHN E., Assistant Professor. DVM, Colorado State University, 1991. Animal Health; Reproductive Physiology and Equine Medicine.

KOYMAN, DAVID L., Associate Professor. PhD, Ohio University, 1993. Animal Biotechnology; Molecular Genetics.

ROBINSON, TODD F., Assistant Professor. PhD, Cornell University, 1998. Growth Biology; Metabolic Processes.

ROEDER, BEVERLY L., Professor. DVM, Ohio State University, 1982; PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1990. Anatomy; Physiology; Medicine and Surgery; Animal Health; Prevention and Diagnoses of Metabolic Disorders.

SILCOX, ROY W., Associate Professor. PhD, North Carolina State University, 1986. Reproductive Physiology; Management; Superovulation; Embryonic Development.
ANTHROPOLOGY

Chair: Joel C. Janetski
Graduate Coordinator: Stephen D. Houston

945 SWKT
Provo, UT 84602-5522
(801) 378-3058

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The graduate program in anthropology emphasizes archaeology. Focusing on the emergence of complex societies, simple farmers and hunter-gatherers, and historic archaeology, the program’s strength is the diversity of research opportunities it affords students, especially in Mesoamerica and the Great Basin/Southwest regions of North America.

Annual field schools in historic and prehistoric archaeology provide training in resolving field problems. The department’s geographical specialties in archaeology are the Intermountain West (which verges into the southwestern cultural area in southern Utah), Mexico, Guatemala, and the Middle East. The university conducts field research in each of those areas, and qualified students may participate.

Rather than emphasize specialized or topical interests, the program equips the graduate with the basics of professional anthropology, including preparation for continuance in academia or a career in public archaeology.

One degree is offered through the Department of Anthropology: Anthropology—MA. An anthropology minor is also available to students enrolled in other graduate programs. From four to six students enter the program each year, and most take three years to complete the requirements. The number of students in the program varies between ten and fifteen.

Anthropology—MA

The aim of this program is to prepare students (1) for productive employment at a junior professional level upon receiving an MA degree or (2) for entry into PhD programs in anthropology elsewhere.

Only a broad discussion of requirements is provided here. The department sends each prospective graduate student the “Graduate Program Description,” a detailed, step-by-step outline of expectations, requirements, and guidelines for progress through the program. The student must return a form indicating that he or she has read the detailed guidelines, understands them, and agrees to be governed by them. This is done because requirements sometimes change slightly in the interval between submission of catalog copy and publication of the finished catalog. By writing, calling, or visiting the department, prospective students will receive the most up-to-date and appropriate information.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international); winter, February 1 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: submission of a letter of intent that specifies particular areas of interest. This letter will provide the basis for assignment of a temporary faculty advisor, who will work with the applicant until a thesis committee is organized.
- Entrance examination: GRE general test score should be entered on line 11 of part D of the application form. Foreign students who do not have English as a native language must take the TOEFL exam and submit the score (577 minimum) with the application.
• Prerequisite: undergraduate degree in anthropology. If a student’s bachelor’s degree is not in anthropology, the student may be admitted provisionally while completing appropriate background course work. Students without previous field experience will be required to take the undergraduate field school sequence of Anthr 454R, 455R, and 456R.

Requirements for Degree.

Thesis Option
• Credit hours (30): minimum 24 hours plus 6 thesis hours (Anthr 699R); minimum 20 hours under direct instruction of professional anthropologists at BYU or in another acceptable department at the university. Thesis, reading, internship, and individual work do not count toward these 20 hours.
• Required core courses: Anthr 505 or 510; 512, 695R, 699R, social science statistics.
• Additional courses: 9 hours from Anthr 530–590R; electives.
• Examinations: (A) written comprehensive examination at or near the end of the first year of study; (B) oral presentation of thesis proposal; (C) oral defense of thesis.
• Thesis.

Five-Year Integrated BA/MA
• The Department of Anthropology offers an integrated BA/MA that can be accomplished in five years from the start of the BA degree.
• Students who have completed 30 hours of undergraduate anthropology course work, including Anthr 205, 305, and 405, are encouraged to take 500-level courses under either the thesis first-year option or the Mesoamerican emphasis first-year option. Upon completing 9 hours of graduate course work, students may apply to the department for admission to the integrated BA/MA five-year program. They should take the GRE early and satisfy other requirements for admission to graduate study.
• Applying students must subsequently complete their 48-hour undergraduate degree plus the first-year menu (either thesis option or Mesoamerican nonthesis option) of 18 hours of graduate work. (These menus are detailed in the program description booklet available from the department.) If accepted, such students may remain in residence and complete the second-year menu as graduate students. This should take one year.
• The five-year integrated BA/MA allows no “double counting.” However, students may apply 500-level graduate work to their 48-hour undergraduate degree, if they elect not to apply for or finish the integrated BA/MA option (provided the graduate courses fulfill the basic intents of the various menu categories of the 48-hour undergraduate degree).
• The department will not consider this option for students with substantial accumulations of undergraduate hours. Students with over 128 hours of undergraduate credit at the time of application will be required to graduate and seek admission to the graduate program under regular admission procedures.

Anthropology—Minor

A minor in anthropology can add a cross-cultural perspective, useful for people with international or multicultural interests in the following majors or fields of interest: nutrition, education (either elementary or secondary), educational leadership, counseling, international and area studies, psychology, social work, sociology, art, communications, theatre and film, language, business administration, public administration, applied economics, family sciences, marriage and family therapy, geography, or history. The minor requires a minimum 15 hours. See department for specific requirements.
FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

The Department of Anthropology offers tuition assistance to all incoming graduate students.

Additional support comes through assistantships, grants, and employment offered by the department and the Museum of Peoples and Cultures, but the funds are limited. The goal is to provide some support for many students rather than generously support a few. The department is currently developing special scholarships, work study, and project support programs for Native American students interested in careers in anthropology and museology. This is being done with the assistance of Multicultural Student Services at BYU.

The Office of Public Archaeology in the museum regularly gives employment and experience to students prepared to participate in contract archaeology projects.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Museum of Peoples and Cultures. Closely associated with the Anthropology Department, the Museum of Peoples and Cultures offers unique research opportunities for students and faculty, several of whom have research offices in the museum. Located south and west of campus in Allen Hall, the museum holds a number of important archaeological and ethnographic collections that have not been systematically analyzed and reported. These collections, which represent Utah Valley, the American Southwest, and Mesoamerica, as well as other parts of the world, provide material for thesis topics, professional publications, and academic credit. The museum houses the Office of Public Archaeology, one of the most active archaeological contracting organizations in the Intermountain area. Museum publications include a technical series, occasional papers, and a popular series.

The New World Archaeological Foundation. This foundation is a research institution focused on formative Mesoamerican civilizations, especially in Chiapas, Mexico. Established in 1952, the NWAF maintains a staff and research facilities in San Cristobol, Chiapas. The NWAF publishes a monograph series (papers) as well as notes to disseminate research findings. Graduate student opportunities through the foundation include laboratory research on campus and limited field work in Mexico.

Joseph Fielding Smith Institute for Church History. The institute’s purpose is to study the Latter-day Saint past. Its personnel are historians whose primary work is writing and publishing for professional and general Church audiences. The institute also seeks to facilitate the research of other Church history scholars by providing limited support for research and publication.

Charles Redd Center for Western Studies. Established in 1972 under an endowment from Charles Redd, a prominent Utah stockman and philanthropist, the center is charged with promoting the study of all aspects of the American West. The center publishes a monograph series, assists faculty and student research through grants and fellowships, and sponsors lectureships each year.

Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies. On Mount Scopus, overlooking the Holy City, BYU’s newly completed Jerusalem Center for Near Eastern Studies provides extraordinary educational opportunities for students and scholars. A seven-tiered, 120,000-square-foot structure, the center houses an extensive learning resource area, classrooms, dormitories, galleries, exhibits, a library, and auditoriums. Scholars and visitors from other universities, as well as students enrolled in its academic programs, are served here. The center’s library, for example, offers a selected collection of contemporary Holy Land readings, rare books, special collections, and
accessible computer data. For information concerning opportunities for graduate study in Jerusalem, call or write Victor Ludlow, chair of Near Eastern Studies (211 HRCB). BYU Travel Study information can be obtained from the director of the Jerusalem Center.

Examples of current faculty and graduate student research include: socio-political complexity in Chiapas and Guatemala; development of complex society among the Maya; hunter-gatherer ecology in the eastern Great Basin and Syro-Palestine; historic economies and settlements of the western frontier and Utah.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s Graduate Program Description.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Undergraduate BYU anthropology students may enroll for the following courses if they have completed 30 hours in their major.

**501. Archaeological Systematics.** (3)

Major contributions and current development in archaeological method and theory.

**510. History of Archaeology.** (3)

Historical approach to the development of archaeological knowledge, method, and theory; emphases on North America and individual contribution.

**512. Heritage Resource Management.** (3)

Prerequisite: admittance into archaeology graduate program.

Legal and ethical issues in archaeology and museum studies: preservation law, collections law, public archaeology, Native American issues, careers in archaeology and museums.

**515. Settlement, Trade, and Urbanism: Understanding the Ancient Landscape.** (3)

Comparative study of the beginnings of settled life, systems of exchange, and city life. Special attention to theory as applied to evidence from the new and old worlds.

**525. Museum Registration and Collections Management.** (3)

Prerequisite: Anthr 349 or equivalent.

Instruction and hands-on projects in managing anthropological collections: object-handling, object-tracking, accessing, deaccessioning, cataloguing, collections databases, loans, conservation environments, museum law, and ethical practices.

**526. Museum Curation and Programming.** (3)

Prerequisite: Anthr 525.

Research and connoisseurship of anthropological collections, curatorial writing, law, and ethics as regards curatorial concerns. Current thought and literature in museum education.

**530. Great Basin Seminar.** (3)

Prerequisite: Anthr 350 or equivalent.

Overview of ethnography, history of research, and prehistory of the Great Basin culture area. Current issues in archaeological research emphasized.

**535. Southwest Seminar.** (3)

Prerequisite: Anthr 350 or equivalent.

Overview of ethnography and prehistory of American Southwest. Current issues in archaeological research emphasized.

**540. Issues in Historic Archaeology.** (3)

In-depth review of issues, trends, and methods of historic archaeology.
550. (Anthr-Ling) Sociolinguistics. (3)
Research and theory in anthropological linguistics and sociolinguistics.

551. (Anthr-Ling) Anthropological Linguistics. (3)
Language in culture and society: development, typology, and description.

560. Comparative Mayan Linguistics. (3)
Grammatical, semantic, lexical, and phonological issues in comparative Mayan. Historical linguistics of the Mayan language family. Special emphasis on languages relevant to understanding classic Mayan language and script.

562. Formative Mesoamerica. (3)
Topics and issues concerning beginnings and development of Mesoamerican civilizations. Mexican and preclassic Mayan antecedents of classic Mayan civilization and culture.

564. Classic Mayan Civilization. (3)
Topics and issues concerning archaeological and cultural aspects of classic Mayan civilization and society.

565. Mayan Ceramic Analysis. (3)
Current approaches to classification and analysis of archaeological ceramics, particularly Maya Lowland potter. Includes laboratory study of actual pottery collections from the Maya area.

566. Mayan Ethnohistory. (3)
Topics and issues of cultural change, colonization, and documentation of change processes in the Mayan region, from the postclassic period and independence from Spain.

572. Ancient Mayan Writing 1. (3)
Nature and content of Mayan hieroglyphic writing, from AD 100 to 1600. Methods of decipherment, introduction to textual analysis, and application to interpreting Mayan language, art, world view, and society. Explorations of literacy and the Mesoamerican background of Mayan script.

574. Ancient Mayan Writing 2. (3)
Prerequisite: Anthr 372 or 572.
Advanced study of Mayan hieroglyphic writing. Guided workshop with focus on inscriptions, rituals, dynastic history, and linguistic records from major Mayan cities. Emphasis on archaeological setting and preparation of technical commentaries.

575. Writing Systems. (3)
Comparative study of writing around the world, emphasizing ancient scripts. Topics include linguistic concepts; social, political, and economic function of early script; ancient literacy; development and extinction of script.

580. Near East Seminar. (3)
Current issues in Near Eastern archaeological research.

590R. Seminar. (2–3)
Special topics in archaeology.

596. Museum Projects. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Students supervised in one or more museum projects, such as producing an exhibition, developing educational materials, and accessing collections.

599. Academic Internship: Federal Agency. (1–6)
Earning credit while employed in federal agency archaeology. Agencies include the BLM and U.S. Forest Service.
655R. Field School Supervision. (2)

694R. Readings. (1–3)
Prerequisite: supervising instructor’s consent.
Reading about 1,000 pages per credit hour and providing required products.

695R. Research. (1–6)
Prerequisite: completion of 18 hours of 500-level core curriculum for MA program.
Field research, data acquisition, and data analysis. Must be thesis related.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)

FACULTY

BERGE, DALE L., Professor. PhD, University of Arizona, 1968. Historical Archaeology.

CLARK, JOHN E., Professor. PhD, University of Michigan, 1994. Archaeology; Political and Economic Institutions; Cultural Evolution.

CRANDALL, DAVID P., Associate Professor. DPhil, Oxford University, 1993. Social Anthropology; South Africa; Kinship, Ritual, and Symbols.

FORSYTH, DONALD W., Professor. PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1979. Archaeology; Ceramic Analysis; Ethnohistory.

HARTLEY, JULIE, Assistant Professor. PhD, Columbia University, 2001. Cultural and Applied Anthropology; Western Europe and North America; Political and Economic Institutions.

HAWKINS, JOHN P., Professor. PhD, University of Chicago, 1978. Social Anthropology; Ethnicity; Kinship and Family.

HOUSTON, STEPHEN D., Jessie Knight University Professor. PhD, Yale University, 1987. Archaeology; Mayan Writing Systems; Complex Societies.

JANETSKI, JOEL C., Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1983. Archaeology; Ethnohistory; Hunter-Gatherer Studies.

JOHNSON, DAVID J., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1987. Archaeology; Archeometry; Ancient Trade, Near East.

MATHENY, RAY T., Professor. PhD, University of Oregon, 1968. Archaeology; Ceramic Typology; Mesoamerica.
THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

One degree is offered through the Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages: Language Acquisition (Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, or Korean)—MA. This is a collegewide program. Generally not more than two students per language are admitted each year to the acquisition program. The program is designed so that a student can complete the degree in four semesters if he or she enters with the appropriate background (see below).

Language Acquisition (Arabic, Chinese, Japanese, or Korean)—MA

This program offers professional preparation to students seeking careers in applied linguistics, foreign language education, computer-assisted language learning and instruction, and other related areas.

Students become familiar with current theories of second-language acquisition and develop basic skills in applying that knowledge to teaching, testing, and classroom-oriented research in their language of specialization.

The program is quite flexible, with emphases varying according to students’ interests and faculty members’ expertise. It is ideally suited to the needs of the following types of students:

• Students who have completed undergraduate majors in foreign languages, applied linguistics, or related fields, and who are contemplating eventual careers in academics.

• Foreign language teachers at the secondary school level who wish to further their professional education and acquire more specialized competency in their fields.

• Students seeking the necessary preparation for advanced research and work in the field of high technology applications to language learning and instruction.

Although the nature of the program is applied, the Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages offers a broad range of supporting courses in modern and classical culture and literature within the various language groups.

Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international).

• Application requirements: entrance examination (general test) and a fifteen-minute interview in the language of specialization addressing applicant’s academic goals. The interview may be completed in person, by telephone, or on tape in conversation with a second party.

• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree and strong background in the language of specialization. A basic linguistics background is helpful.

Requirements for Degree.

• Credit hours (33): minimum 27 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (699R).
• Required courses: Ling 540, 600, 641, 660, 677.
• Elective courses (12 hours): advanced linguistic study of the language of specialization (3 hours), plus 9 hours as approved by the graduate committee.
• Language requirement: reading and speaking ability (202 level) in language other than English in addition to language of specialization.
• Thesis: 6 hours of 699R in language of specialization.
• Examination: oral defense of thesis.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Full or partial tuition assistance is available, depending on merit. According to department needs, students may also have opportunities to serve as research or teaching assistants to help finance their studies and to gain practical experience.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The Department of Asian and Near Eastern Languages utilizes the Humanities Research Center for world-class computer-assisted language instruction and translation. Other resources are:

The Foreign Language Student Residence. Students who desire a more intensive language study experience and practical application of the language under the direction of faculty and native residents may apply to live in the Foreign Language Student Residence. All activities in the individual apartments in the residence are conducted in the foreign language. Housing is available for men and women in Japanese, Chinese, Arabic, and Korean languages. Graduate students may participate as students or as senior residents.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Chinese (Mandarin)

599R. Academic Internship. (9)
Prerequisite: Chin 301.
On-the-job cultural and/or language experience.

670R. Tutorial Internship in Chinese. (1–3)
Individual research in cooperation with graduate faculty member in problems relating to Chinese literature and language. Tutorial work in writing research papers. Topics vary according to interests and expertise of faculty supervisor.

680R. Special Studies in Chinese. (1–3)
Individual study supervised by graduate faculty member in varying topics of specific interest in Chinese literature and language.

690R. Seminar in Chinese. (1–3)
Group studies supervised by graduate faculty member in varying topics of specific interest in Chinese literature and language.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

Japanese

599R. Academic Internship. (9)
Prerequisite: Japan 301.
On-the-job cultural and/or language experience.

670R. Tutorial Internship in Japanese. (1–3)
Individual research in cooperation with graduate faculty member in problems relating to Japanese literature and language. Tutorial work in writing research papers. Topics vary according to interests and expertise of faculty supervisor.
680R. Special Studies in Japanese. (1–3)
Individual study supervised by graduate faculty member in varying topics of specific interest in Japanese literature and language.

690R. Seminar in Japanese. (1–3)
Group studies supervised by graduate faculty member in varying topics of specific interest in Japanese literature and language.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

Korean

599R. Academic Internship. (9)
Prerequisite: coordinator’s consent and departmental approval.
On-the-job cultural and/or language experience. Students must meet departmental requirements and consult coordinator before enrollment. Report required.

670R. Tutorial Internship in Korean. (1–3)
Individual research in cooperation with graduate faculty member in problems relating to Korean literature and language. Tutorial work in writing research papers. Topics vary according to interests and expertise of faculty supervisor.

680R. Special Studies in Korean. (1–3)
Individual study supervised by graduate faculty member in varying topics of specific interest in Korean literature and language.

690R. Seminar in Korean. (1–3)
Group studies supervised by graduate faculty member in varying topics of specific interest in Korean literature and language.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

Near Eastern Languages and Literature

Ancient: Akkadian, Aramaic, Coptic, Egyptian, Syriac, and Ugaritic Courses

Grammar and reading skills.

521R. Special Topics in Ancient Near Eastern Literature. (2–3) On dem.
Historical and comparative studies of ancient Near Eastern literature.

Arabic

531R. Advanced Topics in Arabic. (3) On dem.
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Advanced studies in Arabic language and literature.

Individual research in cooperation with graduate faculty member in problems relating to Arabic literature and language. Tutorial work in writing research papers. Topics vary according to interests and expertise of faculty supervisor.

Individual study supervised by graduate faculty member in varying topics of specific interest in Arabic literature and language.

Group studies supervised by graduate faculty member in varying topics of specific interest in Arabic literature and language.


Hebrew

531R. Studies in Hebrew. (1–3)
Prerequisite: Heb 331.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th><strong>Faculty</strong></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Bourgerie, Dana S.</strong>, <em>Associate Professor</em>. PhD, Ohio State University, 1990. Chinese Linguistics: Dialect Studies and Sociolinguistics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Christensen, Matthew B.</strong>, <em>Associate Professor</em>. PhD, Ohio State University, 1994. Chinese Language and Linguistics; Curriculum Development.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parkinson, Dilworth B.</strong>, <em>Professor</em>. PhD, University of Michigan, 1982. Sociolinguistics; Arabic.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Parry, Donald W.</strong>, <em>Associate Professor</em>. PhD, University of Utah, 1992. Modern and Biblical Hebrew.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Peterson, Daniel C.</strong>, <em>Associate Professor</em>. PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1990. Medieval Islamic Philosophy; Arabic Language and Literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Peterson, Mark A.</strong>, <em>Associate Professor</em>. PhD, Harvard University, 1987. Korean Language and History.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Warnick, J. Paul</strong>, <em>Assistant Professor</em>. PhD, Ohio State University, 1996; Japanese Linguistics and Pedagogy.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology

Chair: David McPherson
Graduate Coordinator: Ron Channell
136 TLRB
Provo, UT 84602-8605
(801) 378-4318

The Program of Studies

The separate but overlapping disciplines represented by the Department of Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology involve the study of the processes and disorders of hearing, speech, and language. The department integrates principles and methods of acoustics, anatomy, psychology, linguistics, medicine, physiology, and rehabilitation to prepare students to more effectively help persons of all ages who have either congenital or acquired impairments to hearing, speaking clearly, participating in conversations, or any of the other skills that allow effective communication.

Graduate programs in the department provide a mixture of academic course work, clinical experience, and research involvement. Students are expected to master knowledge related to treating persons with disorders and to apply this knowledge in clinical activities at BYU and at other professional settings in the community. Strong performances in both course work and clinical activities are required, as is the successful completion and defense of a thesis. Because clinical training requires broad expertise, no clinically relevant topics are excluded from coverage in course work or clinical training; however, student research activities are generally channeled into topical areas in which faculty have focal expertise.

The master’s degree programs in audiology and speech-language pathology prepare students to (A) work competently with clients of all ages in all professional settings, (B) conduct research and communicate findings to peers and cooperating professionals, (C) meet requirements for national certification, state licensure, and school certification, (D) qualify for and excel at doctoral study if desired, and (E) maintain currency in their discipline through ongoing, independent study.

The department offers two degrees: Audiology—MS and Speech-Language Pathology—MS.

About twelve students per year are admitted into the speech-language pathology program. Students generally complete their programs in two years.

Audiology—MS

Note: The audiology program is not admitting students. Contact the department for details.

As a discipline, audiology involves such topics as the normal anatomy and physiology of the ear, the neurophysiology of hearing, the diseases and disorders of the ear, psychoacoustics, hearing assessments, middle-ear testing, electrophysiological testing of hearing and balance, the design and prescription of hearing aids, aural habilitation and rehabilitation, and hearing conservation.

Admission and Entry.
• Prerequisites: students entering a graduate program with a bachelor’s degree outside audiology must complete the equivalent of the undergraduate major before taking graduate classes or beginning thesis research.
Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours: 44 (plus all classes in the undergraduate major), including 6 hours of thesis credit and 6 hours of clinical practicum spread over several semesters or terms.
• Required courses: all the courses listed under Audiology.
• Minor (in related field): optional and in addition to all required major classes.
• Residence: see university residence requirements.
  Transfer of graduate courses taken elsewhere is not guaranteed and will be evaluated on a course-by-course basis.
• Thesis.
• Examinations: (A) pass ASHA NTE Praxis exam in audiology with score at or above the 75th percentile nationally; (B) oral defense of thesis.

Speech-Language Pathology—MS
The discipline of speech-language pathology involves the study of the anatomy and physiology of speech production mechanisms, the normal and impaired development of speech abilities, disorders of articulation, voice disorders, stuttering and related disorders of speech rate and rhythm, speech acoustics, speech perception, and swallowing disorders. Speech-language pathology also includes the study of normal and impaired language development and language processing, the assessment of children’s language and related social and cognitive abilities, the treatment of language impairments, and the assessment and treatment of aphasia.

Admission and Entry.
• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: spring, summer, fall, February 1 (both U.S. and international students).
• Application requirements: submit GRE general test scores using the institution number R 4019. Because

Financial Assistance
Most of the money that is available for financial assistance in the Department of Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology will be given to graduate students in the form of graduate assistantships. These assistantships involve assisting faculty in course management or research; awardees are selected by faculty from those
applying for assistantships on the basis of suitability for the work needed. Other financial aid is available in the form of supplementary awards such as partial-tuition scholarships; these awards are made on the basis of academic excellence.

**Resources and Opportunities.**

The Department of Audiology and Speech-Language Pathology is housed in the John Taylor Building and as such is part of the BYU Comprehensive Clinic. This clinic links audiology and speech-language pathology and clinical psychology, marriage and family counseling, social work, and LDS Social Services in interdisciplinary cooperation on a variety of clinical cases. The clinic also allows for shared access to audiovisual services, computers and networks, and tests and therapy materials.

The **BYU Audiology Clinic** is staffed by graduate students under faculty supervision and focuses on the assessment and treatment of hearing disorders of students, faculty, staff, missionaries from the Missionary Training Center (Provo), and the public. It is also involved in monitoring the hearing ability levels of university employees for OSHA compliance and in testing the hearing of central Utah’s high-risk babies in collaboration with the Utah State Health Department.

The **BYU Speech and Language Clinic** is also staffed by graduate students under faculty supervision and focuses on assessing and treating the speech and language disorders of students, faculty, staff, missionaries, and the public.

**Research Facilities and Equipment.** Audiology and speech-language pathology use a broad range of tools for clinical diagnosis and therapy. The facilities supporting research and clinical work in audiology include state-of-the-art sound suites, numerous portable and clinical audiometers, 32-channel evoked potential and brain mapping, hearing aid analyzer, transient and distortion product otoacoustic emission analyzers, video otoscopy, digital audio recording and editing instrumentation, real-time audio spectral analysis, programmable hearing aids, assistive listening devices, hearing aid modification workstations, electronystagmography, sound-level meters, and sound-level dosimetry equipment.

The facilities supporting research and clinical work in speech-language pathology include spectrographic, laryngographic, and nasometric analyses of speech and voice production, stroboscopic flexible fiberoptic digital video laryngoscopy and nasoendoscopy, audiovisual equipment for conversational language sampling and analysis, and computer-assisted language sample analysis.

**Course Descriptions**

**Audiology**

**500. Research Methods (3)**
Prerequisite: Stat 221 or equivalent.

Research methods in audiology and speech-language pathology. Applying statistical techniques; professional literature and writing.

**544. Psychoacoustics. (2)**

Advanced studies in human psychoacoustics and hearing science.

**616. Acoustic Impedance Measures. (1)**

Middle-ear measurements and special test applications.

**617. Auditory Evoked Potentials. (3)**

Theoretical and practical application of electrocochleography, brain stem, middle latency, long latency, and cognitive evoked potentials.
618. Vestibular Evaluation. (2)
   Theoretical and practical application of vestibular evaluation.

619. Otoacoustic Emissions. (1)
   Theoretical and practical applications of otoacoustic emissions testing.

638. Advanced Hearing Tests and Measures. (3)
   Advanced audiometric procedures assessing impaired hearing.

639. Community and Industrial Audiology. (2)
   Hearing problems in industry; legal implications.

641. Hearing Aids. (3)
   Assessing hearing aid performance; the art of fitting hearing aids.

642. Advanced Hearing Aids. (2)
   Prerequisite: ASLP 641.
   Advanced study of theory and practice of fitting and evaluating hearing aids.

643. Adult Aural Rehabilitation. (2)
   Rehabilitative audiology for hearing-impaired adults.

671. Instrumentation-Calibration. (2)
   Calibration of audiological instruments.

673. Pathologies of the Auditory Mechanism. (3)
   Prerequisite: ASLP 334, 438; or equivalent.
   Hearing disorders of outer, middle, and inner ear and central auditory pathway.

680R. Public School Internship. (2)

685R. Practicum in Clinical Audiology. (1–8)
   Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

690R. Seminar in Audiology. (1–3)

690R. Seminar in Hearing Disorders. (1–3)

693R. Directed Individual Study. (1–3)
   Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

Speech-Language Pathology

500. Research Methods. (3)
   Prerequisite: Stat 221 or equivalent.
   Research methods in audiology and speech-language pathology. Applying statistical techniques; professional literature and writing.

573. Aphasia. (3)
   Perspectives on the neurology, clinical assessment, and rehabilitation of aphasic language disturbances in adults.

574. Communicative Disorders of Individuals with Severe Disabilities. (3)
   Assessment and treatment of persons with multiple handicaps, including augmentative communication training.

575. Motor Speech Disorders. (3)
   Neuropathology, symptomatology, clinical assessment, and treatment of adult motor speech disorders.

630. Child Language Intervention. (3)
   Theories and practices in child language treatment.

633. Dysphagia Management. (2)
   Assessment and treatment of swallowing disorders.

634. Head Trauma Management. (2)
   Assessment and treatment of speech and language problems associated with traumatic brain injury.

690R. Seminar in Hearing Disorders. (1–3)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)
636. Multicultural Issues in Speech-Language Pathology. (3)  
Prerequisite: ASLP 350 or equivalent.  
Speech and language assessment and intervention with persons from culturally and linguistically diverse backgrounds. Specific topics include cultural diversity, bilingualism, and use of interpreters/ translators.

657. Voice and Resonance Disorders. (3)  
Assessment and treatment of disorders of the speaking voice.

658. Fluency Disorders. (2)  
Assessment and treatment of fluency disorders, including stuttering.

677. Computer-Assisted Language Assessment. (2)  
Prerequisite: ASLP 350 or equivalent.  
Evaluation and use of software for clinical analysis of children’s and adults’ normal or impaired language.

679. Language Impairment in Children. (3)  

680R. Public School Internship. (2)

685R. Practicum in Speech-Language Pathology. (1–8)  
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

690R. Seminar. (3)

693R. Directed Individual Study. (1–3)  
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

FACULTY


CHANNELL, RON W., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1983. Language Acquisition.


DROMEY, CHRISTOPHER, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Colorado, 1995. Speech and Voice Physiology.


HARRIS, RICHARD W., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1978. Hearing Science; Perception.

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Plants play a crucial role in the maintenance of life on this planet. Graduate students in the Department of Botany and Range Science pursue research in the general areas of plant classification (primarily seed plants, algae, and lichens), genetics (molecular emphasis), physiology, ecology, wildlife biology, biological education, and wildland management. Directed by a faculty of seventeen, graduate programs are focused on the biota of the Intermountain West. Students are expected to become familiar with modern theory, tools, and procedures to understand, manage, and conserve the earth’s natural resources.

Because BYU is situated near the interfacing of several major biotic provinces and in a region of complex geology and topography, graduate students are surrounded by great biotic richness and ecological diversity. In addition to ready access to a rich variety of natural environments, graduate research is supported by modern laboratory facilities for molecular, ultrastructure, physiological, and genetic studies; an excellent library; controlled environment growth-chambers; a large and well-curated herbarium; and access to well-equipped field stations in the Great Basin Desert, mixed conifer montane forest, sagebrush-grass steppe, and northern Mojave Desert of southwestern Utah. The Shrub Sciences Laboratory of the Intermountain Research Station, U.S. Forest Service, which is located on campus, also strengthens graduate work in the department.

The Department of Botany and Range Sciences offers six degrees: Biological Science Education—MS, Botany—MS, Range Science—MS, Wildlife and Range Resources—MS, Botany—PhD, and Wildlife and Range Resources—PhD. The department also offers two interdepartmental programs: Molecular Biology—MS and Molecular Biology—PhD.

Areas of specialization within the MS degrees: Biological Science Education, Biotechnology, Botany, Conservation Biology, Genetics, Natural Resource Development, Range Science, Wildlife and Range Resources. PhD specializations: Biotechnology, Botany, Genetics, Wildlife and Range Resources.

An average of about forty graduate students pursue degrees in botany and range science at any one time. The ratio of master to PhD students is usually near four to one. Students in master’s degree programs graduate in twelve to twenty-four months. PhD students are expected to graduate within thirty-six months after first enrollment. Students involved in field research are advised to commence graduate programs spring term, since much of the necessary research can be completed prior to commencing formal course work fall semester. Such students must coordinate plans carefully with their graduate committee.

Biological Science Education, Botany, Range Science, Wildlife and Range Resources—MS

The biological sciences education degree is designed to prepare students with advanced skills and knowledge for teaching in high schools and colleges. Students opting for this degree may pursue original research or library synthesis projects and present results in either
formal thesis or project format. Students selecting programs in botany, range science, or wildlife and range resources will pursue original research topics and present a formal thesis. Since all research for these degrees is expected to be of publication quality, theses are usually prepared in a form suitable for immediate submission for review by an appropriate scholarly journal.

Admission and Entry.
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall and spring, February 20 (U.S. and international); winter, September 20 (U.S. and international).
- Entrance examinations: GRE general test, advanced biology subject test, and oral diagnostic examination. Foreign students must submit TOEFL scores.
- Prerequisite: Biological Science Education or Botany Program Applicants: baccalaureate degree in botany or equivalent.

Requirements for Degree.
- Credit hours (30 minimum): 24 approved course work hours plus 6 project (Botny 698R) or 6 thesis hours (Botny 699R or Range 699R).
- Required course: Botny 691R or Range 691R (each semester of residence).
- Thesis or project: standard university thesis format or journal publication format. Project format must satisfy committee requirements.
- Examinations: (A) defense of research design; (B) oral examination on course work.
- Oral defense of thesis or project.

Botany, Wildlife and Range Resources—PhD
Candidates for the PhD may choose research topics in botany, plant genetics, aspects of plant physiology, secondary plant product-herbivore interactions, or biotechnology problems. Those seeking the PhD in wildlife and range resources may select research topics in plant or wildlife ecology, ecological physiology, restoration ecology in semiarid environments, or plant systematics. All programs emphasize application of theory to practical problems.

Admission and Entry.
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall and spring, February 20 (U.S. and international); winter, September 20 (U.S. and international)
- Entrance examinations: GRE general test, GRE advanced biology subject test, and oral diagnostic examination. Foreign students must submit TOEFL scores.
- Prerequisite: master’s degree in field or equivalent.

Requirements for Degree.
- Credit hours (42 minimum): 24 course work hours beyond the master’s degree plus 18 hours of dissertation (Botny 799R or Range 799R). Note: Individuals with an MS at BYU who wish to obtain a PhD here must go elsewhere for one year (30 semester hours).
- Required course: Botny 691R or Range 691R (each semester of residence).
- Skill requirement: includes 21 hours in skill subject area of foreign languages, mathematics, statistics, geography, and/or computer science.
- Dissertation: standard university dissertation format or journal publication format.
- Examinations: (A) defense of research design; (B) comprehensive written and oral examinations on completion of skill requirement and course work.
- Oral defense of dissertation.

Molecular Biology Program—MS or PhD
Graduate degrees in molecular biology at Brigham Young University are coordinated by the Molecular Biology Program in the College of Biology and
Agriculture. This degree prepares students in the philosophy, procedures, and tools used to perform biological research at the molecular level. Students may specialize in plant molecular biology by working with faculty in the Department of Botany and Range Science. Thesis research will focus on molecular approaches to understanding patterns of inheritance, as well as developmental and physiological processes in plants.

Admission and Entry.
Students should apply to the Molecular Biology Program in the college and designate their preferred area of specialization as Botany or Plant Molecular Biology. See Admission and Entry requirements in the Molecular Biology section of this catalog.

Requirements for Degree.
See Requirements for Degree in the Molecular Biology section of this catalog.

Financial Assistance
Financial assistance is available for these programs through the Department of Botany and Range Science. Other financial aid is available through the university. Financial assistance is available for superior students in the form of teaching assistantships, research assistantships, internships, and competitive scholarships. Contact graduate coordinator for specific information concerning possibilities for support.

Resources and Opportunities

Ezra Taft Benson Agricultural and Food Institute. The major objective of the Ezra Taft Benson Agriculture and Food Institute is to raise the quality of life among the people of the world through improved nutrition and enlightened agricultural practices. Research to improve agricultural practices, family nutrition, and appropriate technology is encouraged.

M. L. Bean Life Science Museum. Extensive biological and zoological collections are housed in the M. L. Bean Life Science Museum. The exhibits include habitat studies of local as well as exotic plant and animal species and a large and valuable collection of trophies from North America, Africa, and Asia.

Electron Optics Laboratory. In this lab researchers can accomplish all standard electron optics procedures. The laboratory has transmission and scanning electron microscopes equipped with X-ray microanalysis capabilities, plus accessory equipment for freeze-fracture, freeze-drying, and necessary support facilities, including confocal laser scan microscopy.

USDA Forest Service Shrub Science Laboratory. Housed on the BYU campus, this lab supports one of the finest research programs on native shrubs in the world. Here eleven PhD research scientists with adjunct faculty appointments work with BYU faculty members and graduate students. Laboratories, greenhouses, and gardens on campus and around the state support studies on desert shrubs.

Lytle Ranch Preserve. Graduate students are able to do year-round on-site research on desert plants and animals at the Lytle Ranch. This large preserve is located in the moderate desert climate of southwestern Utah.

On the Provo campus are greenhouses, gardens, an arboretum, a small animal vivarium, and a tissue culture room. Laboratory facilities include gas chromatography–mass
spectrometers, isotope ratio mass spectrometers, transmission and scanning electron microscopes, ultra centrifuges, visible ultraviolet and infrared spectrophotometers, gas chromatographs, high-performance liquid chromatographs, infrared gas analyzers, atomic absorption spectroscopy, and many other items.

Faculty and graduate students are engaged in a number of significant and interesting research projects, funded both externally and internally. Some of these are: iron uptake by plants; shrub genetics, ecology, and physiology; biochemical ecology; medicinal plants; ethnobotany; photosynthetic rate and water-use efficiency in plants; plant growth regulators; forage research; molecular biology of gene expression in mitochondria; marine and freshwater biology; biological science education; effect of nutrient intake on gene expression; environmental science; structural plant science; plant reproductive biology; conservation of rare species.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**Botany**

500. (Botny-Range) Physiological and Chemical Ecology. (3)
Prerequisite: Botny 350 (or equivalents), or instructor’s consent.

Ecophysiological response of plants to their environment.

507. International Issues in Conservation Biology. (3)
International environmental problems, examining major degradational threats and options for preservation. Environmental, political, and social costs and benefits of development in underdeveloped countries.

510. Advanced Taxonomy. (3)
Prerequisite: Botny 210 or instructor’s consent.

Review of taxonomic literature and research methods. One three-day field trip arranged.

512. Angiosperm Phylogeny. (3)
Prerequisite: Botny 210 or equivalent.

Description, classification, phylogeny, and geographic distribution of flowering plant families.

515. (Botny-Range) Agrostology: Taxonomy and Ecology of Grasses. (3)
Prerequisite: Botny 210.

Classification and ecology of grasses, emphasizing important forage species.

520. Ethnobotany. (3)
Use of plants by diverse human cultures. Integration of current anthropological and botanical literature, emphasizing ethnotaxonomies, survival strategies, and ethnomedicine.

521. Ethnobotany Practicum. (1–5)
Prerequisite: Botny 520.

Ethnobotanical research. May require field trip outside continental U.S. Emphasizes participant observation, interviewing techniques, documentary video and film, botanical collecting techniques, and chemical extraction.

522. Biological Instrumentation. (2)
Prerequisite: graduate status or instructor’s consent.

Theory and application of research instruments to biological problems.
523. Biological Instrumentation Laboratory. (2)
Prerequisite: Botny 522 or concurrent registration.
Operating research instruments.

524. Plant Reproductive Ecology. (3)
Prerequisite: Botny 125, Botny-Zool 350, or equivalent.
Plant reproductive ecological theory: floral structure,
gender distribution, pollen transfer, seed dispersal, and
reproductive success in plants.

525. Plant Development. (3)
Prerequisite: Botny 373 or equivalent.
Molecular and genetic interactions in plant develop-
ment.

527. (Botny-Range) Wildland Shrubs. (3)
Taxonomy and ecology of wildland shrubs. Field trip
required.

530. Scanning Electron Optics. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Scanning electron microscopy of biological, physical
science, and engineering samples, emphasizing practical
applications.

531. Transmission Electron Optics. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Transmission electron microscopy of biological, physical
science, and engineering samples, emphasizing practical
applications.

534. Lichenology. (3)
Detailed study of lichens, including classification,
morphology, and ecology. Field trip required.

539. Paleobotany. (3)
Prerequisite: Botny 105, Geol 103.
Morphology and relationships of fossil plants.

540R. Advanced Topics in Plant Physiology. (3)
Prerequisite: Botny 440 or instructor’s consent.

550. Plant Geography. (3)
Distribution of plant species and communities in
light of present and past climates.

551. (Botny-Range-Zool) Quantitative Ecology. (3)
Prerequisite: Botny-Zool 350 or equivalent, Stat 222, 501,
or concurrent registration.
Practical quantitative methods necessary for ecological
data analysis.

552. (Botny-Range) Terrestrial and Rangeland
Ecosystems. (4)
Prerequisite: Botny-Zool 350 or equivalent; Stat 221, 222,
or 501.
Biotic communities of the earth; population dynam-
ics; reproductive, life-form, and longevity patterns;
species interactions; structure, dynamics, and evolution
of communities.

554. Population and Conservation Biology. (3)
Prerequisite: Botny-Zool 350 or equivalent.
Analysis of populations in natural settings; theoretical
and practical strategies for conservation of endan-
gered biota and preservation of biodiversity.

559. (Botny-AgHrt) Advanced Plant Breeding and
Biotechnology. (3)
Prerequisite: Biol 371, 372; AgHrt-Botny 459; or equiva-

ents. Recommended: AgHrt-Botny 485 or equivalent.
Genetics and methods of plant breeding and biotech-
ology related to improving agronomic and horticultur-
al crops.

561. (Botny-Range) Watershed Management. (3)
Prerequisite: Range 354, Botny 350, or equivalents.
Water-producing characteristics of forest and range-
lands, emphasizing laboratory and field studies of soil
and vegetation.
565. (Botny-Range) **Wildlife Behavioral Ecology.** (3)
Prerequisite: Biol 100, Range 354, Botny-Zool 350, or equivalents.

Integration of the principles of ethology, sociobiology, and behavioral ecology using examples from wildlife and livestock. Behavioral sampling methods stressed. Field trip required.

568. (Botny-Range) **Restoration Ecology.** (3)
Recommended: AgHrt 282, Range 354, 466, Botny 350, or equivalents.


573. (Botny-AgHrt) **Plant Cytogenetics.** (3)
Prerequisite: Biol 371, 372; Botny 373; AgHrt-Botny 559; or equivalent.

Plant chromosome morphology and structure, polyploidy, aneuploidy, replication and endoreduplication, classical and molecular cytogenetic analytical methods, chromosome evolution, and chromosome engineering.

574. (Botny-AVS) **Introduction to Population Genetics.** (3)
Prerequisite: introductory courses in genetics and statistics.

Quantitative study of factors influencing changes in gene frequencies in natural and domestic animal and plant populations.

598R. **Directed Readings.** (1–3)

Historical and contemporary literature.

610. **Botanical Terminology and Nomenclature.** (2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

Botanical terminology, including the contributions of Latin and Greek words, their gender, number, and case.

650R. **Advanced Plant Ecology.** (2)

Current trends in ecological research and philosophy.

678. **Organic Evolution.** (3)
Prerequisite: introductory course in genetics or instructor’s consent.

691R. **Graduate Seminar.** (1)

697R. **Special Problems.** (1–6)

Advanced study of botanical topics: genetics, plant biochemistry, ecology, evolutionary biology, plant-herbivore interactions, systematics, and anatomy-morphology.

698R. **Master’s Project.** (1–6)

699R. **Master’s Thesis.** (1–9)

799R. **Doctoral Dissertation.** (1–9)

**Range Science**

500. (Range-Botny) **Physiological and Chemical Ecology.** (3)
Prerequisite: Botny-Zool 350, or equivalents, or instructor’s consent.

Ecophysiological response of plants to their environment.

505. **Wildlife Law Enforcement.** (3)
Prerequisite: Biol 100 or equivalent.

Current and historical principles of federal and state wildlife law enforcement, case development, evidence, evaluation, human rights, and testimony.

515. (Range-Botny) **Agrostology: Taxonomy and Ecology of Grasses.** (3)
Prerequisite: Botny 210.

Classification and ecology of grasses, emphasizing important forage species.
527. (Range-Botny) Wildland Shrubs. (3)  
Taxonomy and ecology of wildland shrubs. Field trip required.

551. (Range-Botny-Zool) Quantitative Ecology. (3)  
Prerequisite: Botny-Zool 350 or equivalent; Stat 222, 501, or concurrent registration.  
Practical quantitative methods necessary for ecological data analysis.

552. (Range-Botny) Terrestrial and Rangeland Ecosystems. (4)  
Prerequisite: Botany-Zool 350 or equivalent; Stat 221, 222, or 501.  
Biotic communities of the earth; population dynamics; reproductive, life-form, and longevity patterns; species interactions; structure, dynamics, and evolution of communities.

560. Wildlife and Wetlands Ecology and Management. (3)  
Prerequisite: Biol 100, Botny 210, Range 225; Range 354 or Botny 350; or equivalents.  
Characterization and interactions of wildlife and plant populations in typical wetlands; emphasizes ecological functions, maintaining biodiversity, and restoration of degraded systems. Field trips required.

561. (Range-Botny) Watershed Management. (3)  
Prerequisite: Range 354, Botny 350, or equivalents.  
Water-producing characteristics of forest and rangelands, emphasizing laboratory and field studies of soil and vegetation.

565. (Range-Botny) Wildlife Behavioral Ecology. (3)  
Prerequisite: Biol 130, Range 354, Botny 350, or equivalents.  
Integration of the principles of ethology, sociobiology, and behavioral ecology using examples from wildlife and livestock. Behavioral sampling methods stressed. Field trip required.

568. (Range-Botny) Restoration Ecology. (3)  
Recommended: AgHrt 282, Range 354, 466, Botny 350, or equivalents.  

691R. Graduate Seminar. (1)  

697R. Special Problems. (1–6)  
Advanced study of selected range topics: fire ecology, grazing systems, wetlands and wildlife, ecology, evolutionary biology, plant herbivore interactions, and wildlife behavioral ecology.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)  

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)  

FACULTY

ANDERSON, VAL JO, Professor. PhD, Texas A&M University, 1989. Range Ecology; Ecophysiology.


BROTHERSON, JACK D., Professor. PhD, Iowa State University of Science and Technology, 1969. Community Ecology; Range Management.

BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Program Director: Henry J. Eyring

640 TNRB
Provo, UT 84602-3113
(801) 378-3500
Fax (801) 378-4808
E-mail: mba@byu.edu

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The Master of Business Administration Program is administered by the Marriott School of Management. It is a two-year program designed to prepare the graduate student for a career in business. The program focuses on four areas—globalization, integration, technology, and entrepreneurship. Increasingly, international focus and entrepreneurship are encouraged to better prepare the student for the world of business. Currently the program presents a new and exciting approach to teaching business management. Courses are integrated across disciplines in order to use faculty expertise from different points of view. Concept days are alternated with case study days to improve practical application.

The curriculum has been designed to achieve the twofold task of giving the student (1) a general management education and (2) depth in area(s) bearing specifically on personal professional interests.

Students choose from five designed tracks: finance, marketing, supply chain management, organizational behavior/human resource management (OB/HR), or IPD—Interdisciplinary Product Development—a track for students doing the joint MBA/MS degree. Or they can design their own track to fit their career goals.
Students who complete the program will have (1) acquired an understanding of business and management tools and principles that have enduring significance in a changing environment, (2) developed advanced knowledge in a field of concentration in the area of the student’s major interest, (3) achieved an understanding of the utilization of quantitative methods and behavioral sciences in the solution of business problems, (4) obtained skills in critical analysis and careful reasoning, and (5) strengthened their ability to communicate effectively.

In addition to the MBA, the Marriott School offers an Executive Option MBA, a joint JD/MBA, and a joint MBA/MS in mechanical engineering.

**Master of Business Administration—MBA**

MBA classes are generally not available to students other than those in the following programs: master of business administration, juris doctor/master of business administration, master of public administration, master of accountancy, or master of organizational behavior. All first-year MBA core classes are required for graduation.

**Admission and Entry.**

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, January 15, priority deadline (U.S. and international); March 1, final deadline (U.S.).
- Application requirements: entrance examination is the GMAT.
- GPA: minimum 3.0 on 4.0 scale.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree from an accredited institution; a background in college algebra or calculus, accounting, economics, and statistics; and strong computer skills.
- The MBA Program strongly recommends a minimal two years of postbaccalaureate full-time work experience. The Executive MBA Option requires a minimum three years of full-time managerial experience.

**Requirements for Degree.**

- Required courses:
  - **First-Year Program:** courses in marketing management, operations management, strategy, management and information technology, managerial accounting, corporate financial reporting, business finance, human resource management, global management, written and oral communication, and the MBA Management Seminar.
  - **Second-Year Program:** courses in management simulation, law, ethics, designing and leading teams, and strategic implementation.
- Electives: see MBA or executive MBA policies and procedures publications. In addition to the designed tracks, students may choose to focus in the following areas: entrepreneurship, international business, strategic management, or consulting.

**Executive Option—MBA**

The Executive Master of Business Administration Option is a rigorous program in general management for fully employed professionals. Designed for managers and professionals who typically have at least from three to four years of full-time managerial work experience, it consists of courses similar to the full-time MBA Program but is unique in reflecting the work and management experience of its students.

Obtaining an MBA degree through the Executive MBA Option requires a year-round commitment for two years. Class sessions are generally held two evenings each week and occasionally on Saturdays. Students spend one residency week on campus each year in a complex case analysis and other concentrated study. Executive MBA classes are generally not available to students in other programs.
Special requests should be made to the Executive MBA Policy Committee, c/o the Executive MBA Office. For details concerning admission requirements and application dates, consult the Executive MBA Office, 470 TNRB, Provo, UT 84602-3012; telephone (801) 378-3622; fax (801) 378-7830; e-mail: emba@byu.edu.

**Joint Programs—MBA/JD, MBA/MS**

Two joint degrees are offered in connection with the MBA degree. The MBA/JD is a program in business administration and law offered with the J. Reuben Clark Law School. The MBA/MS is a program of business administration and mechanical engineering.

The Mechanical Engineering Department and the Marriott School of Management offer a joint program in interdisciplinary product development (IPD) leading to a master of science degree in mechanical engineering and a master of business administration (MBA) degree. The program takes an average of two and a half years to complete. The degrees are approved and conferred separately by the two departments, but since course work for the two degrees may overlap and similarities between the two programs may be emphasized, the IPD program offers students significant advantages to separate programs in these two fields.

The IPD program addresses important needs for engineers, designers, and managers who excel in world-class product development, which is a cross-functional process requiring both technical and managerial skills. The program provides students with undergraduate training in engineering the management skills of the MBA program along with advanced training in engineering. Courses teach specific expertise in product and process development through projects, industrial interaction, and research in development and interdisciplinary methods.

Students must apply to both the mechanical engineering MS program and the MBA program, mentioning their intention to participate in the IPD program in each statement of intent. After being admitted to both the MS and MBA programs, students are required to submit a brief application to the IPD program. This application is available through either the Mechanical Engineering Department or the Marriott School of Management.

Inquiries about any of these programs should be directed to the MBA Office. No joint degrees are available in combination with the Executive MBA Option.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

The MBA Program utilizes the Marriott School’s financial aid provisions. Qualified students can receive aid from the following: the Marriott School of Management Scholarship Fund, private scholarship donations, assistantship awards, and loan assistance.

**Scholarships.** The Marriott School currently has over ninety private scholarships. Information and applications are available for second-year students in 730 TNRB (deadline: March 31). In addition, the MBA Program awards scholarship funds to first-year students based on academic merit and offers several private MBA scholarships. There are scholarships designated for minority students, single parents, and international students.

**Assistantships.** Research and teaching assistantships are available for qualified second-year students.

**Loans.** Several loans are available for Marriott School students:

- Marriott School loans: available to full-time Marriott School day students. Marriott School loans are handled on an individual basis, dependent on financial need and standing within the participating program.
• BYU short-term loans: available for up to the cost of tuition only.
• Federal Stafford loans: subsidized by the U.S. government. Not available for international students.

More information on and applications for these loans are available from the BYU Financial Aid Office, A-41 ASB, (801) 378-4104.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Business administration students utilize the N. Eldon Tanner Building, which houses the Marriott School of Management. The dramatic seven-story atrium at the building center is equipped with study tables with Ethernet connections and houses the Marketplace Cafe. Surrounding the atrium are lecture and seminar rooms, study rooms, and a computer laboratory.

The Marriott School is recognized as one of the outstanding management schools in the nation. Faculty are actively engaged in research and publication, and they fill leadership positions in a number of national professional organizations. The school has developed innovative educational programs that include internships, executive visitation programs, special student consulting and research projects, and other activities designed to bring management education and training closer to management practice. This is accomplished, in part, through the Marriott School’s National Advisory Council and the Executives on Campus Program.

Consisting of sixty-five to seventy prominent business and government executives, the National Advisory Council lends major support to the Marriott School. Students benefit by interacting with council members in special campus lectures and seminars and by visiting or working with these executives in their respective organizations. Furthermore, the council assists students with placement opportunities, helps develop funding sources for scholarships, and provides professional development for faculty members.

The Executives on Campus Program gives students an opportunity to interact with distinguished business and government leaders who come to campus. These executives visit classes and meet with student organizations as well as participate in the Executive Lecture Series and the Entrepreneurship Lecture Series.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

MBA Required Courses

501. Corporate Financial Reporting.  (1.5)
   Analyzing financial accounting and reporting issues used by prospective managers.

502. Managerial Accounting 1.  (1.5)
   Objectives and procedures of cost accounting. Topics include job costing, joint product costing, cost behavior analysis, standard costs, cost allocation problems, and cost data use in management.

505. Written and Oral Communication 1.  (2)
   Developing skillful business communication techniques, particularly in writing. Learning accepted business correspondence and report-writing concepts.

510. Management and Information Technology.  (1.5)
   Management and control with information technology. Information flow, database design, and use applied to cost controls and managerial decision making.

520. Business Finance.  (3)
   Short-term financing of a business operation. Developing techniques for financial planning, such as analysis of ratios, profitability, and liquidity. For MAcc/MISM students only.
530. Operations Management. (3)
Examining issues and tools in production and operations management. Specific tools for forecasting, planning, inventory control, and project management presented and developed. For MAcc/MISM students only.

531. Principles of Supply Chain Management. (3)
Prerequisite: MBA 530.
Managing multi-company chain of value-enhancing activities, flows, and relationships—basic materials to ultimate consumer. Materials management, benefit and information sharing, design, alliances, and vendor qualification.

535. Integrated Product Development (IPD) Seminar. (1)
Prerequisite: admission to IPD program. Other interested students may attend without receiving credit.
Review of research in product and process development; reports on internships; and guest speakers on the topic of product and process development.

540. Organizational Behavior. (3)
Analysis of individual, group, and organization variables that inhibit or facilitate effective organizational functioning. Topics include motivation, rewards, leadership, conflict, decision making, structure, evaluation, and change. For MAcc/MISM students only.

545. Human Resource Management. (1.5)
Analysis of individual, group, and organizational variables that facilitate or inhibit effective organizational functioning. Topics include motivation, rewards, leadership, conflict, decision making, structure, evaluation, and change.

550. Marketing Management. (3)
Development of analytical marketing tools and techniques; their utilization in case analysis and decision making in marketing management. For MAcc/MISM students only.

580. Introduction to Strategy. (1.5)
Introduction to strategic planning; concepts, models, and analysis.

584. Introduction to Global Management. (1.5)
Foundations in global management integrating strategy, finance, operations, marketing, and human resource management.

591. Integrative Exercise. (0.5)
Integrated applications of case analysis and presentation skills. Group work to analyze cases and formulate recommendations, followed by professional presentations to groups representing management.

592. Management Simulation. (1)
Integrating functional areas of business through use of a management simulation game.

593R. Management Seminar. (0.5)
Invited guests speak on topics of general management interest ranging from ethics, industry problems and opportunities, and government policies to relevant current events.

603. Dynamics of Law. (1.5)
Legal techniques and approaches necessary to understand dynamics between the law and business transactions. Includes the court systems, tortes, criminal law, and contracts.

604. Business Ethics. (1.5)
Basic issues, concepts, and tools of management ethics; includes ethical theory, character ethics, and social responsibility, all taught in a gospel context.
646. Designing and Leading Teams. (1.5)
Topics include effective team structure and composition, individual and group autonomy, power and influence, and team conflict.

680. Strategy 2. (1.5)
Continuation of studies in strategic planning; applying concepts, models, and analysis.

681. Strategic Implementation. (1.5)
Top-management approach to the problems of determining corporate strategy.

682. Ethics, Business, and Society. (3)
Nature of personal and corporate responsibility from perspective of global system in which we all live.

**MBA Electives**

*Note: for OB/HR track courses, see Organizational Leadership and Strategy.*

506. Written and Oral Communication 2. (1)
Continuation of MBA 505. Analysis of oral communication techniques in practice and limited theory. Oral presentation experience before video cameras with expert feedback. Self-improvement in written and oral communications.

513R. E-Business Topics. (1–3)
Current and relevant topics in e-business. Course content varies by section and instructor. May cover e-business topics relating to strategy, marketing, operations, accounting, and technology.

525. Economy of Strategy. (1.5)
Economic tools that influence the success of strategy (creation and appropriation of value). Emphasizes application of economic theory to management practice.

526. Money and Banking. (1.5)
Process whereby financial institutions, the public, the Federal Reserve, and the Treasury interact in the macroeconomy to create money and influence interest rates.

527. Financial Statement Analysis. (1.5)

553. Pricing and Positioning Tools for Marketing. (3)
Developing computer-based statistical analysis skills for marketing to enhance the decision-making and strategic thinking abilities of marketing managers. Topics include segmentation, targeting, positioning, and pricing.

554. Internet Marketing. (3)
Marketing strategy for business on the internet: marketing research, sales, and promotional concepts.

581. Strategic Management. (3)
Prerequisite: MAcc students only.
Top-management approach to problems of determining corporate strategy. Structured for accounting students.

590R. Consulting Field Study. (1-6)
Working as a team with faculty and management in strategic consulting projects for local, national, and international business.

596R. Business Language 1. (3)
For experienced speakers of the language being taught. Emphasizes business concepts; practice and case study including conversing, reading, and presenting, while enriching business vocabulary.
599. Academic Internship: Practicum. (1–9)
Internship providing hands-on experience in management positions.

600. Spiritual Issues in Management. (3)
Management issues including leadership, motivation, wealth, balance, hiring, firing, and reward systems; applying spiritual insights from LDS standard works. Presentations by business faculty and religious leaders.

601. MBA Newsletter Practicum. (1.5–3)
Journalistic writing, layout, graphics, software, and distribution principles during creation of an MBA newsletter.

602. Federal Income Taxation. (3)
Analysis of business transactions for their tax factors. Basic structure of the law and implications of both personal and corporate income tax.

605. Decision Analysis. (1.5)
Applying analytical decision-making tools to management situations using spreadsheet decision models based on concepts of risk, uncertainty, and multiple criteria.

606. Optimization. (1.5)
Applying analytical decision-making tools to management situations, emphasizing spreadsheet decision models that optimize a key variable, subject to constraints.

607. Statistics. (1.5)
Review of basic statistics as applied to common problems in business management and finance.

608. Simulations. (1.5)
Prerequisite: MBA 607 or equivalent.
Applying Monte Carlo and systems simulation, along with appropriate software, to address management problems.

612. Business Strategy in the New Economy. (3)
Prerequisite: MBA 580.
Investigation of the effect of the Internet on business and industry structure. New strategy opportunities and threats imposed by this new technology.

613R. E-Business Topics. (1–3)
Current and relevant topics in e-business. Course content varies by section and instructor. May cover e-business topics relating to strategy, marketing, operations, accounting, and technology.

617. Risk Management. (3)
Management of risk exposures in a business setting. Identifying, measuring, and dealing with both traditional insurable risks and financial risks.

619. Services Management. (3)
Prerequisite: an introductory operations management course or instructor’s consent.
Management principles and characteristics of service industries and service aspects of supply chains. Sources of strategic advantage in services. Process analysis and tools. Service quality.

620. Personal Financial Planning. (3)

621. Advanced Corporate Finance. (3)
Issues such as mergers/acquisitions, valuation, financial restructurings, leveraged buyouts, capital structure, international portfolio analysis, tax-driven decisions, leasing, recapitalizations, and industry restructurings.
622. Investments. (3)
Basic principles and techniques of investment analysis and portfolio selection and management. Portfolio policies available to investors.

623. Investment Theory and Evidence. (3)
Modern investment theory and evidence, including asset pricing models, options pricing, the efficient markets hypothesis, portfolio diversification, and performance measures.

624. Capital and Security Markets. (3)
Functions and instruments of capital markets: relationships to money markets, historical background, structures, and analysis of significant economic problems and trends in the markets.

625. Management of Financial Institutions. (3)
Problems and policies of financial institutions, including competition for funds, asset liability management, capital management, strategic diversification, and shaping of competitive strategy.

626. Derivatives and Fixed Income. (3)
Prerequisite: MBA 622.
Valuing and using derivative and fixed-income securities. Key concepts include equilibrium pricing, arbitrary pricing, and financial engineering.

627. International Finance. (3)
Impact that currency, tax, and capital market variations between countries have on sourcing of funds, management of working capital, investment of funds, and protection of assets. Understanding the foreign exchange market.

628. Issues in Global Trade and Finance. (3)
Global market issues for public and private sectors. Impacts of trade and economic integration; global rule of financial markets and institutions.

629. Silver Fund. (3)
Team management of actual investment portfolios for a full year. Responsibility for economic forecasts, security selection, and portfolio strategy. Students apply for a position of management in the spring for the following year. Selections for participation made by faculty committee.

634. Quality Management. (3)
Concepts of quality management; strategic issues, philosophies, and tools used to implement and control quality.

635. Managerial Finance. (1.5)
Prerequisite: first-year core MBA finance courses.
For non–finance track MBA students who would like some additional corporate finance training.

636. Operations Management Seminar. (3)
Cases, readings, and research on current industrial practices and problems in production and operations management.

638. Strategic Issues in Manufacturing. (3)
Interface of strategy and manufacturing. Topics include: capacity and facilities management, work force management, quality management, technology management, vertical integration, manufacturing infrastructure, manufacturing interface with other functions, and incorporating manufacturing in corporate strategy.

639. Product Development: Market to Concept. (3)
Prerequisite: graduate standing as a student in the MBA, MeEn, or Mfg or instructor's consent.
Strategies, processes, tools, and methods in product development, focusing on initial stages of market and competitive assessment to concept development.
640. **Leadership.** (1.5)
Understanding and building individual leadership skills required for a global business environment.

649 (MBA-OrgB 531). **Managing Entrepreneurial Firms and Family Businesses.** (3)
Issues and problems faced by managers of entrepreneurial enterprises and leaders of family-owned businesses.

650. **Marketing Research and Information Systems.** (3)
Consulting course that blends marketing theory and practice and for which a commissioned, proprietary, marketing research project is the major component. Problem identification and definition, descriptive research techniques, uni- and multivariate analysis, and development of actionable recommendations based on market data.

652. **Competitive Intelligence.** (3)
Overview of competitive intelligence process, including information collection, intelligence analysis, dissemination, ethics, and establishing the process from a managerial perspective.

653. **Advertising and Promotion.** (3)
Key issues facing marketing managers when promoting products and services. Cases, readings, and research on the elements of effective communication strategies and promotional programs.

654. **Sales Management.** (3)
Personal selling and sales management, including strategic role of personal selling; business to business selling; organizing, directing, and compensating the sales force; and evaluating sales performance.

656. **Business Negotiating.** (3)
Managerial negotiating skills through frequent student one-on-one and group negotiations that are videotaped and then reviewed.

657. **Brand Management.** (3)
Developing and managing consumer and international products: product selection, line planning, brand management, packaging, market testing, government regulations, market launch, and competitive strategy.

658. **International Marketing.** (3)
Institutions and techniques related to marketing goods and services in other countries: international dimensions of product, price, distribution channels, and promotion as they are adjusted to meet social, cultural, and political environments found in other countries.

659. **Business-to-Business Marketing.** (3)
Company and institutional markets, managing R&D and technical product development, building and managing customer relationships and service, and competitive bid pricing in business market environment.

660. **Marketing and Strategy.** (3)
Strategic market analysis and development and implementation of a strategic marketing plan for a new product, new business, or an ongoing operation.

671. **Entrepreneurial Perspective.** (3)
Developing awareness of and ability to apply existing knowledge about entrepreneurship to make better decisions when starting, growing, and harvesting business ventures.

678. **E-Business Technology and Entrepreneurship.** (3)
Key issues and problems facing managers in start-up e-business and IT companies. Team-taught by professors and entrepreneurs; particularly helpful for students starting IT businesses.
679. Creating and Managing New Ventures. (3)
   Key issues and problems facing managers in start-up companies. Team-taught by professors and entrepreneurs; particularly helpful for students starting businesses.

684. Managing Mergers and Acquisitions. (1.5)
   Exploring the motives, organizational processes, financial structures, and performance outcomes of mergers, acquisitions, and divestitures.

686. Real Estate Management. (3)
   Applying principles and techniques of property investments, including determining value, financing arrangements, and marketing and management problems.

690R. Management Field Study. (1–3)
   Experience working with faculty and management in assisting businesses with specific projects.

693R. Readings and Conference. (1–3)
   Subject to be arranged with instructor. Approval must be obtained from the MBA Office.

696R. Business Language 2. (1.5)
   Prerequisite: MBA 596R.
   Advanced course in business language focusing on expansion of business vocabulary.

**Executive MBA Required Courses**

500. Introduction to Management. (2.5)
   Five days on campus emphasizing the broad range of managerial issues and decisions.

501. Management Fundamentals 1. (9)
   Major business concepts and tools of finance, organizational behavior, marketing, operations, information systems, communications, micro- and macroeconomics.

502. Management Fundamentals 2. (9)
   Continuation of Management Fundamentals 1.

503. Management Integration. (7)
   Taught concurrently with the two Management Fundamentals courses. Relates functional concepts to each other and the business environment.

600. Introduction to Strategy. (4)
   Tools and concepts for strategy formulation and implementation; industry analysis and role of general manager. Intensive week on campus required.

606. Business Negotiations. (3)
   Functions of negotiation in professional and personal lives. Skills and patterns of professional negotiations, clients’ perspective, etc.

680. Business Policy. (3)
   Top-management approach to problems of determining corporate strategy.

687. Global Management 1. (2.5)
   Why companies get involved in international business; different entry strategies companies use. Focus on country analysis.

689. Global Management 2. (2)
   Capstone course on global management focusing on financial analysis, marketing analysis, organizational strategy, and human resource management.

692. Foreign Business Excursion. (3)
   International experience, including instruction by CEOs in the international workplace. Exposure to global management, international finance, operations, marketing, and strategy as conducted internationally.

693R. Selected Topics in Management. (0.5–6)
   Subject(s) to be determined by instructor.
**Executive MBA Electives**

602. **Marketing Strategy.** (2)
   Advanced course in marketing providing additional theoretical and practical applications.

612. **Managing Information Technology.** (2)
   Impact of information technology, trends in business, the strategic role, and managing the development of information technology.

615. **Entrepreneurial Perspective.** (2)
   Developing the awareness of and ability to apply entrepreneurial knowledge to make better decisions when starting, growing, and harvesting business ventures.

621. **Money, Financial Institutions, and Economic Activity.** (2)
   Economic analysis of effects of money, banking, and financial institutions on business decisions and aggregate economic activity.

623. **Financial Strategy.** (2)
   Advanced course in finance providing additional theoretical and practical applications.

625. **Strategic Issues in Manufacturing.** (2)
   Competitive approach to the manufacturing function.

630. **Personal Finance/Risk Management.** (2)
   Financial decision making by the household, including how business interests and risk affect personal finances.

631. **Investments.** (2)
   Review of modern investment theory. Practical study of principles and techniques of investment analysis, portfolio selection, and management.

632. **Corporate Entrepreneurship/Innovation.** (2)
   Fostering innovation and change within existing corporations, including challenge of motivating workers to deal with changing environments.

634. **Operations Strategy.** (2)
   Advanced course in operations providing additional theoretical and practical applications.

635. **Introduction to Business Negotiation.** (2)
   Principles and processes of conducting negotiations in business.

651. **Strategic Marketing Planning.** (2)
   Strategic market analysis and development and implementation of strategic marketing plan for a new product, new business, or ongoing operation.

655. **Manager’s Tool Kit.** (2)
   Developing computer-augmented practical skills available to today’s managers. Modules include modeling, simulation, optimization, survey, statistics, forecasting, econometrics, and graphic presentation.

662. **Product Management Tool Kit.** (2)
   Developing and managing consumer and international products: product selection, line planning, brand management, packaging, market testing, government regulations, market launch, and competitive strategy.

665. **Building Competitive Advantage Through People.** (2)
   Staffing and training for competitive advantage in the global business environment. The fit between strategy, structure, and human resource practices.

669. **Advanced Seminar in Managing Service Quality.** (2)
   Managing service quality in the firm. Paradigm shift from command-and-control models to importance of climate and culture.
686. Real Estate Management. (2)
Applying principles and techniques of property investments: determining value, arranging financing, and solving marketing and management problems.

690. Management Practicum. (3)
Applying management concepts by working in groups on multi-disciplinary projects with their own companies.

693R. Selected Topics in Management. (0.5–6)
Subject(s) to be determined by instructor.

FACULTY

Faculty in the Marriott School teaching in the business program:


BRADY, F. NEIL, Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1978. Organizational Theory.

BRYSON, PHILLIP J., Professor. PhD, Ohio State University, 1967. Finance.

CHERRINGTON, DAVID J., Professor. DBA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1970. Personal Management.

CLARKE, DARRAL G., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1972. Strategy Paradigms; Market Analysis and Decision Making; Planning for Small Businesses.


DYER, JEFFREY H., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1993. Organizational Leadership and Strategy.


GIAUQUE, WILLIAM C., Professor. DBA, Harvard University, 1972. Quantitative Business Analysis.

GODFREY, PAUL C., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Washington, 1994. Strategic Development; Philosophy of Science and Management; Organizational Theory.

GREGERSEN, HAL B., Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1989. Organizational Change.


HANSON, GARTH, Teaching Professor. PhD, University of Nebraska, 1973. Marketing and Organizational Behavior.

HANSON, KAYE T., Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983. Oral Communication.

HART, DAVID KIRKWOOD, Professor. PhD, Claremont Graduate School, 1965. Ethics; Organization Theory.


HATCH, NILE S., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1995. Organizational Leadership and Strategy.

HEATON, HAL B., Professor. PhD, Stanford University, 1983. Finance.


HOLMES, ANDREW, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Houston, 1992. Finance.
Kirkham, Kate L., Associate Professor. PhD, Union Graduate School, 1977. Organizational Development.
McKinnon, Gary F., Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1968. Marketing.
McQueen, Grant R., Professor. PhD, University of Washington, 1989. Finance.
Meek, Christopher B., Associate Professor. PhD, Cornell University, 1983. International Development; Cross-Cultural Analysis in Organizational Behavior; Labor-Management Cooperation.
Merrill, Craig, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1994. Finance; Insurance.
Mitton, Todd V., Assistant Professor. PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 2000. Corporate Finance.
Nelson, Ray D., Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1975. Managerial Economics.
Radebaugh, Lee H., Professor. DBA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1973. International; Accounting.

Rhoads, Gary K., Professor. PhD, Texas Tech University, 1988. Marketing.
Sampson, Scott E., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Virginia, 1993. Operations.
Sanders, W. Gerard, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1996. Corporate Governance, Mergers and Acquisitions, Executive Compensation.
Schill, Ronald L., Professor. PhD, University of Oregon, 1971. Industrial Marketing/Procurement; Sales Management.
Seawright, Kristie W., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1993. Operations.
Slade, Barrett A., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Georgia, 1997. Real Estate Indexes.
Spilker, Brian C., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1993. Accountancy and Information Systems.
Stewart, Greg, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Arizona, 1993. Information Technology.
Stone, Bernell K., Professor. PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1968. Finance.
Swain, Monte R., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Michigan, 1992. Accountancy and Information Systems.
The Department of Chemical Engineering at BYU is housed in the five-story Clyde Building, a multimillion dollar, 176,000-square-foot engineering center of classrooms, office space, and laboratories. State-of-the-art equipment, modern labs, and many support facilities help achieve the growing recognition the department receives from around the country. The department prides itself on the level and quality of cutting-edge research with which its faculty members are involved. Funding for departmental research is over $2 million per year, with faculty and graduate students publishing results of technically innovative and scientific research in a multitude of reviewed journal articles and books each year. This department is the home of an NSF Engineering Research Center focusing on the area of combustion. There are also strong research programs in catalysis, thermodynamics, and bioengineering.

The Department of Chemical Engineering offers two degrees: Chemical Engineering—MS and Chemical Engineering—PhD. The department also offers an integrated master’s program.

The department has approximately forty graduate students. The typical length of study in the department is two years for an MS degree and four and a half years for a PhD degree.
Chemical Engineering—MS

An MS in chemical engineering prepares the student for a wide variety of employment experiences in industry, all the way from plant operation to plant design. Employment opportunities in research may also be available to qualified MS graduates. Usually employment is readily available, and starting salaries are slightly higher than for BS graduates. The MS degree is designed to give the student a solid foundation in chemical engineering principles and a strong research experience. For students desiring design experience rather than research experience, the MS degree with design emphasis is available. See the Chemical Engineering Graduate Student Handbook for details.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines for U.S. and Canadian students seeking financial aid and for international students: fall, February 15; winter, June 15; spring, October 15. For U.S. or Canadian students not seeking financial aid, later deadlines apply, but the applicant should contact the department as soon as possible. For applicants with a BS in a major other than chemical engineering, application for spring term is recommended.
- Entrance examinations: there is no entrance examination for applicants who hold a BS from accredited U.S. or Canadian schools. However, international applicants must submit general GRE and TOEFL scores.
- Prerequisite: BS degree (or equivalent) in chemical engineering from a school accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET), with a minimum 3.0 GPA in upper-division chemical engineering courses and a minimum 3.3 GPA in all courses. A BS degree in other engineering fields, chemistry, physics, materials science, or metallurgy requires provisional admission.

Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours: minimum 30 hours including 6 thesis hours (ChEn 699R). No more than 9 hours of 300–499 level course work will apply toward the master’s degree.
- Required courses: ChEn 501, 531, 533, 535, 691R (every semester) and electives (13–15 hours). For requirements of special programs, see the Chemical Engineering Graduate Student Handbook.
- Residency requirement: residency is required for the major part of the work toward the master of science thesis. This work must be completed under the specific direction of a graduate faculty member while the student is in residence at BYU (at least two consecutive full-time semesters). “In residence” is defined as (1) being registered for credit as a graduate student and (2) living and conducting research in the general vicinity of the university, where the student has ready access to research facilities and consultation with the faculty. Further, all work applying toward any master’s project or thesis must be completely open for university review and publication. Any exceptions to the above must be supported by written approval from the department and college and obtained in advance of any work being performed.
- Prospectus: each student must submit a written prospectus on his or her proposed thesis topic during the first year of study.
- Thesis.
- Examinations: a comprehensive qualifying examination on graduate engineering course work must be taken and passed, generally at the middle of the second semester of the graduate program (see the Chemical Engineering Graduate Student Handbook). The examination is offered once a year.
- Oral defense of thesis.
- Cumulative GPA: 3.0 or above in all MS degree classes.

**Engineering Management—Minor**

Offered to MS students in the College of Engineering and Technology, the engineering management minor provides a way to include some elements of modern management in a technical graduate program.

**Requirements.**
- The minor requires 9 hours. Mgt 501 and 511 are required courses. The other 3 hours are selected from Mgt 541, MBA 679 and 650, MPA 615, 622, 675, 676, OrgB 610, or approved Marriott School courses. Students should carefully plan how they will meet the requirements of the minor since these courses are taught only once a year.
- This minor should be declared as part of a student’s graduate study list. Admittance approval to enroll in class will be derived from approved graduate study lists.

**Chemical Engineering—PhD**

A PhD in chemical engineering indicates that the graduate is capable of and qualified to conduct independent and original research in the chemical industries and other related fields. Employees with PhD degrees are in high demand by industry, with starting salaries that are considerably higher than for BS or MS graduates. Also, a PhD degree is generally required to pursue an academic career. The doctoral program is designed to prepare the student for a lifetime of intellectual inquiry and research and is therefore more rigorous and demanding than the MS program. Students who are dedicated, diligent, and thoughtful and who can work independently are most suited for a PhD in chemical engineering at BYU.

**Admission and Entry.**
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines for U.S. and Canadian students seeking financial aid and for international students: fall, February 15; winter, June 15; spring, October 15. For U.S. or Canadian students not seeking financial aid, later deadlines apply, but the applicant should contact the department as soon as possible. For applicants with a BS in a major other than chemical engineering, application for spring term is recommended.
- Entrance examinations: there is no entrance examination for applicants who hold a BS or MS degree from U.S. or Canadian schools. However, international applicants must submit general GRE and TOEFL scores.
- Prerequisite: BS degree (or equivalent) in chemical engineering from a program accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET), with a minimum 3.0 GPA in upper-division chemical engineering courses and a minimum 3.3 GPA in all courses.

**Requirements for Degree.**
- Credit hours: minimum 54 semester hours, at least 36 of which must be course work beyond the baccalaureate degree, plus 18 hours of dissertation (ChEn 799R). *Candidates Without a Master’s Degree*: 36 hours. At least 6 hours of the 36 must be in advanced mathematics, statistics, or computer science and a minimum 18 hours of dissertation (ChEn 799R). *Candidates with a Master’s Degree*: with committee approval, up to 36 hours of previous graduate work, may apply toward the doctorate, but at least 36 hours must be taken at BYU (including 18 dissertation hours). Courses taken in the master’s program may apply toward the required 6 hours of advanced mathematics, statistics, or computer science.
• Required courses: ChEn 501, 531, 533, 535, 791R (every semester), 6 hours of advanced mathematics, statistics, or computer science, and 17 hours of elective courses.

• Undergraduate hours: up to 6 hours of 300- and 400-level interdisciplinary courses from an approved list may be applied toward the 36 hours of course work for interdisciplinary research areas, such as biomedicine and statistical mechanics. These approved courses appear in the Chemical Engineering Graduate Handbook.

• Study list: the graduate study list must be submitted during the first semester of doctoral study.

• Residency: see residence requirements listed in the preceding Chemical Engineering—MS section.

• Comprehensive qualifying examination: during the second semester students must take and pass a written comprehensive qualifying examination based on graduate course work. The results of this examination are considered together with other performance criteria in evaluating the student for admission to candidacy.

• Prospectus: each student must submit and successfully defend a written prospectus on his or her proposed dissertation research topic during the second year of study. The quality of the prospectus is considered together with other performance criteria in evaluating the students for admission to candidacy.

• Dissertation.

• Oral defense of dissertation.

• Cumulative GPA: 3.0 or above in all PhD courses.

Integrated Master’s Program—BS/MS

Students who desire to obtain a master’s degree in engineering, and who have been accepted to a department professional program, may elect to enter the integrated master’s program at the end of the sophomore year or during the junior year of the engineering curriculum. The purpose of the program is to afford greater flexibility in scheduling course work than is normally available through a traditional BS degree followed by an MS degree program.

In this program the BS degree may be received before or simultaneously with the MS degree (normally five years from freshman matriculation). Specific requirements are the same as those listed for the chemical engineering MS but include the following:

Admission and Entry.
Application requirements: formal application for admission submitted to the Office of Graduate Studies (B-356 ASB) before completion of final 34 hours of combined graduate and undergraduate course work. Applicants must have a cumulative 3.3 or higher GPA and a 3.0 GPA in all chemical engineering classes.

Requirements for Degree.
• Maintenance requirements: cumulative 3.0 GPA or above in upper-division and graduate chemical engineering courses and satisfactory performance evaluation by the research advisor.
• Degree requirements: same as MS degree including a cumulative 3.0 GPA or above in all master’s degree courses and, during first semester of registration as a graduate student, submission of a final study list that specifies all technical elective courses.

Financial Assistance
Support is available to chemical engineering students from the Key Industries Program, the university, faculty research contracts, and many scholarships, fellowships, research assistantships, and teaching assistantships.
RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

All of the faculty actively participate in research endeavors, and a number have gained international recognition for their work. Faculty research is particularly strong in the following areas: biomedical engineering; chemical propulsion; coal combustion and gasification; computer simulation; thermodynamics; kinetics and catalysis; materials; process design and control; statistical mechanics; transport phenomena.

Some of the major facilities in the Department of Chemical Engineering are:

The Advanced Combustion Engineering Research Center (ACERC) is nationally recognized as a leading center for interdisciplinary combustion research. Founded by the National Science Foundation (NSF) as an engineering research center, ACERC has secured significant additional financial support from U.S. corporations. Students and faculty associated with the center pursue experimentation, analysis, computer modeling, and design of combustion systems.

DIPPR Thermophysical Properties Laboratory. Development and management of the DIPPR 801 thermophysical property database is the major pursuit of the DIPPR laboratory. This database, perhaps the best in the world of its kind, is sponsored by the Design Institute for Physical Property Data (DIPPR) of the American Institute of Chemical Engineers (AIChE). Research activities consist of collecting and evaluating literature data on pure component properties and developing correlation and prediction techniques. Experimental projects also compose a significant emphasis of the laboratory.

Catalysis Laboratory. The lab has a fourteen-year history of productive research in heterogeneous catalysis.

Highly interdisciplinary in nature, this research applies principles of kinetics, chemistry, materials science, surface science, and chemical engineering to the understanding of catalyst properties and catalytic reactions.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the Chemical Engineering Graduate Student Handbook (or look at http://www.et.byu.edu/cheme/Graduate/graduate.html).

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

500. Creative Skills in Chemical Engineering. (1)
   Application of creativity and technical knowledge from prior course work to solution of relevant, open-ended problems.

501. Directed Graduate Studies. (2)
   Guided preparation for department’s comprehensive exams and for formulation of research prospectus.

510. Principles of Reservoir Engineering. (3)
   Prerequisite: ChEn 373.
   Reservoir and hydrocarbon classification; fluid flow; primary oil and gas recovery mechanisms; enhanced oil recovery.

511. Environmental Engineering for Chemical Engineers. (3)
   Prerequisite: ChEn 273 or equivalent.
   Overview of environmental engineering for chemical engineers. Topics include environmental legislation, toxicology, process design for pollution prevention/waste minimization, hazardous waste treatment and disposal, and remediation.
518. Biomedical Engineering Principles. (3)
Prerequisite: ChEn 376, Math 213.
Application of chemical engineering principles to model physiologic systems and to solve medical problems.

528. Industrial Catalytic Processes. (2)
Prerequisite: Chem 106 or 111; Chem 351; ChEn 378; or equivalents. Recommended: ChEn 478.
Fundamentals of catalytic chemistry and materials; applications to important industrial catalytic processes. Includes catalyst materials and preparation, catalyst characterization, fixed-bed reactor design, and catalyst deactivation.

531. Thermodynamics of Multicomponent Systems. (3)
Prerequisite: ChEn 373 or Chem 461 or equivalent.
Fundamental concepts and applications in first and second laws, equilibrium and stability, phase equilibrium, and homogeneous and heterogeneous chemical equilibrium.

533. Transport Phenomena. (3)
Prerequisite: ChEn 476 or concurrent registration. Recommended: Math 323.
Transport mechanisms and coefficients and fundamental field equations for momentum, heat, and mass transport, with application to system design.

534. Advanced Separations. (3)
Prerequisite: ChEn 533; Math 334 or equivalent.
General theory of differential and stagewise diffusional and separation operations, multicomponent distillation, extraction, and absorption; application of this theory to solution of complex problems, including column design and instrumentation.

535. Kinetics and Catalysis. (3)
Prerequisite: ChEn 478.
Theories and principles of chemical kinetics, including heterogeneous catalysis and reactor design.

541. Computer Design Methods. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 311, ChEn 376 or equivalents.
Computer-aided design and numerical methods of chemical engineering processes.

578. Polymer Science and Engineering. (3)
Prerequisite: introductory materials engineering course.
Fundamentals of polymer chemistry and physics and their implications in engineering applications. Topics include polymerization chemistry, structure-property relationships, polymer physics, and transport properties.

533. Applied Statistical Mechanics. (3)
Prerequisite: Chem 461; ChEn 531 or equivalent.
Fundamentals of statistical mechanics and their application to calculating thermodynamic and transport properties of fluids and fluid mixtures.

631. Combustion Processes. (3)
Prerequisite: ChEn 533 or equivalent.
Fundamentals of transport processes in reacting flow systems with specific applications of various combustion processes.

641. Combustion Modeling. (3)
Prerequisite: ChEn 633; Math 311 or ChEn 541.
Theory of combustion systems and quantitative procedures for computing performance of combustion chambers. Applications include turbulent combustion of gases, sprays, and particulates.

674. Advanced Thermodynamics. (2)
Prerequisite: ChEn 531 or equivalent.
Advanced topics in thermodynamics, including electrolytes, phase equilibrium modeling, nonequilibrium thermodynamics, and calorimetry.
685. Chemical Engineering for Chemistry Students. (6)
   Intensive treatment of fundamentals of material and energy balances, fluid flow, and heat and mass transfer, with application to design and analysis of engineering systems.

691R. Seminar for Master’s Students. (0.5)
   Technical presentations by graduate students, faculty members, and guests.

693R. Special Topics—Graduate. (1–6)

698R. Master’s Project. (1–6)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

733. Coal Combustion. (3)
   Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
   Fundamentals of coal combustion and gasification processes, including particle mechanics, devolatilization, heterogeneous oxidation, radiative heat transfer, and combustion of coal in practical flames.

791R. Seminar for Doctoral Students. (0.5)

793R. Selected Topics in Chemical Engineering. (1–3)
   Topics vary according to student-faculty research interests.

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)

FACULTY


FLETCHER, THOMAS H., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983. Coal Combustion, Gasification, Gas Turbine Combustion.

HALES, HUGH B., Adjunct Research Professor. PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1967. Petroleum Engineering; Reservoir Simulation.


HECKER, WILLIAM C., Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1982. Catalysis; Chemical Kinetics.

OSCARSON, JOHN L., Professor. PhD, University of Michigan, 1985. Thermodynamics; Calorimetry.

PITT, WILLIAM G., Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1987. Ultrasonic Delivery of Pharmaceuticals; Biomedical Polymers.


TERRY, RONALD E., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1976. Enhanced Oil Recovery; Thermodynamics.

WILDING, W. VINCENT, Associate Professor. PhD, Rice University, 1985. Applied Thermodynamics.
THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Chemistry is fundamental in our physical and biological world. The principles and applications of chemistry are diverse, interesting, and challenging. The graduate program in chemistry and biochemistry at BYU prepares developing scientists to enjoy the excitement of chemistry and to contribute in diverse circumstances where chemical knowledge and skill are needed.

Thirty faculty are the foundation of an excellent graduate program. The department occupies the 190,000-square-foot Benson Science Building, which provides comfortable, modern laboratories. Extensive instrumentation is available and constantly being replaced or upgraded to support cutting-edge research.

About seventy graduate students provide an essential and dynamic atmosphere for research progress and stimulating discussion. Twenty postdoctoral students and visiting scientists add depth and diversity to the intellectual atmosphere. About one hundred seventy undergraduate research assistants also bring significant strength and enthusiasm to research projects.

Additional information about faculty members and their research interests are found in a color brochure available from the department office at the address, phone number, fax, or e-mail address given above.

The Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry offers four degrees: Chemistry—MS, Biochemistry—MS, Chemistry—PhD, and Biochemistry—PhD.

Areas of emphasis include: Analytical Chemistry, Biochemistry, Inorganic/Materials Chemistry, Organic Chemistry, and Physical Chemistry.

About 80 percent of the graduate students are in the PhD program, and they complete their work in four to five years. MS program students complete their work in one and a half to two and a half years.

Admission and Entry.

- Application materials (for all degree programs): completed BYU Application for Admission to Graduate Study and official results of the GRE general and the GRE subject test (chemistry or biochemistry). Official TOEFL examination results are also required from persons whose first language is not English.
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international); winter, August 15 (U.S. only).
- Prerequisite requirements: applicants should have completed a baccalaureate degree in chemistry or biochemistry or have equivalent preparation in chemistry and biochemistry.
- Entrance examinations: written examinations of a new student’s undergraduate preparation in five areas of chemistry are given during the week preceding the first semester of enrollment.
Chemistry—MS

The chemistry MS degree provides specialized study and research on an advanced level. It includes about one year of course work beyond the bachelor’s degree and the development of a significant research project presented in a thesis. The MS student will study in one of the four chemistry areas of emphasis or develop, with an advisor, an interdisciplinary program. The added preparation in theory and practice allows the chemical scientist to assume responsibility and supervision beyond that normally given with bachelor’s level study. The MS degree is adequate preparation for some junior college teaching positions. The master’s degree is generally not necessary as a preparatory step for the PhD degree.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (30): 24 hours of course work and research plus 6 thesis hours (Chem 699R).
• Required courses: Chem 594R (every semester in residence) and other courses as specified by committee.
• Annual progress review and/or examination.
• Thesis.
• Final oral examination consisting of two parts: (A) public presentation of original research described in thesis; (B) comprehensive examination on course work, research, and thesis.

Biochemistry—MS

The biochemistry MS degree provides specialized study on an advanced level. The degree includes about one year of course work beyond the BS degree and a thesis based upon a significant research project. The research will be in areas of biochemical emphasis, such as molecular genetics, enzymology, or protein structure and function. The added preparation in theory and practice allows the MS biochemist to assume responsibility and supervision beyond that normally given a BS or BA bio-

chemist. The MS degree is adequate preparation for some junior college teaching positions. It is generally not a prerequisite for a PhD degree program.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (30): 24 hours of course work and research plus 6 thesis hours (Chem 699R).
• Required courses: Chem 581, 583, 594R (every semester in residence), and other courses as specified by committee.
• Annual progress review and/or examination.
• Thesis.
• Final oral examination consisting of two parts: (A) public presentation of original research described in thesis; (B) comprehensive examination on course work, research, and thesis.

Chemistry—PhD

The chemistry PhD degree prepares a scientist to contribute on the creative front of chemical science. A student’s study may fall within one of the chemistry areas of emphasis or it may involve an interdisciplinary focus. Some courses on advanced topics related to the student’s professional goals will be taken, but the PhD degree is primarily a research experience that is to be reported in a dissertation and in the scientific literature. The PhD chemist is prepared for a wide range of career choices and will be expected to act with considerable independence and enjoy major responsibilities. A new PhD chemist may seek employment in industry, government agencies, or the university or college setting.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (54): 36 hours of course work and research plus 18 dissertation hours (Chem 799R).
  (With departmental approval, some credit from an MS degree may be applied toward this requirement.)
Biochemistry—PhD

The biochemistry PhD degree prepares a scientist to perform and to supervise creative research in biochemistry and molecular biology. The PhD degree requires some course work, but the emphasis is primarily on original, creative research leading to a dissertation and to publications in scientific journals. The PhD biochemist is prepared for a wide range of career opportunities that involve independent thinking and supervisory responsibilities in industry, government, or academia.

Requirements for Degree.
• Required courses: Chem 594R (every semester in residence) and other courses as specified by committee.
• Annual progress review and/or examination.
• Comprehensive qualifying exam: written and/or oral.
• Dissertation.
• Final oral examination consisting of two parts: (A) public presentation of original research described in dissertation; (B) oral examination, primarily on dissertation.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

All eligible students in the department’s graduate program who request financial aid are granted tuition for all required graduate courses and a graduate assistantship. These awards are granted on a continuing basis as long as satisfactory progress is being made toward the degree. This financial assistance allows students to be involved full-time in their graduate program, which will include research and course work and may also include teaching and laboratory assistant assignments.

Other types of financial aid such as internships, scholarships, and student loans may also be available to students who qualify. More information may be obtained from the department office and from the Financial Aid Office.

The department relies on its graduate students to fill many assignments in laboratory and recitation instruction. Unless excused by the faculty, a graduate student is expected to be a teaching assistant for at least two semesters for twenty hours a week during residency toward the doctoral degree. Master’s degree candidates are expected to teach half this amount.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Cancer Research Center. The objective of the BYU Cancer Research Center is to make significant scientific contributions toward the control and cure of cancer. Intense investigations of oncogenes and their relation to the development of cancer represents a major activity within the center. Faculty and students from the Department of Chemistry and Biochemistry and from the College of Biology and Agriculture contribute their expertise.
Center for Thermodynamics. The center involves chemical thermodynamics research in the Departments of Chemistry and Biochemistry and Chemical Engineering and also involves faculty and students in other areas such as physics, engineering, biology, and agricultural sciences. The center facilitates the exchange of ideas and information and coordinates the use of sophisticated instruments used to make thermodynamic measurements. Calorimetry is an especially strong part of this program, which also includes research in phase equilibria, solution thermodynamics, and electrochemistry. Several faculty and other full-time personnel are formally affiliated with the center and are involved in thermodynamic research.

Additional Information

A color brochure entitled “Graduate Studies in Chemistry and Biochemistry” includes more detailed information about the research programs and interests of each faculty member. This publication also includes a short summary of research instruments and facilities available to graduate students. The department office will provide this brochure and additional information about admission to the graduate program and the work of graduate students as students progress toward an advanced degree. We invite you to contact us by letter, fax, or e-mail. (Please see preceding address information.)

Course Descriptions

501. Chemical Handling and Safe Laboratory Practices. (0.5)
Survey of appropriate methods to handle hazardous materials and dispose of waste. Legal rights and requirements. Safety in chemistry laboratory work.

514. Inorganic Chemistry. (3)
Prerequisite: Chem 461, 462; or 461, 468.
In-depth treatment of theoretical concepts in inorganic chemistry and the descriptive chemistry of some of the elements.

518. Inorganic Synthesis. (2)
Prerequisite: Chem 501 or concurrent registration; Chem 514.
Syntheses that demonstrate a variety of techniques and a range of inorganic materials.

521. Instrumental Analysis Lecture. (2)
Prerequisite: Chem 464 or equivalent; Chem 501 or concurrent registration.
Modern instrumental methods and basic principles of instrumentation.

523. Instrumental Analysis Laboratory. (2)
Prerequisite: Chem 464 or equivalent; Chem 501 or concurrent registration.
Continuation of Chem 521. Laboratory experience with modern analytical instrumentation.

552. Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3)
Prerequisite: Chem 351, 352; 461, 462.
Emphasizes physical aspects of organic chemistry; mechanisms, reaction intermediates, bonding, stereochemical and stereoelectronic effects, molecular orbital theory, Lewis acidity and basicity.

553. Advanced Organic Chemistry. (3)
Prerequisite: Chem 351, 352.
Synthetic aspects of organic chemistry; oxidations, reductions, concerted reactions, stereoselectivity, synthetic equivalents, protecting groups. Examples of natural product total synthesis.
561. Chemical Thermodynamics. (3)
Prerequisite: Chem 461, 462.

Development of the principles of chemical thermodynamics, including laws, pure materials, mixtures, equilibria, and elementary statistical mechanics.

563. Reaction Kinetics. (3)
Prerequisite: Chem 461, 462.

Theoretical aspects of chemical kinetics in the gas phase and in solution. Rates and mechanisms in solution, rapid reactions, and other topics.

564. Nuclear Chemistry and Radiochemistry. (2–3)
Prerequisite: Chem 461, 462.

Introduction to nuclear structure, radioactivity, nuclear spectroscopy, and nuclear reactions, emphasizing applications in chemistry.

565. Introduction to Quantum Chemistry. (3)
Prerequisite: Chem 461, 462.

Introduction to physical and mathematical aspects of quantum theory, emphasizing application of the Schrödinger wave equation to chemical systems.

569. Fundamentals of Spectroscopy. (3)
Prerequisite: Chem 461, 462; or 461, 468; 523 or equivalent.

Atomic and molecular spectroscopy and application of group theoretical concepts. Types of experiments and interpretation of data.

583. Advanced Biochemical Methodology 2. (3)
Prerequisite: Chem 482 or equivalent.

Second of two required courses for biochemistry graduate students. Molecular biological methods used in biochemistry, including immunotechniques, bioinformatics, and selected recombinant DNA techniques.

584. Biochemistry Laboratory/Proteins. (3)
Prerequisite: Chem 481 or equivalent.

Introduction to current biochemical research procedures including spectrophotometry, chromatography, electrophoresis, and immunological techniques. Protein over-expression; isolation and characterization methods. Enzyme kinetics and protein-ligand interactions. Introduction to bioinformatics.

586. Biochemistry Laboratory/Nucleic Acids. (2)
Prerequisite: Chem 482 or equivalent.

Laboratory course covering major techniques involved in isolation, amplification, and cloning of recombinant DNA as well as isolation, synthesis, translation, and identification of RNA.

594R. General Seminar. (0.5)
Research topics presented by faculty and visiting scientists. Required every semester in residence.

596R. Special Topics in Chemistry. (1–3)
Prerequisite: Chem 351, 352; 367 or 461.

Subjects that may be offered include:

—Atmospheric Chemistry
—Ion Chromatography
—Organic Spectroscopic Identification

619R. Advanced Topics in Inorganic Chemistry. (1–3)
Prerequisite: Chem 514 or equivalent.

The following topics are rotated:

—Chemistry of the Main Group Elements.
—Chemistry of the Transition Elements.
629R. Advanced Topics in Analytical Chemistry. (1–3)
Prerequisite: Chem 523 or equivalent.
The following topics are rotated:
—Separation Methods of Analysis.
—Spectroscopic Methods of Analysis.

659R. Advanced Topics in Organic Chemistry. (1–3)
Prerequisite: Chem 552 or equivalent.
The following topics are rotated:
—Organic Heterocyclic Compounds.
—Organometallic Chemistry.
—Organic Photochemistry.

669R. Advanced Topics in Physical Chemistry. (2–3)
Prerequisite: Chem 561 and/or 565 or equivalent.
The following topics are rotated:
—Advanced Chemical Thermodynamics.
—Quantum Chemistry.

689R. Advanced Topics in Biochemistry. (1–3)
Prerequisite: Chem 582 or equivalent.
The following topics are rotated:
—Biochemistry of RNA
—Cellular Signal Transduction
—Clinical Chemistry
—Eukaryotic Gene Regulation

697R. Master’s Candidate Research. (1–6)
Prerequisite: Chem 501 or concurrent registration.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)

719R. Selected Topics in Inorganic Chemistry. (1–3)
Subjects that may be offered include:
—Bioinorganic Chemistry
—Coordination Chemistry
—Environmental Chemistry

729R. Selected Topics in Analytical Chemistry. (1–3)
Subjects that may be offered include:
—Atomic Spectroscopy
—Chromatography
—Electrochemical Methods of Analysis
—Molecular Spectroscopy
—X-Ray Structure Analysis

759R. Selected Topics in Organic Chemistry. (1–3)
Subjects that may be offered include:
—Medicinal Chemistry
—Natural Products
—Nucleoside and Nucleotide Chemistry
—Stereoselective Synthesis

769R. Selected Topics in Physical Chemistry. (1–3)
Subjects that may be offered include:
—Advanced Group Theory
—Advanced Techniques in Magnetic Resonance
—Calorimetry
—Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy
—Solid-State Chemistry
—Statistical Mechanics

789R. Selected Topics in Biochemistry. (1–3)
Subjects that may be offered include:
—Biopolymer Conformational Analysis
—Metabolism
—Molecular Biology of Cancer
—Molecular Modeling of Biomolecules

797R. Doctoral Candidate Research. (1–9)
Prerequisite: Chem 501 or concurrent registration.

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)
FACULTY

ASPLUND, MATTHEW C., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1998. Physical Chemistry.
BOERIO-GOATES, JULIANA, Professor. PhD, University of Michigan, 1979. Physical Chemistry.
DEARDEN, DAVID V., Associate Professor. PhD, California Institute of Technology, 1989. Analytical/Physical Chemistry.
EATOUGH, DELBERT J., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1967. Physical and Atmospheric Chemistry.
FARNSWORTH, PAUL B., Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1981. Analytical Chemistry.
GOATES, STEVEN R., Professor. PhD, University of Michigan, 1981. Analytical Chemistry.
GRAVES, STEVEN W., Associate Professor, PhD, Yale University, 1978. Biochemistry.
Hansen, Lee D., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1965. Inorganic/Materials Chemistry.
HARRISON, ROGER G., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1993. Inorganic/Materials Chemistry.
KUCHAR, MARVIN C. J., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1963. Organic Chemistry.
LAMB, JOHN D., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1978. Inorganic/Materials Chemistry.
OWEN, NOEL L., Professor. PhD, Cambridge University, 1964; DSc, University of Wales, 1983. Physical Chemistry.
SEVY, ERIC T, Assistant Professor. PhD, Columbia University, 1999. Physical Chemistry.
SHIRTS, RANDALL B., Associate Professor. PhD, Harvard University, 1979. Physical Chemistry.
WATT, GERARD D., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1966. Biochemistry.
WILLARDSON, BARRY M., Assistant Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1990. Biochemistry.
WOOLLEY, EARL M., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1969. Analytical/Physical Chemistry.
THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Two degrees are offered through the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering: Civil Engineering—MS and Civil Engineering—PhD. The department also offers an integrated BS/MS program.

The Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering admits approximately seventy-five students each year into its programs.

Civil Engineering—MS

The MS degree is awarded to students who have mastered professional training in selected areas of civil and environmental engineering. Such training is gained through graduate course work which, unlike bachelor’s course work, consists of elective courses and directed research or design.

Students pursuing the thesis option gain the added dimension of participating in research work (usually funded) at the cutting-edge of the profession. This research work culminates in a high-quality thesis presentation. Alternatively, the student may choose the project option and complete a less intensive research or design study. The degree normally requires one year beyond the bachelor’s degree.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 15 (international) and May 15 (U.S.); winter, June 15 (international) and September 15 (U.S.); spring, October 15 (international) and February 15 (U.S.); summer, December 15 (international) and March 15 (U.S.).
- Application requirements: there is no entrance examination for applicants who hold a BS from U.S. or Canadian schools. However, international students must submit scores for the GRE general test (1800 minimum), and TOEFL (575 minimum). Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in civil engineering or its equivalent. Students with other academic backgrounds will also be considered.

Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours:
  - Thesis Program: 30 minimum approved hours including 6 thesis hours (CEEn 699R).
  - Project Program: 30 minimum approved hours including a maximum of 3 project hours (CEEn 698R).
- Required course: CEEn 691R (Graduate Seminar) each fall and winter semester; no more than 1 hour can count toward the minimum hours required. Consult department for details.
- Study list: the graduate study list must be submitted during the first semester of graduate study.
- Residency requirements: residency is required for the major part of the work toward the master of science degree. This work must be completed under the specific direction of a graduate faculty member while the student is in residence at BYU. “In residence” is defined as (1) being registered for credit as a graduate student and (2) living and conducting research in the
general vicinity of the university, where the student has ready access to research facilities and consultation with the faculty. Further, all work applying toward any master’s project or thesis must be completely open for university review and publication. Any exceptions to the above must be supported by written approval from the department and college and obtained in advance of any work being performed.

- Examinations: (A) successful completion of the fundamentals of engineering examination (FE); (B) oral defense of thesis or oral presentation of project.
- Cumulative 3.0 GPA or above in all master’s degree courses.

**Engineering Management—Minor**

Offered to MS students in the College of Engineering and Technology, the engineering management minor provides a way to include some elements of modern management in a technical graduate program.

**Requirements.**

- The minor requires 9 hours. Mgt 501 and 511 are required courses. The other 3 hours are selected from Mgt 541, MBA 650 and 679, OrgB 610, PMgt 615, 622, 675, 676, or approved Marriott School courses. Students should carefully plan how they will meet the requirements of the minor since these courses are taught only once a year.
- This minor should be declared as part of a student’s graduate study list. Admittance approval to enroll in class will be derived from approved graduate study lists.

**Civil Engineering—PhD**

The PhD is awarded to candidates who have made a significant contribution to knowledge in a particular specialization of civil and environmental engineering. Such a contribution is achieved through research that involves a thorough review of applicable literature, completion of carefully planned work, and a high-quality presentation of the new knowledge: the dissertation. Adequate course work is necessary to provide a foundation of expertise for quality research. The degree normally requires three years beyond the bachelor’s degree or two years beyond the master’s degree.

**Admission and Entry.**

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 15 (international) and May 15 (U.S.); winter, June 15 (international) and September 15 (U.S.); spring, October 15 (international) and February 20 (U.S.); summer, December 15 (international) and March 15 (U.S.)
- Application requirements: there is no entrance examination for applicants who hold a BS or MS degree from U.S. or Canadian schools. However, international students must submit scores for the GRE general test (1800 minimum) and TOEFL (575 minimum).
- Prerequisite: BS degree (or equivalent) in civil engineering from a program accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET) with a minimum 3.4 GPA in the last 60 hours of technical and scientific course work. A BS in any other field requires provisional admission. Consult the department for specific details.

**Requirements for Degree.**

- Credit hours: minimum 54 semester hours, at least 36 of which must be course work beyond the baccalaureate degree, plus a minimum 18 hours of dissertation (CEEn 799R).

*Candidates Without a Master’s Degree:* at least 54 semester hours with a minimum 36 hours in graduate-level courses, plus a minimum 18 hours of dissertation (CEEn 799R). Students with no advanced mathematics, statistics, or science in their baccalaureate degree
will be required to take additional courses in these areas.

Candidates with a Master’s Degree: at least 36 semester hours beyond master’s degree hours with a minimum 18 hours in graduate-level courses, plus a minimum 18 hours of dissertation (CEE 799R). Students with no advanced mathematics, statistics, or science in their baccalaureate or master’s degree will be required to take additional courses in these areas.

- Required course: CEE 691R (graduate seminar) each fall and winter semester; no more than 2 hours can count toward minimum hours required.
- Study list: the graduate study list must be submitted during the first semester of doctoral study.
- Residency requirements: see residency requirements listed in the preceding Civil and Environmental Engineering—MS section.
- Comprehensive qualifying examination: students must take and pass a written comprehensive qualifying examination based on graduate course work. After passing this examination, the student is accepted to candidacy for the doctoral degree. The examination is offered twice a year and is generally taken at the end of the first two semesters of the graduate program.
- Prospectus: students must submit and successfully defend a written prospectus on their proposed dissertation research topic at least one year before completion of the degree.

Integrated Master’s Program—BS/MS

Students who desire to obtain a master’s degree in engineering, and who have been accepted to the department professional program, may elect to apply for and enter the integrated master’s program during the junior year of the engineering curriculum. The purpose of the program is to afford greater flexibility in scheduling course work than is normally available through a traditional BS degree followed by an MS degree program.

In this program the BS degree will be received simultaneously with the MS degree (normally five years from freshman matriculation). Specific requirements are the same as those listed for the civil and environmental engineering MS but include the following:

Admission and Entry.

- Submit formal integrated program application to the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering during junior or senior year.
- Submit formal graduate program application for admission to the Office of Graduate Studies before beginning the final 30 hours of the graduate degree.
- Required GPA: cumulative of 2.5 or better in civil and environmental engineering courses at end of sophomore year.

Requirements for Degree.

- Submit final study list during first semester of registration as a graduate student.
- Cumulative 3.0 GPA or above in all master’s degree courses.

Financial Assistance

Departmental Scholarships. Master’s or PhD candidates are eligible for scholarships each year. Applications may be obtained in March from the department office; the awards are given in mid-April for the next school year. Selection is based on need and on scholastic merit (primarily using the GPA of the last 60 hours on a verified transcript). These scholarships may be received in addition to any assistantships or privately endowed awards unless the total financial aid package exceeds the scholarship limit stipulated by the university.
Research Assistantships. Most of the faculty obtain funds from both off-campus and on-campus sources to support research assistants. These awards support students at the current pay rate for up to 20 hours per week. The research work normally applies toward completion of the student’s thesis or dissertation.

Teaching Assistantships. All graduate students are eligible to be TAs. The assistantships are usually for 10 hours per week and consist of teaching labs and grading courses. Graduate applicants are given priority over undergraduates.

Privately Endowed Awards. The department awards the Caleb Tanner Water Resources Scholarship, the Rollins Geotechnical Scholarship, the John and Bobbie Tanner Scholarship, and the Joseph Black Scholarship. These are cash awards of $2,000 to $3,000 for one year. Applications are available in March.

Resources and Opportunities

The College of Engineering and Technology, of which the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering is a part, has experienced rapid growth in funded research during the past decade. A national leader in several areas, the college’s research organizations now have two centers: the Advanced Combustion Engineering Research Center (ACERC) and the Advanced Composites Manufacturing and Engineering Center (ACME). This includes one of the prestigious National Science Foundation engineering research centers, four research laboratories, and two state-funded Centers of Excellence. More than half the faculty participate in research endeavors, and a number have gained international recognition for their work. Listed below are the resources most pertinent to the Department of Civil and Environmental Engineering:

Environmental Modeling Research Laboratory (EMRL). This laboratory is organized within the Civil and Environmental Engineering Department. During the last few years, the emphasis of the laboratory has been on applications in geotechnical and hydrological engineering. There are over 3,000 users of the current software products located in 60 nations. Software development is funded from software license fees and direct participation by governmental agencies and private industry.

Center for Advanced Structural Composites (CASC). This center sponsors research in the Iso Truss—a novel, patented, three-dimensional, ultra-lightweight composite structural shape. The Iso Truss takes advantage of the highly directional properties of composite materials that have high strength and stiffness to produce an extremely efficient, lightweight structure. The Iso Truss has numerous applications in the aerospace, automotive, civil, communication, manufacturing, marine, and sporting industries.

Numerous undergraduate and graduate student research and development projects are sponsored within EMRL and CASC.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s graduate handbook.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

500. (CEEn-MeEn) Design and Materials Applications. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 203; MeEn 372 or CEEn 321
Applied and residual stress; materials selection; static, impact, and fatigue strength; fatigue damage; surface treatments; elastic deflection and stability—all as applied to mechanical design.
501. (CEEn-MeEn) Stress Analysis and Design of Mechanical Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 321 or MeEn 372.

Stress analysis and deflection of structures; general bending and torsion with computer applications to mechanical and aerospace structure design.

502. (CEEn-MeEn) Composite and Smart Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 334; CEEn 321 or MeEn 372; or equivalent.

Analysis of advanced composite structures; classical and energy approaches; design considerations; introduction to smart structures concepts.

503. (CEEn-MeEn) Plasticity and Fracture. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 203; MeEn-CEEn 205; Math 334; senior standing or instructor’s consent.

Tensor algebra; stress and deformation tensors; relationships between dislocation slip, yielding, plastic constitutive behavior, and microstructure development; cracks and linear elastic fracture mechanics.

505. Materials, Uses, and Properties of Concrete. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

Manufacturing and testing of cements; concrete materials and concrete mix design; techniques of concrete handling, placing, and treatment, including laboratory work.

506. (CEEn-MeEn) Continuum Mechanics and Finite Element Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 334; CEEn 321 or MeEn 372; or equivalent.

Equilibrium, constitutive, and compatibility equations; closed-form solutions from elasticity; finite element theory, programming, and usage; membrane, axisymmetric, and solid elements. Application to heat transfer, fluid mechanics, and seepage.

507. (CEEn-MeEn) Computer Analysis and Optimization of Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 334; CEEn 321 or MeEn 372; or equivalents.

Matrix analysis of rods, shafts, beams, trusses, frames, and grids using the generalized stiffness method. Optimization methods for these structures. Organizing computer programs for structural analysis and structural optimization.

508. (CEEn-MeEn) Dynamics and Stability of Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 334; CEEn 321 or MeEn 372; or equivalent.


514. Engineering Applications of GIS. (3)
Prerequisite: senior or graduate status.

Introduction to GIS concepts. Data acquisition and database formulation, including use of GPS. GIS uses in civil engineering.

522. Structural Steel Design. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 205, 321, or equivalent.

Compression and tension of steel members, beams, and beam-columns. Elastic and inelastic lateral-torsional buckling. Structural fasteners.

523. (CEEn-MeEn) Design of Aircraft Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 321 or MeEn 372 or equivalent.

Requirements, objectives, loads, materials, and tools for design of airframe structures; static behavior of thin-wall structures; durability and damage tolerance; certification and testing. Airframe component team design project.
527. Design of Reinforced Concrete Buildings. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 424 or equivalent.
Design for earthquake resistance; torsion effects, slender columns; and two-way slabs.

529. Timber Design. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 321.
Timber species, composition, and grades; design of beams, straight and tapered glue-lam girders, columns, connections, trusses, shear walls, and structural systems.

531. Principles of Hydrologic Modeling. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 431, 433; or equivalents.
Advanced hydrologic and hydraulic principles with an emphasis on modeling for the purpose of planning and designing drainage, flood control, and other water resource facilities.

535. Hydraulic Design of Channels and Control Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 431, 433.
Design of water conveyance channels and control structures, including siphons, chutes, weirs, flumes, dams, spillways, and outlet works.

540. Geo-Environmental Engineering. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 341.
Geotechnical aspects of environmental engineering. Topics include municipal and hazardous solid waste landfill design, and characterization and remediation techniques for contaminated soil and groundwater.

542. Foundation Engineering. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 341 or equivalent.
Soil investigation, bearing capacity and settlement, design of spread footings, combined footings, mat foundations, retaining walls, pile foundations, and drilled shafts.

543. Earth- and Rock-Fill Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 341 or equivalent.
Design and construction of earth- and rock-fill dams, including selecting dam sites and materials, and applying seepage and pore pressure studies, shearing strength data, stability analysis, and construction controls.

545. Geotechnical Analysis of Earthquake Phenomena. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 321, 341.
Earthquake magnitude and intensity potential; design ground motions, elementary dynamics of structures; response spectra; building code provisions; liquefaction and ground failure.

547. Seepage and Groundwater Modeling. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 341, 431; or equivalents.
Techniques for modeling groundwater flow on a regional and local basis. Seepage analysis of levees, excavations, and earth dams.

550. Water Quality Management. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 351.
Philosophies, objectives, and methods of water quality management, including impact of various uses on water quality and behavior of pollutants in receiving waters.

555. Sanitary Engineering Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 351.
Techniques for chemical and biological analysis of major organic and inorganic constituents of water, sewage, and industrial wastes.

561. Geometric Design of Highways. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 361.
Designing visual aspects of highways; highway classification, design controls and criteria, and design elements; vertical and horizontal alignment, cross sections, intersections, and interchanges; capacity analysis.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite(s)</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>562</td>
<td>Characteristics and Operations of Traffic Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: CEEn 361 or equivalent.</td>
<td>Traffic flow theory, operations and characteristics, including drivers and vehicles, parking facilities, at-grade intersections, channelization, traffic control devices, signals.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>563</td>
<td>Pavement Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: CEEn 361.</td>
<td>Properties and selection of pavement components, including soils, stabilized soil, base, subbase, subgrade, and bituminous materials, along with design of rigid and flexible pavements.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565</td>
<td>Transportation in Urban Planning</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.</td>
<td>Street classification and function; design elements of streets, intersections, and access drives; transportation planning studies; land use transportation interrelationships and improvement alternatives.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>570</td>
<td>(CEEn-MeEn) Computer-Aided Engineering Software Development</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: MeEn 273 or C programming.</td>
<td>Programming methods for the development of engineering software. Data structures, architecture, libraries, and graphical user interfaces, with applications to CAD systems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>572</td>
<td>(CEEn-MeEn-CS 557) Computer-Aided Geometric Design</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: C or similar computer language background.</td>
<td>Mathematical theory of free-form curves and surfaces and solid geometric modeling. Bezier and B-spline curve and surface theory, parametric and implicit forms, intersection algorithms, topics in computer algebra, free-form deformation. Several programming projects required.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>575</td>
<td>(CEEn-MeEn) Optimization Techniques in Engineering</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: Math 213 and FORTRAN, C, or similar computer language background.</td>
<td>Application of computer optimization techniques to constrained engineering design. Theory and use of state-of-the-art computer routines. Robust design methods.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>580</td>
<td>Hazardous Waste Management and Control</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: CEEn 351 or instructor’s consent.</td>
<td>Hazardous waste statutes and regulations; introduction to hazardous waste treatment, storage, disposal, and monitoring techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>594R</td>
<td>Selected Problems in Civil and Environmental Engineering</td>
<td>1–3</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>606</td>
<td>(CEEn-MeEn) Mechanics and Finite Elements for Beams, Plates, and Shells</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: CEEn-MeEn 506.</td>
<td>Beam and plate theories, including flexural and shear deformation. Large displacement beam and plate theory. Axisymmetric shells and general curved shells. Finite element analysis of beams, plates, and shells, including buckling analysis.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>608</td>
<td>(CEEn-MeEn) Nonlinear Analysis of Structures</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Prerequisite: CEEn-MeEn 506, 508.</td>
<td>Geometrically nonlinear analysis of trusses, frames, membranes, and plates, including buckling and large deformation analysis. Materially nonlinear analysis, including plasticity and viscoelasticity.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
609. (CEEn-MeEn) Spectral Analysis of Dynamic Systems. (3)
   Prerequisite: Math 213 or equivalent.
   Digital signal processing and analysis applied to computer-aided testing, system identification, and characterization of random processes. Applications include vibration and acoustic testing, seismic recording and analysis, and system identification for control.

622. Design of Steel Buildings. (3)
   Prerequisite: CEEn 522.
   Background and development of UBC seismic provisions, analysis and design of multistory steel frames, in-depth treatment of shear and moment connections, design of horizontal and vertical diaphragms.

626. Design of Bridge Structures. (3)
   Prerequisite: CEEn 424, 522.
   Design of composite, continuous beam, and girder bridges, including piers, abutments, floor systems, and bearings; field trips to observe bridge construction and fabrication.

641. Advanced Soil Mechanics. (3)
   Prerequisite: CEEn 341 or equivalent.
   Advanced discussion and analysis of shear strength of soils, stress distribution in soils, and slope stability analysis.

644. Advanced Foundation Engineering. (3)
   Prerequisite: CEEn 341 or equivalent.
   Lateral pressures and earth retaining system, axial and lateral capacities of piles and drilled shafts, foundations subjected to vibratory loadings, foundations on collapsible and expansive soils, soil improvement techniques.

645. Field and Laboratory Testing of Soils. (3)
   Prerequisite: CEEn 341, 542.
   Field and laboratory testing procedures used in geotechnical engineering practice: penetration, consolidation, permeability, and shear strength.

648. Groundwater Contaminant Transport. (3)
   Prerequisite: CEEn 547.
   Fate and transport of groundwater contaminants down gradient from a spill site. Advection, dispersion, adsorption, biodegradation. Computer simulation of actual sites.

650. Water Treatment Facilities Design. (3)
   Prerequisite: CEEn 351.
   Evaluation, selection, and design of water treatment facilities.

651. Wastewater Treatment Facilities Design. (3)
   Prerequisite: CEEn 351.
   Evaluation, selection, and design of wastewater treatment facilities.

654. Industrial Waste Treatment. (3)
   Prerequisite: CEEn 650 or 651 (may be concurrent).
   Treatment and disposal of industrial wastes; basic industries and their waste problems.

662. Traffic Simulation and Analysis. (3)
   Prerequisite: CEEn 562 or instructor’s consent.
   Simulating and analyzing highway capacity, traffic flow, and traffic control problems; potential solutions using computer models.

691R. Civil and Environmental Engineering Seminar. (0.5)

694R. Selected Problems in Civil and Environmental Engineering. (1–3)
698R. Master’s Project. (1–3)
Prerequisite: graduate committee’s consent.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)
Prerequisite: graduate committee’s consent.

794R. Selected Topics in Civil and Environmental Engineering. (1–3)

797R. Research for Doctoral Students. (1–9)

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)
Prerequisite: graduate committee’s consent.

FACULTY


BORUP, M. BRETT, Associate Professor. PhD, Clemson University, 1985. Environmental Engineering.


DURRANT, S. OLANI, Professor. ScD, New Mexico State University, 1969. Structures; Structural Mechanics.

FONSECA, FERNANDO S., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Illinois, 1996. Structures.

JENSEN, DAVID W., Professor. PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1986. Structures; Advanced Composites.

JONES, NORMAN L., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1990. Geotechnical Engineering.


NELSON, E. JAMES, Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994. Surveying; GIS; Hydrology.


SAITO, MITSURU, Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1988. Transportation Engineering.

THURGOOD, GLEN S., Professor. PhD, Texas A&M University, 1975. Traffic; Transportation.

YOUD, T. LESLIE, Professor. PhD, Iowa State University, 1967. Geotechnical Engineering.

COMMUNICATIONS

Chair: Michael Perkins  
Graduate Coordinator: Sherry Baker  
F-331 HFAC  
Provo, UT 84602-6403  
(801) 378-7022

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The Department of Communications offers a broad-based master’s program designed to promote critical thinking and research with a particular focus on the interface between media and society.

The program of study prepares students with the theoretical background, methodological expertise, and critical thinking skills needed both for continued studies at the doctoral level and informed professional practice by emphasizing communications theory and research. Specialized topical areas include literature and philosophy of communications; communications history and historical research methods; media, religion, and family; international media and communications; communications law and legal research methods; media ethics; persuasion and public opinion; critical approaches to media; mass communications and gender; and media and current societal issues.

One graduate degree is offered through the Communications Department: Mass Communications—MA. A minor in mass communications also is offered.

From ten to fifteen students are admitted to the master’s program each fall semester. The average time spent in completing requirements for the master’s degree is from two to two and a half years.

Mass Communications—MA

The master’s program is intended to serve as preparation for:
- Doctoral studies where theory, teaching, research, and publication are emphasized.
- Advancement in communications professions.

Beyond the courses required by the department, students select—in consultation with advisors—the specific courses that best meet their goals and interests. Generally, students with non-communications undergraduate majors will be expected to concentrate on communications electives. Those with a communications baccalaureate are encouraged to seek broadening electives outside the department. Consult with your graduate committee chair and the graduate coordinator about these issues.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 28.
- Application requirements: the entrance examination is the GRE (including the GRE writing assessment); minimum required GPA is 3.0 for last 60 semester hours of baccalaureate work. There is no predetermined required score for the GRE, but applications are reviewed competitively, and potential students are encouraged to prepare thoroughly before taking the test.
- Prerequisites: baccalaureate degree (if undergraduate preparation in communications is not adequate, the department graduate coordinator may require certain undergraduate communications courses to satisfy the deficiency); background in research and statistics (pre-requisite course in statistics or social science research methods required); professional competence in written and spoken English (professional experience in communications is desirable).
Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours (30): minimum 24 hours of course work.
- Required courses: Comms 609, 610, 611, 616 (12 hours).
- Electives: 12 credit hours from Comms 604, 605, 607, 612R, 613, 614, 615, 617, 619, 621, 622, 691R, 692R, 695R, and/or interdisciplinary substitute courses (with prior approval). Electives determined in consultation with advisor and committee.
- Thesis (Comms 699R, 6 hours minimum).
- Examinations: (A) written comprehensive examination; (B) final oral examination and defense of thesis.

Mass Communications—Minor

Consult with the graduate coordinator regarding a recommended program of study. A minimum of 9 semester hours is required, plus a comprehensive examination.

Financial Assistance

The principal types of financial aid and awards available to mass communications graduate students are teaching and research assistantships. Under the direction of faculty, teaching assistants oversee undergraduate classes and labs in advertising, broadcasting, journalism, and public relations. Research assistants work closely with graduate faculty in their research and publication activities. For an application contact Bobeta Powell at E-509 HFAC, Provo, UT 84602-6403, or bobeta.powell@byu.edu.

Resources and Opportunities

Facilities. The Communications Department is housed in the Harris Fine Arts Center. Also affiliated with the department are journalism, advertising, and broadcast laboratories; radio and television studios; and a converged newsroom (NewsNet). Graduate students interested in applied studies may structure work in these media outlets into their programs.

Communications Research Center. Computers with SPSS and other research software are available in F-372 HFAC. Mass communications graduate students can receive research assistance from the director of the Communications Research Center.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

Course Descriptions

604. Communications History and Historical Research Methods. (2)
In-depth investigation of the history of mass media, including study of historical research methods.

605. Critical Approaches to Media. (2)
Methods and usefulness of communication criticism; critical approaches to media analysis; relating criticism to communication process components and media literacy.

607. International Media and Communications. (2)
Role of communication internationally and its impact on culture, ethics, morality and politics around the world. Comparison of communication systems, media flows, and communications among countries.

609. Introduction to Graduate Studies. (2)
Introduction to graduate education, communications theory, research, and academic writing. Faculty research programs presented.

610. Studies in Communications Theory. (3)
Nature and content of contemporary mass communications theory.
611. Communications/Social Science Research Methods. (4)
Prerequisite: Stat 221 or equivalent and/or social science research methods.

Major methods of research used in communications studies.

612R. Research Practicum. (1–2)
Practical experience in research under direction of individual faculty.

613. Literature of Communications Philosophy. (2)
Literature that contributes to understanding the philosophy and functioning of communications.

614. Seminar on Media Ethics. (2)
Review of literature and research on ethics and responsibility in professional communications practice.

615. Persuasion and Public Opinion. (2)
Concepts of public opinion and their links to interpersonal and societal processes and to the mass media.

616. Seminar in Mass Media, Society, and Culture. (3)
Prerequisite: Comms 609, 610, 611.
Mass media’s roles in major social settings, historical development of open-system societies, media effects, and cultural studies in media as a reflection of contemporary society.

617. Communications Law and Legal Research Methods. (2)
Contemporary legal relationship between government and communications; philosophical and historical basis for regulation in light of constitutional guarantees; legal research methods.

619. Mass Communications and Gender. (2)
Gender issues related to the communication process. Implications of recent theoretical developments in the feminist literature for communication studies.

621. Seminar on Media, Religion, and Family. (2)
Literature review regarding the interface of media, religion, and family.

622. Seminar on Media and Current Societal Issues. (2)
Seminar on preannounced societal issue or issues (such as environment, impact of new technologies, vulnerable audiences, consumerism, nonprofits, health communications, terrorism, etc.).

691R. Special Studies in Communications. (1–3)
Prerequisite: approval of committee chair and graduate coordinator.
Individual study with a graduate faculty member. Course and subject must be approved by committee chair and graduate coordinator before registration.

692R. Professional Practicum. (1–3)
Prerequisite: committee chair and graduate coordinator approval.
Individual work in professional communications settings, with oversight and assessment by graduate faculty member.

695R. Topical Seminar. (1–3)
Seminar on focused preannounced topic relating to specific media issues, often taught by visiting scholar or media professional.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (6V)

**FACULTY**

**ADAMS, EDWARD E., Associate Professor.** PhD, Ohio University, 1993. Media Management and Economics.

**BAKER, SHERRY L., Associate Professor.** PhD, University of Utah, 1994. Communications and Persuasion Ethics; Cultural History as Evidenced in Media Texts.
Egan, Kathryn S., Professor. PhD, University of Southern California, 1972. Philosophy of Communication; Ethics of Entertainment.


Hammond, Scott C., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1996. Complexity Theory; Broadcast Journalism; Cross-Cultural Communications.

Martin, Dennis G., Professor. PhD, University of Illinois, 1985. Advertising; Advertising History; Cultural and Human Studies.


Perkins, Michael, Associate Professor. JD, University of Utah, 1986. Media Law and Ethics; Latin American Media.

Pratte, Paul A., Professor. PhD, University of Hawaii, 1976. Journalism History; Media Leadership.

Randle, Quint B., Assistant Professor. PhD, Michigan State University, 2001. Magazines; New Media; Newspapers.

Rawlins, Bradley L., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Alabama, 1995. Public Relations Theory; Organizational Behavior; Public Relations Ethics.

Stoker, Kevin, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Alabama, 1998. Media History; Public Relations Ethics.

Stout, Daniel A., Associate Professor. PhD, Rutgers University, 1993. Media and Religion; Social Impacts of Mass Media.

Tanner, Eliza A., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 2000. International Communications; Latin America; Internet.

Thomsen, Steven R., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Georgia, 1994. Media Effects; Media and Adolescent Socialization.

Wilson, Laurie J., Professor. PhD, American University, 1988. Public Relations; Service Learning; International Communications.
COMPUTER SCIENCE

Chair: Tony Martinez
Associate Chair: J. Kelly Flanagan
Graduate Coordinator: David W. Embley

3361 TMCB
Provo, UT 84602-6576
(801) 378-3027

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The Department of Computer Science offers two degrees: Computer Science—MS and Computer Science—PhD. On the average, the MS program in computer science has about one hundred students, and the PhD program has about fifteen.

The MS degree is designed to prepare students either to be technically capable of leading development teams in industrial software development or to be ready to continue on for a PhD. The PhD degree prepares students to be researchers and teachers either in industry or academia. Areas of particular emphasis are listed under Resources and Opportunities and under research faculty interests.

The expected duration of the MS program for full-time students who enter without deficiencies is one and a half years. Depending on the number of deficiencies, some students may require additional semesters. Students may not enter the PhD program with deficiencies. For full-time students in the PhD program, the expected duration is three years for those entering the program with an MS in computer science and from four to four and a half years for those entering without an MS in computer science. These expectations assume that students take a full graduate load and begin and complete the steps in their thesis or dissertation research in a timely manner.

Computer Science—MS

Mission Statement. Students should be exposed to and participate in leading-edge research. Depending on their long-range objectives, students should also do one or more of the following:

- Develop skills for critical thinking and for analyzing results.
- Learn to write technically and articulately.
- Evolve research ideas and produce research results.
- Learn about group development and be technically capable of leading a development team.
- Demonstrate ability to develop software for industrial-size problems.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 15 (U.S. and international); winter, May 15 (U.S. and international); spring, September 15 (U.S. and international).
- Entrance examinations: GRE general test, and the TOEFL examination for those whose native language is not English.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in computer science or equivalent course work in related undergraduate programs. A student without an acceptable undergraduate degree in computer science may be admitted provisionally into the MS program.

Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours (30): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (CS 699R).
- Required courses: determined in consultation with graduate committee.
• Examinations: oral defense of thesis.

While in the MS program, students are expected to make steady and satisfactory progress toward their degree. Progress reviews take place three times each year. Students who fail to make appropriate progress will be dropped from the program.

**Computer Science—PhD**

**Mission Statement.** Students should be able to:

• Generate new ideas.
• Convince others that their ideas are worth pursuing.
• Do the necessary research to demonstrate that their ideas are viable.
• Communicate the results of their research orally and in the published literature.

**Admission and Entry.**

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 15 (U.S. and international); winter, May 15 (U.S. and international).
• Entrance examinations: GRE general test and GRE subject test in computer science. The TOEFL examination is required for those whose native language is not English.
• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in computer science or equivalent (students with undergraduate deficiencies should enroll in the MS program).

**Requirements for Degree.**

• Credit hours (66): minimum 48 course work hours plus 18 hours of dissertation research. Must include CS 610 and 612.
• Dissertation.
• Examinations: (A) qualifying examinations, a series of examinations demonstrating broad proficiency in computer science, must be taken no later than one year after the student’s admittance to the program; (B) dissertation proposal, demonstrating preparedness to fulfill dissertation research; (C) oral defense of dissertation.

• Residency: a student must spend at least the last three consecutive semesters as a full-time resident (combined spring and summer terms count as one semester).
• Teaching: all students must teach at least one course.

While in the PhD program, students are expected to make steady and satisfactory progress toward their degree. Progress reviews take place twice each year. Students who fail to make appropriate progress will be dropped from the program.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

The Computer Science Department recognizes that most students require financial assistance to remain in school. The department has funds in the following forms: internships, teaching and research assistantships; and tuition awards.

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

*For more detailed information please see our Web site:*

```
www.cs.byu.edu
```

**Vision, Imaging, and Computer Graphics.** Graphics is one of the strongest areas of research in the department. Ongoing research is being conducted in vision, rendering, hyperdimensional visualization, computer-aided geometric design, and graphical user interfaces.

Research in computer vision deals with the recognition, representation, and descriptions of patterns and images. Current research and applications include intelligent, interactive tools for image segmentation, document compression, recognition, and understanding, automated creation of and interactions with virtual
environments, digital libraries, medical imaging, and image query and compression.

Rendering research concentrates on photo-realistic rendering, key-frame animation, and animation of vector field tools for computer graphics.

Hyperdimensional visualization research focuses on computer graphics techniques for presenting more than three simultaneous dimensions.

Research in graphical user interfaces focuses on producing tools to automatically generate user-interface software and the means to measure the effectiveness of the software.

**Advanced Software and Data Engineering.** Developing better, less expensive software is the goal of this research effort. The specific areas of interest are object-oriented software development, artificial intelligence and software engineering, semistructured data, workflow, and Web-based information retrieval.

The mission of the object-oriented research efforts is to develop theoretical foundations, professional engineering methods, and tools for creating object-oriented software and database systems.

The work in artificial intelligence and software engineering focuses on the application of knowledge-based techniques to address the current limitation in developing, maintaining, extending, and understanding large software systems.

Research in semistructured data investigates methods for extracting and organizing information from sources whose information has no pre-imposed schema.

Workflow research seeks to facilitate the process by which work is accomplished in organizations.

Web-based information retrieval concentrates on extraction of information distributed throughout the World Wide Web.

**Hardware Performance and Dependability.** Improving the performance and dependability of computer systems is critical to the use of computers in many future applications. The performance evaluation research group develops novel hardware and software techniques to measure the performance of existing computer systems. This information is used to improve computer architectures, memory hierarchies, I/O systems, operating systems, compilers, and applications. Dependability research is based on the mathematical analysis of computer hardware and software. The research efforts at BYU focus on making the formal modeling and analysis of computer systems tractable for software and hardware engineers.

**High-Performance Networks and Computing.** High-performance computing and communications networks are becoming increasingly important elements of computer science. We are currently performing research with applications such as DNA analysis, computational fluid dynamics, and computational chemistry on supercomputers available at BYU. The DOGMA parallel system developed in the laboratory allows idle workstations to be used for computational experiments when the screen saver indicates that the machine is idle.

We also perform research involving computational grids that make all the various computers and supercomputers available as a single uniform computational engine. Our research into flow control protocols for IP networks is not only designed to improve data delivery for parallel computations but also focuses on providing quality service for multimedia applications on the Internet.

Students in our laboratory develop skills in statistical performance analysis, distributed operating systems, parallel programming, and low-level networking protocols, as well as a firm understanding of biology, chemistry, and physics.
Neural Networks, Machine Intelligence, Learning, and Decision. Research in this area includes proposing, extending, and demonstrating improved learning models with respect to generalization accuracy, learning speed, and fault tolerance. We seek models that combine the best aspects of neural network approaches with symbolic artificial intelligence machine-learning approaches.

The area also researches how computers, robots, and people learn to make good choices. Theoretical work in satisficing decision theory, intelligent control, multi-agent societies, and hierarchical learning is the foundation for applications in human-machine interactions and autonomous coordinating mobile robots.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, please see our Web site:

www.cs.byu.edu

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

553. Information Retrieval. (3)
Prerequisite: CS 236 or equivalent.
IR modeling, IR query languages, text indexing and searching, retrieval evaluation, query and text operations, parallel and distributed IR, Web searching.

557. (CS-CEEn 572-MeEn 572) Computer-Aided Geometric Design. (3)
Prerequisite: C, or similar computer language background.
Mathematical theory of free-form curves and surfaces and solid geometric modeling. Bezier and B-spline curve and surface theory, parametric and implicit forms, intersection algorithms, topics in computer algebra, free-form deformation. Several programming projects.

586. Formal Methods in Computer System Design. (3)
Prerequisite: CS 236, 380; or equivalent.
Use of specification and verification in the design of computer systems. Introduction to mechanical theorem proving environments.

598R. Special Projects. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

601R. Special Topics in Computer Science. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Subjects as announced before each semester.

610. Formal Languages and Syntactic Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: CS 431 or instructor’s consent.
Definition of formal grammars and algorithms for syntactic analysis.

612. Analysis of Algorithms. (3)
Prerequisite: CS 312, CS 252; or instructor’s consent.
Survey of important algorithms. Connections to theoretical computer science and analysis of algorithms.

621. Pattern Recognition. (3)
Prerequisite: CS 450 or equivalent.
Design and use of pattern classifiers for recognition and classification of one- and two-dimensional signals such as voice, images, and handwriting. Emphasis on images.

625. Software Creation. (3)
Prerequisite: CS 428 or equivalent.
Concepts of object-oriented software development and their incorporation into various object-oriented analysis and design techniques.

631. Compiler Theory and Design. (3)
Prerequisite: CS 431 or equivalent.
Theory and design of compilers and interpreters, including syntax-directed compilers and meta-compilers.
650. **Computer Vision 1.** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 450 or equivalent.

Machine vision, image segmentation, mathematical morphology, image enhancement and filtering, edge detection, feature extraction, neighborhood operators, region growing, boundary detection, scene segmentation, and matching.

651. **Theoretical Foundations of Object-Oriented Data Engineering.** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 452 or instructor’s consent.

Applying model and proof theory to object-oriented database development and data engineering; constructing theory-based tools; conceptual model formalization; topics of current interest.

652. **Information Extraction and Integration.** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 452 (or equivalent) and/or 553.

Information extraction from structured, semi-structured, and unstructured documents, including Web documents; integrating heterogeneous source information; theoretical foundations of information modeling; topics of current interest.

655. **Advanced Computer Graphics.** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 455 or instructor’s consent.

Advanced computer graphics systems programming and architecture, including ray tracing, radiosity, animation, and physically based modeling.

656. **Interactive Software Systems.** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 330, 456; or instructor’s consent.


660. **Computer Networks.** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 460, Stat 321; or equivalents.

Computer networking, software architecture, organization, protocols, routing, global networks, local networks, internetworking, standards, and applications.

665. **Advanced Computer Security.** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 465 or instructor’s consent.

Authentication and authorization using digital credentials.

668. **Wireless Data Communications.** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 460 or equivalent.

Systems and protocols, radio frequency (RF) and infrared (IR) transports, ad hoc networking, wireless performance analysis, cellular communication, wireless LANs, satellite communications.

670. **Multi-Agent Systems.** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 472 or equivalent.

Introduction to fundamental concepts emphasizing current literature. Topics include gone theory, repeated play games, arrow’s impossibility theorem, negotiation, search, and learning.

672. **Reinforcement Learning.** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 472 or equivalent.

Topics related to research in reinforcement learning, statistical learning, modeling, and lifelong learning as tailored to students’ interests and goals.

674. **Quantum Computation.** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 252, 312, Math 343; or instructor’s consent.

Introduction to theory of quantum computing and its impact on science of computation. Introduces basic ideas in quantum information processing and focuses on quantum algorithms.
678. Neural Networks and Connectionist Computing. (3)
Prerequisite: CS 472 or equivalent.

680. High Performance Computer Architecture. (3)
Prerequisite: CS 324, ECEn 425; or equivalents.
Advanced topics in computer architecture, including pipelining, superpipelining, VLIW, superscalar, branch prediction, and speculative execution.

684. Parallel Processing. (3)
Prerequisite: CS 324, 345; or equivalent.
Theoretical and practical study of parallel processing including a discussion of parallel architectures, parallel programming languages, and parallel algorithms.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (Arr.)
Prerequisite: committee chair’s consent.

750. Computer Vision 2. (3)
Prerequisite: CS 650.
Advanced topics in computer vision: radiometric model; photometric stereo; shape from shading; monococular, binocular models; perspective projective geometry; image matching; depth from stereo; exterior, relative, interior, absolute orientation; optical flow.

751R. Advanced Topics in Database Systems. (3)
Prerequisite: graduate standing and instructor’s consent.

778R. Topics in Neural Networks and Machine Learning. (3)
Prerequisite: CS 678.
Advanced topics and readings in neural networks and machine learning.

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)
Prerequisite: committee chair’s consent.
**Martinez, Tony, Professor.** PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1986. Neural Networks; Machine Learning.

**Morse, Bryan S., Associate Professor.** PhD, University of North Carolina, 1994. Computational Vision; Image Processing; Medical Imaging.

**Ng, Dennis, Associate Professor.** PhD, Kansas State University, 1991. Database Systems; Information Retrieval; Semi-Structured Data.


** Olsen, Dan R., Professor.** PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1981. Human-Computer Interfaces; Programming Environments; Computer Graphics.

**Peterson, Todd, Assistant Professor.** PhD, University of Alabama, 1998. Machine Learning.

Seamons, Kent E., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Illinois, 1996. Security; Distributed Systems; Parallel Systems.

**Sederberg, Thomas W., Professor.** PhD, Purdue University, 1983. Computer Graphics; Computer-Aided Geometric Design.

**Snell, Quinn O., Assistant Professor.** PhD, Iowa State University, 1997. Parallel Programming; Graphics; Networking.

** Ventura, Dan A., Assistant Professor.** PhD, Brigham Young University, 1998. Neural Networks and Machine Learning; Quantum Computing.

**Woodfield, Scott N., Professor.** PhD, Purdue University, 1980. Software Design; Reusability; Software Engineering.

---

**COUNSELING PSYCHOLOGY AND SPECIAL EDUCATION**

**Chair:** Ronald D. Bingham

328 MCKB  
Provo, UT 84602-5093  
(801) 378-3857  
E-mail: cpsesec@byu.edu  
Internet: www.byu.edu/cse

**School Counseling Psychology Graduate Coordinator:** Timothy B. Smith  
(801) 378-1311

**Special Education Graduate Coordinator:** Mary Anne Prater (801) 378-1592  
**Counseling Psychology Graduate Coordinator:** Richard A. Heaps  
(801) 378-3035

---

**THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES**

The Department of Counseling Psychology and Special Education prepares educators and professionals who work primarily with individuals or small groups. The programs offered in the department all pursue at least two common goals. The first is to help individuals enhance the quality of their lives through meaningful personal, educational, and career development. A second common goal is to assist people in overcoming barriers to learning and to success and happiness in life. These barriers include difficulty in thinking, reading, studying, learning, making decisions, relating to others, understanding the impact of their behavior, etc.
The programs utilize a scientist-practitioner model where students and faculty enhance science and learning through research and inquiry. Further, in dealing with those whom they serve, they apply the principles learned. Since their work is often highly personal, it is essential that students possess/develop integrity and professional standards of ethical conduct. They must also develop the knowledge and skills essential to promote positive change in individuals struggling with important aspects of their lives. The settings in which graduates typically serve include public and private schools and colleges and universities.

Each program assists students in planning individual course work, receiving supervised practical experience, and obtaining appropriate credentials (certification and licensure).

Three degrees are offered through the Department of Counseling Psychology and Special Education: Special Education—MS; School Counseling Psychology—MS; and Counseling Psychology—PhD.

The average number of students admitted each year varies by program as follows:

- Special Education  
- School Counseling Psychology  
- Counseling Psychology

**Special Education—MS**

The program in special education focuses on the preparation of thoughtful, ethical, and moral professionals who understand and respond effectively to the needs of students with disabilities and their families. Additionally, the program emphasizes the development of collaborative relationships with general education personnel in meeting the needs of all students.

Two areas of emphasis are available within the graduate program: Pupils with Mild/Moderate Disabilities and Pupils with Severe/Profound Disabilities.

**Admission and Entry.**

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: GRE or MAT examination and the Area of Special Education Application for Admission and related candidate evaluation forms.
- Prerequisite: completion of an undergraduate degree in early childhood, elementary, secondary, or special education and successful experience as a general or special education teacher in a public school or related setting.

**Requirements for Degree.**

- Credit hours: 42 hours minimum; students without background in special education are required to complete licensure courses; these students will complete a minimum of 46 hours for the master’s degree.
- Required courses: consult area specialty coordinators.
- Residence: all course work must be completed on BYU campus or in related partnership or approved school site.
- Examinations: written comprehensive examination.

**School Counseling Psychology—MS**

The MS degree in school counseling psychology (CACREP-accredited) prepares students to pursue certification as both counselors and school psychologists in K–12 educational settings. Knowledge and competency areas include counseling (individual and group); responsive services; consultation with parents, teachers, school administrators, and other professionals; child and adolescent psychopathology; learning theory; career development; comprehensive guidance programming; promotion of healthy growth and development; prevention
of problems; assessment leading to intervention with educational, personal/social, career, and mental health issues; multicultural counseling; professional roles and expectations; ethics; family and institutional systems; and research and evaluation.

This nonthesis program requires full-time day attendance. Students are placed in practicum early in the program. The full-year internship is completed at sites where counseling and psychological services are provided under the supervision of a certified/licensed site supervisor and a university faculty supervisor.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: summer, February 1 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: the entrance examination is the GRE general test. When taking the GRE, use the institutional number R 4019. Application will not be considered without GRE scores. Because of the nature of the helping professions, both academic and personal qualifications are considered in selecting applicants and in evaluating, retaining, and graduating students.
- Prerequisite: undergraduate major in education, psychology, or one of the social sciences is preferred but not required; experience in a helping profession is desired but not required.

Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours: minimum 64 hours of approved course work including practica and internship.
- Required courses: consult department program documents.
- Minor (optional): approved by graduate committee.
- Residence: full-time day attendance first two years, followed by a nine-month internship in a school setting.
- Examination: written comprehensive.

- Internship: see department program documents for specifics.

Counseling Psychology—PhD

The PhD in counseling psychology is fully accredited by the American Psychological Association. It is primarily psychological in nature and is based upon the scientist-practitioner model of training. The scientist-practitioner model is an integrated approach to training that acknowledges the interdependence of theory, research, and practice.

The counseling psychology program at BYU emphasizes the educational, developmental, and preventive functions of counseling psychologists and counselor educators. Students are primarily prepared to work as counseling psychologists in counseling centers and in academic departments in university and college settings. Students are also prepared to make remedial interventions. Graduates typically accept positions as counselors or psychologists in college or university counseling centers or as scholars/faculty members in counseling psychology or counselor education programs. Others serve in agencies or private practice as licensed psychologists.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: the entrance examination is the GRE general test. When taking the GRE, use the institutional number R 4019. Applications will not be considered without GRE scores. Because of the nature of the helping professions, both academic and personal qualifications are considered in selecting applicants and in evaluating, retaining, and graduating students.
- Prerequisite: bachelor’s or master’s degree in counseling or psychology or in a closely related field.
Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours: 106 plus dissertation and internship.
- Required courses: consult department program documents.
- Minor (optional): approved by graduate committee.
- Residence: minimum two consecutive full-time semesters while matriculated in the doctoral program (minimum 6 credit hours each semester) on the BYU Provo campus.
- Skill requirement: consult department.
- Predoctoral internship (2,000 hours).
- Dissertation.
- Examinations: (A) counseling performance evaluations; (B) written comprehensive examination at completion of course work; (C) oral defense of dissertation.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Graduate Assistantships. Graduate assistantships include working with selected faculty members on research projects, curriculum development, and other assignments for 5 to 20 hours per week. Several other organizations on campus, such as the Counseling and Career Center, often request doctoral students to serve as graduate assistants. A student must apply for the assistantships each semester or term.

Partial-Tuition Scholarships. Applications are reviewed on the basis of scholarship and financial need. The award is usually either a one-quarter or one-half tuition scholarship.

Scholarships. A small number of modest, specific-interest scholarships are also available.

Other sources of financial aid are available to students through the Financial Aid Office, A-41 ASB, Provo, UT 84602-1009.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

School Counseling Psychology Center. This center affords students an opportunity to learn and practice a variety of applications for the principles and theories they study in their course work. Through practical applications students gain valuable experience in diagnosing learning and achievement difficulties; remedying learning and behavioral problems; consulting with parents, teachers, and other professionals regarding strategies for helping the center’s clients; counseling individuals with academic, vocational, or personal problems; and giving career assessment and guidance to young people and adults.

Computer Laboratories. Terminals in the computer laboratories provide graduate students direct line access to the university’s computers, enabling students to use several programs, such as SPSS and SAS, to analyze research data. These terminals also permit access to the Internet, library databases, etc.

Graduate Student Project and Research Laboratory. Space is provided for graduate students who are working with faculty on research, evaluation, and development projects.

Study Areas. Graduate study areas are available in the School Counseling Psychology Student Center, the McKay School of Education Teaching and Learning Support Center, and the Harold B. Lee Library.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin or view the department Web page.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Note: CPSE 514R and 515R courses are for licensure purposes only and are listed in the BYU Undergraduate Catalog. No graduate degree credit is given for 514R; 515R credit may count toward a graduate degree if prior approval is obtained from the graduate committee.

503. Education of Individuals with Disabilities. (3)
Prerequisite: concurrent registration in student teaching or internship.
Developing, implementing, and evaluating programs for individuals with disabilities.

505. Educational and Multicultural Issues in Special Education. (3)
Special education issues: multicultural, historical, and legal foundations.

510. Applied Behavior Analysis. (3)
Strategies and tactics for educating individuals with emotional and behavior problems. Prevention, early intervention, and treatment strategies.

511. Curriculum for Individuals with Emotional and Behavioral Disabilities. (3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 510 and instructor’s consent.
Instructional strategies for children with emotional and/or behavioral disabilities.

518. Introduction to Gifted/Talented Education. (2)
Various approaches to educating the gifted and talented.

519. Assessment: Severe Disabilities. (1–3)
Foundation course in assessing, diagnosing, and evaluating individuals with severe/profound disabilities.

520. Managing Teaching and Learning Environments for Individuals with Severe/Profound Disabilities. (3)
Prerequisite: admission to special education program.
Foundation course in managing learning and teaching environments for individuals with severe/profound disabilities.

521. Curriculum and Instruction: Severe Disabilities. (1–3)
Developing basic skills in instructional content and practice for individuals with severe/profound disabilities.

526. Curriculum and Instruction: Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1–3)
Strategies for designing and implementing educational programs, curricula, and teaching methods for students with mild/moderate disabilities.

532. Assessment, Diagnosis, and Evaluation. (3)
Prerequisite: admission to special education master’s program.
Assessing, diagnosing, and evaluating individuals with disabilities.

533R. Practicum in Assessment: Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1–3)
Assessing, diagnosing, and evaluating individuals with disabilities.

534. Principles of Effective Instruction. (1–3)
Principles of effective instruction, based on educational and psychological research; application to teaching students with disabilities.

535. Managing Teaching and Learning Environments: Severe/Profound Populations. (1–3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 536, 537R.
Advanced procedures and concepts in managing learning and teaching environments for individuals with severe/profound disabilities.
535R. Practicum in Curricula/Instruction. (1–3)
Prerequisite: admission to special education master’s program.
Instructional content and practices with individuals with disabilities in a variety of educational settings.

536. Managing Behavior and Learning Environments. (1–3)
Prerequisite: admission to special education master’s program.
Principles, procedures, and strategies for classroom behavior management, social skills development, and learning environment enhancement.

537R. Practicum in Managing Behavior and Learning Environments. (1–3)
Prerequisite: admission to special education master’s program.
Behavior and classroom management.

545. Gifted: Creativity and Thinking Strategies. (2)
Nature of creativity and approaches to nurturing it.

Basic interviewing and helping skills. For students interested in professional, paraprofessional, peer, or lay counseling.

560. Leadership in Student Services. (3)
Applying leadership and administrative theory and methods to student services in school and related educational settings. Helping skills for counselors, school psychologists, principals, teachers, and others interested in the learning and emotional climate of the school.

580R. Directed Observation in the Schools. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

582R. Practicum: Individuals with Emotional and Behavioral Disabilities. (1–8)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent, CPSE 511, and prior application. Fee.

583R. Prepracticum Experience: Severe/Profound Disabilities. (1–8)
Prerequisite: admission to teacher education and concurrent registration in CPSE 519.
Prepracticum in assessment, diagnosis, and evaluation of individuals with severe/profound disabilities. Fee.

584R. Practicum: Individuals with Learning Disabilities. (2–8)
Prerequisite: CPSE 526; departmental approval of application and placement one semester in advance of registration. Fee.

585R. Practicum: Individuals with Severe/Profound Disabilities. (1–8)
Prerequisite: admission to teacher education and concurrent registration in CPSE 521.
Practicum in instructional content and practice for individuals with severe/profound disabilities.

586R. Student Teaching: Mild/Moderate Disabilities. (1–8)
Prerequisite: completion of all certification courses or concurrent registration in remaining courses.
Student teaching individuals with mild/moderate disabilities including assessment, IEP development, curriculum design and/or adaptation, behavior management, teaching, and evaluation. Fee.

587R. Student Teaching: Individuals with Severe/Profound Disabilities. (1–8)
Prerequisite: admission to teacher education.
Student teaching; practicum with individuals with severe/profound disabilities. Fee.
599R. Academic Internship: Special Education. (1–9)
Prerequisite: completion of all certification courses or concurrent registration in remaining courses.
Teaching, supervising, and managing behavior, including assessment, diagnosis, evaluation, individual and group instruction, IEP development, and other teaching functions.

600. Introduction to Counseling and Guidance Services. (3)
Independent Study also; no graduate degree credit given for Independent Study.
Introduction to the counseling profession: history, philosophy, issues, trends, and current status. Role of counselor in school and community agency settings.

602. Child/Adolescent Psychopathology: Diagnosis and Intervention (3)
Etiology and diagnosis of dysfunctional behavior and maladjustment, with interventions for school-age children and adolescents. DSM-IV and IDEA diagnostic systems.

605. Professional Roles and Standards. (1)
Prerequisite: admission to graduate study in counseling/school psychology.
Professional roles, functions, trends, standards, history; professionalism, credentialing, issues; collaborative relationships with other professionals.

606. Psychoeducational Foundations. (3)
Basic educational and counseling philosophy; tests and measurement theory; professional roles and challenges; the school counselor–psychologists’ personal impact on students and programs.

609. Advanced Educational Assessment. (3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 532 or equivalent.
Advanced concepts and principles in educational assessment, diagnosis, and evaluation of students at risk and/or with disabilities.

610. Consultation Within School and Family Systems. (3)
Models and methods of consultation with teachers, parents, and professionals.

611R. Practicum in Assessment, Diagnosis, and Evaluation: Mild/Moderate Populations. (3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 532, 533R.
Advanced practicum in assessment, diagnosis, and evaluation of individuals with mild/moderate disabilities.

612. Curriculum and Instruction: Reading and Language Arts for Students with Disabilities. (3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 534 or equivalent.
Advanced concepts and skills in developing curriculum and using specialized instructional approaches for individuals with disabilities, emphasizing reading and language art.

613R. Practicum in Curricula and Effective Instruction: Mild/Moderate Populations. (3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 534, 535R.
Advanced practicum in instructional content and practice with individuals having mild/moderate disabilities.

614. Applied Behavior Analysis. (3)
Principles of applied behavior analysis in context of school programs, human services, families, and communities.
615. Advanced Applied Behavior Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 614 or equivalent.
Application of applied behavior analysis in problem solving, conducting functional assessments, and designing and implementing behavioral interventions.

620. Models of Gifted/Talented Education. (2)
Varied programs for gifted and talented students in the schools.

621. Gifted: Curriculum and Effective Instruction. (2)
Designing curriculum and instruction for gifted and talented students in the schools.

622. Theories of Learning and Cognition. (3)
Learning and cognitive development theories and their application to attitudinal and behavioral change.

626. Advanced Curriculum in Special Education. (3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 205 or equivalent.

630. Gifted: Practicum. (1–4)
Experience in a school setting under the direction of college faculty.

631. Advanced Assessment, Diagnosis, and Evaluations: Severe/Profound Populations. (3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 532, 533R.
Advanced concepts and principles in assessing, diagnosing, and evaluating individuals with severe/profound disabilities.

632R. Advanced Practicum in Assessment, Diagnosis, and Evaluation: Severe/Profound Populations. (3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 532, 533R.
Advanced practicum in assessing, diagnosing, and evaluating individuals with severe/profound disabilities.

634. Advanced Curricula and Effective Instruction: Severe/Profound Populations. (3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 534, 535R.
Advanced concepts and skills in developing curriculum and using specialized instructional approaches for individuals with severe/profound disabilities.

635R. Advanced Practicum in Curricula and Effective Instruction: Severe/Profound Populations. (1)
Prerequisite: CPSE 534, 535R.
Advanced practicum in instructional content and practice with individuals having severe/profound disabilities.

636. Advanced Management of Behavior and Learning Environments: Severe/Profound Populations. (3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 614, 615R.
Advanced procedures and concepts in managing behavior and learning environments for individuals with severe/profound disabilities.

637R. Advanced Practicum in Managing Behavior and Learning Environments: Severe/Profound Populations. (1)
Prerequisite: CPSE 614, 615R.
Advanced practicum in managing behavior and learning environments for individuals with severe/profound disabilities.

644. Career Development and Assessment. (3)
Theories of career development in lifespan and career counseling. Assessing interests, values, and other characteristics related to career decision making.

645. Appraisal Theory and Practice in Counseling. (3)
Testing and appraisal theory. Administration and interpretation of group standardized tests: personality, interest, relationship, achievement, ability, behavior, and career.
646. Counseling Theory and Interventions. (3)
Various theories of counseling, current research, processes, and micro-skills training for interviewing and relationship building. Lab required.

647. Psychometric Foundations and Assessment of Intelligence. (3)
Prerequisite: admission to graduate study in counseling/school psychology or counseling psychology.
Testing and measurement theory and experience in administering, scoring, and interpreting various standardized and individual intelligence tests.

648. Group Counseling and Intervention. (3)
Primarily group approaches to personal and social counseling and guidance, including skill-streaming groups, divorce and loss groups, parent education groups, grief therapy interventions, and problem-focused interventions.

649. Human Growth and Development. (3)
Psychoeducational aspects of developmental theory across the life span, including psychosocial, moral, ego, cognitive, faith, and identity. Developmental implications in the counseling process.

654. Comprehensive Developmental Guidance. (3)
Components and integration of a comprehensive developmental guidance program, including planning, crisis intervention, responsive services, evaluation, guidance curriculum, and applied approach to career guidance.

655. Crisis Intervention. (3)
Human crises; preventive, developmental, and remedial interventions within school and family systems.

656. Spiritual Values and Methods in Psychotherapy. (3)
Spiritual values and perspectives, issues, and approaches in counseling and psychotherapy.

672. Empirical Inquiry. (3)
Introduction to empirical research. Designing, conducting, analyzing, reporting, and evaluating research studies in counseling, school psychology, and related areas.

678R. Practicum: Counseling and School Psychology. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Beginning experiences in observing counseling and school psychology techniques in K–12 educational settings. Practicing basic counseling and intervention procedures under individual and group supervision.

679R. Advanced Practicum: Counseling and School Psychology. (1–3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 678R.
Intermediate clinical experience in counseling and school psychology, including individual and group counseling, consultation, testing, in-service, career and education guidance, and therapeutic interventions in an education setting under supervision.

680R. Internship: Counseling and School Psychology. (1–3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 679R.
Concluding supervised practica experience in counseling, therapy, and interventions. Testing, consultation, and other activities of the counselor and school psychologist. Fee.

690R. Seminar. (1–4)
Check current class schedule for seminar topics.
692R. Advanced Topics. (1–3)

693R. Directed Individual Study. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

695R. Counseling Seminar. (1–3)

697R. Special Projects. (1–6)
Prerequisite: Stat 552 and CPSE 672 or equivalent.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

702. Philosophy and Theories in Counseling Psychology. (3)
Introduction to counseling psychology. Philosophical assumptions and theoretical perspectives. Integration of science and practice within a consistent philosophical framework.

710. Ethical/Legal Standards and Issues. (3)
Ethical and legal standards and issues in the helping professions.

715. Diagnosis and Treatment of Mental Disorders. (3)
Diagnosis, classification, and treatment of emotional problems and mental disorders.

725. Objective and Projective Personality Assessment. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Objective assessment of personality (including MMPI) as well as projective techniques (including TAT). Pragmatic psychological report writing.

744. Advanced Career Counseling. (3)
Survey of current research in career psychology. Advanced career counseling techniques focusing on the interface between career and personal issues and the use of assessment.

746. Supervision and Consultation Theory. (3)
Theoretical models and approaches to consultation and supervision of counseling; practice in supervising counselors in training.

748. Advanced Theory of Group Counseling. (3)
Theory and methods of group counseling and insight therapeutic groups; advanced skills in conducting group therapy.

749. Data Analysis and Statistics. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 510, 511, 512; concurrent registration in CPSE 750.
Use of SPSS as a quantitative research tool. Conceptual integration of statistics and research design.

750. Research Theory and Methods in Counseling Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: CPSE 672, Stat 552 or 510; admission to PhD program in counseling psychology.
Advanced counseling process and outcome research methods. Includes between groups, within-subjects experimental designs; quasi-experimental and times series designs; discovery-oriented, small N, and qualitative research strategies.

751. Counseling Multicultural and Diverse Populations. (3)
Multicultural competency training on issues of race, ethnicity, gender, sexual orientation, age, socioeconomic status, disability, and religion. Knowledge, skills, and awareness applied to counseling.

776R. Advanced Practicum 1: Counseling Psychology. (1–3)
Prerequisite: admission to graduate study in counseling psychology.
Clinical experiences conducted primarily through collaboration with BYU’s Counseling and Career Center and focusing on career and educational counseling.
777R. Advanced Practicum 2: Counseling Psychology. (1–3)
Prerequisite: admission to graduate study in counseling psychology.
Clinical experiences and psychotherapeutic training conducted primarily through collaboration with BYU’s Counseling and Career Center and focusing on personal and social adjustment counseling.

778R. Counseling Psychology Clerkship. (3)
Prerequisite: admission to graduate study in counseling psychology.
Clinical experiences and psychotherapeutic training conducted off campus in an approved community agency clinical setting.

779R. University Teaching Practicum. (3)
Prerequisite: admission to graduate study in counseling psychology.
University teaching under supervision of a faculty member, including teaching or team teaching an undergraduate course and/or team teaching a master’s level course (or portions of courses). Weekly supervisory and training session required.

780R. Predoctoral Counseling Psychology Internship. (1–9)
Prerequisite: CPSE 779R, all other course work, and comprehensive examinations.
One calendar year of full-time or two years of half-time supervised clinical counseling and psychotherapy for a total of 2,000 clock hours.

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)
Prerequisite: completion of skill requirements.
Formal report and defense of substantive research topic designed to make an original contribution to knowledge in the field. Only 3 hours of 799R may be used in establishing residency requirements.

FACULTY

Allen, Melissa A., Assistant Professor. PhD, Texas A&M University, 1996. Conflict and Violence; Crisis Management, Parent Training.

Ashbaker, Betty Y., Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1982. Paraeducation; Team Teaching.

Bingham, Ronald D., Professor. PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1970. Counseling; Mental Health.


Fischer, Lane, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 1991. Counseling; School Psychology.


Ingram, Cregg F., Professor. EdD, University of Kentucky, 1974. Special Education; Instructional Systems.


Jackson, Aaron P., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1993. Career Development of Native Americans; Counseling Outcomes.

Jerome, Annette C., Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995. Consultation; Multicultural Counseling and Assessment; Parenting.
KRAMER, GARY L., Professor. PhD, Oregon State University, 1977. Educational Psychology.

MARCHANT, MICHELLE, Assistant Professor. PhD, Utah State University, 2000. Emotional/Behavior Disorders.

PRATER, MARY ANNE, Professor. PhD, Utah State University, 1987. Mild/Moderate Disabilities.


SCHARMAN, JANET S., Associate Clinical Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1992. School Counseling; Individual and Group Counseling; Qualitative Research Methods; Student Development.

SMITH, TIMOTHY B., Assistant Professor. PhD, Utah State University, 1997. Consultation; Multicultural Psychology; Spirituality; Identity Development; Quality Relationships.


WILDER, LYNNE K., Assistant Professor. EdD, Ball State University, 1999. Behavior Disorders; Literacy, Adult Education.

YOUNG, ELLIE L., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of South Florida, 2001. Gender Issues in Education; Self-Concept.

YOUNG, JAMES R., Associate Professor. PhD, George Peabody College of Vanderbilt University, 1970. Special Education.

YOUNG, K. RICHARD, Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1973. Educational Psychology; Emotional/Behavioral Disorders; At-Risk Youth and Dysfunctional Families.

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The Department of Dance at Brigham Young University defines dance in three dimensions—the physical, the intellectual, and the spiritual. Dance refines and integrates the body, mind, and spirit in a continual pursuit of excellence.

The Dance Department is committed to preparing reflective, articulate dance artists, teachers, and scholars. Honoring and preserving the past as it gives voice to the present and seeks to define the future, the dance program provides for study, research, experimentation, practice, and the creation and performance of new works. And, in addition to rigorous preparation in dance, the department has many opportunities for collaborative work with other arts and science disciplines.

The graduate program requires a breadth and depth of inquiry and exploration that extends beyond individual dance genres and styles, encompassing the theory and principles of the discipline. To this end, the graduate program seeks to enhance an undergraduate foundation in dance with the following academic goals: (1) intensify learning in selected areas of emphasis within the dance discipline by providing demanding course work; enhanced creative, pedagogical, and research opportunities; and real-life experiences; (2) foster the development of significant new ideas and creative works through
careful research, rigorous intellectual inquiry, and masterful artistic effort; (3) recognize, acknowledge, and preserve our cultural and intellectual heritage; and (4) carefully prepare well-qualified professionals who not only do but also contemplate, comprehend, and articulately express what has been found.

The Department of Dance maintains an average of twenty to twenty-five graduate students. The program is designed to be completed in three or four semesters.

One degree is offered through the Department of Dance: Dance—MA.

**Dance—MA**

**Note:** The department is not accepting applications for the 2002–2003 academic year. Contact the graduate coordinator for more information.

This graduate program provides focus in two areas of emphasis: (1) Choreography/Performance and (2) Pedagogy/Research. Areas of emphasis are determined by elective choices beyond the required core of dance studies.

**Admission and Entry.**

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1. By the posted deadline, all parts of the completed application must have been received by the Dance Department Graduate Office. To be complete the application must include all items requested in the application packet provided by the department.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in dance with knowledge and competency equivalent to that required in the undergraduate program at Brigham Young University; applicants will be required to satisfy deficiencies.
- Application requirement: GPA must be a minimum 3.0 for last 60 hours of undergraduate work.

- Entrance examination: GRE general test. Application will not be considered without GRE scores. Please allow 4–6 weeks after the test date for scores to be received by the Office of Graduate Studies.
- Audition: All applicants must audition in person or submit a videotape (or other suitable documentation) demonstrating basic dance competency and proficiency in one or more of the following areas: choreography, performance, pedagogy, research. Contact the Dance Department for an audition date and/or guidelines for making an audition videotape.

**Requirements for Degree—Choreography/Performance Emphasis**

- Credit hours (30): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Dance 699R).
- Required courses (15 hours): Dance 540R or 630R (4 hours), 611 (3 hours), 612 (1 hour), courses selected from 640 through 653 (3 hours), courses selected from 660 through 663 (4 hours).
- Dance electives (5 hours): selected from Dance 500R, 540R, 555, 562R, 563R, 599R, 630R, 638R, courses not previously selected from 640 through 653, courses not previously selected from 660 through 663, 695R, 697R.
- Electives (4 hours): selected from graduate courses in any college. For example, anthropology, art, dance, humanities, music, physical education, theatre, or other graduate programs as determined in consultation with graduate committee.
- Completion of at least one advanced ballet or modern technique class during each semester of enrollment (may or may not be part of required or elective courses).
- Successful periodic reviews of progress.
- Formal presentation and documentation of student choreography and/or performance.
Examinations: (A) comprehensive oral examination on course work; (B) oral defense of thesis.

Requirements for Degree—Pedagogy/Research Emphasis

- Credit hours (30): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Dance 699R).
- Required courses (15 hours): Dance 540R or 630R (4 hours), 611 (3 hours), 612 (1 hour), courses selected from 640 through 653 (3 hours), courses selected from 660 through 663 (4 hours). (Pedagogy emphasis must take 651.)
- Dance electives (5 hours): selected from Dance 500R, 540R, 555, 562R, 563R, 630R, 638R, courses not previously selected from 640 through 653, courses not previously selected from 660 through 663, 654, 697R.
- Electives (4 hours): selected from graduate courses in any college. For example, anthropology, art, dance, humanities, music, physical education, theatre, or other graduate programs as determined in consultation with graduate committee.
- Successful periodic reviews of progress.
- Formal written thesis.
- Examinations: (A) comprehensive oral examination on course work; (B) oral defense of thesis.

Financial Assistance

Substantial financial assistance is available to qualified graduate students in the form of teaching assistantships, research assistantships, choreographic or research internships, and departmental academic or performance scholarships.

Resources and Opportunities

The Department of Dance is housed in the Richards Building, whose facilities are among the best in the nation. Faculty and dancers have access to eleven fully equipped and air-conditioned rehearsal studios, two of which convert into dance production studios. Two full-scale theatres in the Harris Fine Arts Center and an additional 10,000 seats in the Marriott Center are available for major concerts given by the Dance Department’s world-famous performing groups, The Dancers’ Company, Ballroom Dance Company, DanceEnsemble, International Folk Dance Ensemble, and Theatre Ballet, as well as visiting guest artists.

Other resources include: the Biomechanics Laboratory and the Learning Resource Center. In the Biomechanics Lab, special cameras and other equipment, including a neuromonic digitizer for quantitative analysis of motion, are available to assist researchers in the analysis of performance in sport and dance from a biomechanical perspective.

The Learning Resource Center contains eighteen individual study areas for graduate students as well as computer, audio, and video equipment to assist them in their work.

Other important resources include:
- Laser disc/computer technology for use in a variety of settings for study and further development.
- Dance conditioning laboratory for use with major body therapies, particularly conditioning with the use of Pilates-based equipment.
- Media Services, accessible by graduate students for teacher assistant instruction and course purposes. (A fee may be assessed for personal use.)
- A sound room for recording and editing.
• Library support for graduate work in dance, with access to over 30 million title records through interlibrary loan with membership in RLIN. Printed and CD-ROM versions of the Dictionary Catalogue of the New York Public Library Dance Collection is available.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

500R. Workshop in Dance. (1–3)
Experience with Workshop in Dance: aerobic, ballet, ballroom, folk, modern.

540R. Modern Dance Technique and Theory 5. (2)
Prerequisite: Dance 340R or equivalent.
Advanced technique, with movement combinations emphasizing dance as a performance art.

555. Dance Production. (2)
Prerequisite: Dance 355 or equivalent.
Technical and design aspects of dance production.

562R. Modern Dance Composition, Advanced. (1)
Prerequisite: Dance 362 or instructor’s consent.
Development of substantive modern dance compositional works based on intent, form, and content relationships.

563R. Modern Dance Improvisation, Advanced. (1)
Prerequisite: Dance 363 or instructor’s consent.
Developing advanced skills of immediate movement response to enhance nonverbal communication.

611. Introduction to Graduate Studies and Research Methods in Dance. (3)
Orientation to program requirements. Fundamental dance research methods and frameworks of analysis. Designing, analyzing, interpreting, critiquing, and reporting on dance research.

612. Master’s Thesis Seminar. (1)
Prerequisite: Dance 611.

630R. Dance Technique, Advanced. (1–2.5)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Course designed for higher-level assignment and credit while attending ballet, ballroom, folk, or modern advanced technique course.

638R. Dance Performance. (1–2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Performing with a BYU dance company.

640. Creativity. (1)
Relationship of creativity to the discipline of dance.

641. Cultural Aspects of Dance. (1)
Cultural influences upon dance.

642. Contemporary Issues. (1)
Contemporary issues in dance.

643. Dance Aesthetics. (1)
Aesthetic principles and concepts as they relate specifically to dance as an art form.

650. Dance Criticism. (2)
Introduction to writings of major dance critics, issues in reviewing performances, and practice in writing reviews.
651. Dance Pedagogy. (2)
Prerequisite: undergraduate course in dance methodology or equivalent.
   Nature and application of pedagogy from universal and dance perspectives.

652. Exploration of Dance Therapies. (2)
   Study of concepts of and approaches in dance therapy and body therapies.

653. Movement Analysis Systems. (2)
   Comparison of various systems of analyzing and recording movement. Emphasis on methods of objectifying movement to facilitate qualitative interpretation.

654. Dance and Related Fine Arts. (2)
   Dance as it relates to art, literature, music, and theatre.

656. Dance Composition—Theory and Principles. (2)
   Scholarly research in dance composition.

661. Dance Improvisation—Theory and Principles. (2)
   Prerequisite: Dance 451 or equivalent.
   Research in dance improvisation.

662. Dance Performance—Theory and Principles. (2)
   Research in dance performance.

663. Dance Technique—Theory and Principles. (2)
   Research in dance technique.

697R. Individual Research and Composition in Dance. (1–4)
Prerequisite: admission to graduate study in dance.
   Pedagogical research, choreographic, or performance project (faculty approved and supervised). Presentation of resultant product required.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

FACULTY

ALLEN, SANDRA BIRCH, Associate Professor. MFA, University of Utah, 1967. Ballet; Methodology; Technique; History.

BERRETT, MARILYN, Associate Professor. MA, Brigham Young University, 1984. Modern Dance; Dance Education; Technique.

BLACK, CATHERINE H., Professor. MFA, University of Utah, 1972. Dance History; Modern Dance; Choreography; Performance; Research Methods.

DAVIS, SUSANNE, Dance Professor. MS, Brigham Young University, 1971. American and Folk Dance Forms; Cultural Aspects; Pedagogy; Anthropology.

DEBENHAM, PAT, Professor. CLMA, MA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1976. Modern Dance; Choreography; Technique; Performance; Music Dance Theatre, Laban Movement Analysis; Bartenieff Fundamentals.

GIBB, SARA LEE, Professor. MS, Brigham Young University, 1970. Modern Dance; Dance Education; Pedagogy; Dance and Body Therapies.

HOLMAN, CURT, Assistant Professor. MA, Brigham Young University, 1996. Ballroom Dance; Technical Annotation of American-Style Ballroom Dance.

MUSIL, PAMELA S., Assistant Professor. MA, Brigham Young University, 1985. Modern Dance; Dance Education; Dance Science; Technique.

PHILLIPS, REBECCA WRIGHT, Associate Professor. MFA, University of Utah, 1990. Modern Dance; Music Dance Theatre; Technique; Choreography; Performance.

PROHOSKY, CAROLINE, Associate Professor. MA, University of California, Los Angeles, 1980. Modern Dance; Choreography; Technique; Performance.
Wakefield, B. Lee, Associate Professor. MA, Brigham Young University, 1977. Ballroom Dance Choreography; Ballroom Dance Historical Research.

West, Colleen N., Associate Professor. MA, Brigham Young University, 1985. Ethnic Dance Forms (Ukrainian Specialty); Ethnic Costuming; Rhythm Tap.

**Economics**

Chair: James B. McDonald

130 FOB
Provo, UT 84602-2363
(801) 378-2859

**The Program of Studies**

The Department of Economics does not offer a graduate degree but offers the following graduate courses:

**Course Descriptions**

580. Advanced Price Theory. (3)
Prerequisite: Econ 378, 380, 382; or equivalents.
Individual behavior and markets.

581. Advanced Macroeconomics. (3)
Prerequisite: Econ 378, 380, 381, 382; or equivalents.
Theory of determining national income, employment, inflation, and interest rates. Issues of economic fluctuations, economic growth, and monetary and fiscal policy.

582. Welfare Economics. (3)
Prerequisite: Econ 378, 380, 382; or equivalents.
General equilibrium theorems and considerations that must guide applied economic work and provide quantitative information on effects of alternative policy measures.

586. Mathematical Economics. (3)
Prerequisite: Econ 378, 380, 381, 382; or equivalents.
Mathematical modeling of economic behavior.
588. Econometrics. (3)
Prerequisite: Econ 378, 380, 381, 382, 388; or equivalents.
Theory and practice of formulating, estimating, and analyzing economic models.

599R. Academic Internship: Supervised Management and Training. (2–6)
Prerequisite: course work pertinent to proposed experience.

FACULTY
For faculty listings, refer to the BYU Undergraduate Catalog.

EDUCATIONAL LEADERSHIP AND FOUNDATIONS

Chair: E. Vance Randall
Graduate Coordinator: Steven J. Hite

310 MCKB
Provo, UT 84602-5092
(801) 378-6070
E-mail: vance_randall@byu.edu
E-mail: steve_hite@byu.edu
Internet: http://www.byu.edu/edlf/
Fax: (801) 378-7740

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Statement of Purpose. The primary task of good leaders is to help others realize their potential.

That significant task cannot be accomplished solely via “doing” or “acting,” because mere performance can be calculated and trivialized. Deeper than our observable behavior is our “being,” our essential self. We believe good leadership is a matter of becoming someone, as well as doing something.

Insofar as programs of the department provide for both the “becoming” as well as the more typical “doing,” graduates acquire the potential to make a genuine difference in the profession of education. By being more than simply technically competent, graduates of the department can affect positively the thoughts, actions, and relationships not only of school personnel, but of other colleagues as well, in corporate, community, governmental, and ecclesiastical settings.

The department assists students in developing individualized study plans in courses such as administration,
instructional leadership, teaching and learning, finance, law, policy development, research, educational philosophy, human resources development, and organizational behavior.

The Department of Educational Leadership and Foundations offers three degrees: Educational Leadership—MEd, Educational Leadership—EdD, and Educational Leadership—PhD.

Students may be admitted for graduate study on a part- or full-time basis.

**Educational Leadership—MEd**

Students interested in receiving a master’s degree in the department are typically professional educators who wish to become school administrators at the K–12 level or who are interested in study of the various aspects of school organization, supervision, and leadership and educational foundations.

**Admission and Entry.**
- Application deadlines: February 15 of the year in which enrollment is desired (LPP applicants: December 1).
- Application requirements: minimum 3.0 GPA for last 60 semester hours.
- Entrance examinations: GRE or LSAT; for international applicants, TOEFL. (A TOEFL score of 550 or higher is required.)
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree and minimum one year’s professional experience.
- Semesters of entry: summer. (LPP begins spring.)

**Requirements for Degree.**
- Credit hours: minimum 36.
- Required courses: consult program announcement available in department office.
- Study list: to be submitted by end of first semester.

**Educational Leadership—EdD**

The doctor of education program provides graduate students with scholarly learning experiences that will enable them to become superb educational leaders. To accomplish this purpose, the department admits graduate students who have the potential to become leaders with vision and wisdom and who can influence the educational enterprise.

The EdD has three elements: first, core and elective courses presumed to expand the knowledge base required for good leadership in contemporary educational settings; second, an examination that allows the
student to demonstrate the ability to integrate and synthesize ideas learned from various courses; third, a dissertation, emphasizing the application of theoretical constructs to educational policies and practices. For specific details on acceptable types of dissertations, please refer to the current EdD program announcement.

Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: all application materials must be completed and on file in the Office of Graduate Studies by January 15 of each year to be considered for admission to graduate study the coming summer term.
• Doctoral applicants must contact the department secretary no later than November 15 of the year preceding intended entry to obtain materials specific to application procedures and deadlines.
• Doctoral students enter the university to begin study only in the summer term of each year.
• Required entrance examinations: the GRE, GMAT, or LSAT; and, for international applications, TOEFL. The department may require additional examinations.
• Prerequisite: master’s degree or equivalent; minimum of two years’ professional experience in a leadership position related to education.

Requirements for Degree.

• Credit hours (60): minimum 48 course work hours plus 12 hours of dissertation (EdLF 799R).
• Required core courses: see program announcement available in department office.
• Study list: submit by the end of the first semester.
• Credit limitations: EdLF 515R or extension credit will not be counted toward a degree program.
• Residence: two consecutive semesters (at least 6 hours each) on the BYU Provo campus.
• Examinations: (A) comprehensive examination of course work, (B) oral presentation of dissertation.
• Dissertation: a rigorous, independent, guided research project. The EdD dissertation (12 credit hours) may not be undertaken until all course work has been completed, the comprehensive examination has been passed, and the student is enrolled in EdLF 795. The dissertation is different from course work per se; therefore, performance on the dissertation may not correlate with performance in individual courses.

Minimum Registration. Following admission to the doctoral program, students will be expected to work continuously toward completion of all requirements for the degree. The university requires that students complete at least 6 hours of approved program credit during each academic year (September 1 to August 31). Students are permitted eight years in which to complete the degree program and graduate.

Educational Leadership—PhD

This degree program prepares students for (A) school leadership, (B) scholarly inquiry and teaching, and (C) research in the education process. Applicants should have a high interest and aptitude for research and inquiry and commit themselves to a minimum one year of full-time study on campus. It is expected that a portion of the student’s study time will involve collaborative research and inquiry with selected faculty members.

The PhD has four elements: first, core and elective courses presumed to expand the knowledge base required for good leadership in contemporary educational settings; second, a minor that provides theoretical and practical breadth to the student’s professional preparation; third, an examination that allows the student to demonstrate the ability to integrate and synthesize ideas learned from various courses; fourth, a dissertation, emphasizing the application of theoretical constructs to educational policies and practices. For specific details on acceptable
types of dissertations please refer to the current PhD program announcement.

**Admission and Entry.**
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: all application materials must be completed and on file in the Office of Graduate Studies by January 15 of each year to be considered for admission to graduate study the coming summer term.
- Doctoral applicants must contact the department secretary no later than November 15 of the year preceding intended entry to obtain materials specific to application procedures and deadlines.
- Doctoral students enter the university to begin study only in the summer term of each year.
- Required entrance examinations: the GRE, GMAT, or LSAT; and, for international applicants, TOEFL. The department may require additional examinations.
- Prerequisite: master’s degree or equivalent; minimum of three years’ professional experience in leadership and/or administration consistent with intended area of study.

**Requirements for Degree.**
- Credit hours (66): minimum 48 hours plus 18 hours of dissertation credit (EdLF 799R).
- Required core courses: see program announcement available in department office.
- Study list: submit by the end of the first semester.
- Credit limitations: EdLF 515R or extension courses will not be counted toward degree programs.
- Minor: 12 hours in a department outside the McKay School of Education.
- Residence: at least one full year on the BYU Provo campus.
- Examinations: (A) comprehensive examination of course work (B) oral presentation of dissertation.

- Dissertation: a rigorous, independent, guided research project. The dissertation (18 credit hours) presumes advanced research expertise and may not be undertaken until all course work has been completed, the comprehensive examination has been passed, and the student is enrolled in EdLF 795. The dissertation is different from course work per se; therefore, performance on the dissertation may not correlate with performance in individual courses.

**Minimum Registration.** Following admission to the doctoral program, students will be expected to work continuously toward completion of all requirements for the degree. The university requires that students complete at least 6 hours of approved program credit during each academic year (September 1 to August 31). Students are permitted eight years in which to complete the degree program and graduate.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

**Research Assistantships.** A limited number of research assistantships are available for full-time students. These assignments involve working with selected faculty members on a ten- to twenty-hour-per-week basis. Assistantships are given for a one-year period only but may be extended following a review of student performance.

**Tuition Scholarships.** Scholarships are available on a limited basis. Students receiving assistantships are not normally given tuition scholarships. Tuition aid is given on the basis of need, and applications should be received in the department by May of each year for consideration for the following summer term and academic school year.
Scholarships. Several modest scholarships are also available. Contact the department for application forms and additional information about these opportunities.

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

**Computer Laboratory.** Computer terminals in the laboratory provide graduate students direct line access to the university’s large mainframe computers, enabling students to use several sophisticated programs, such as SPSS and SAS, to analyze research data. These terminals also enable students to search out books and other materials in the Harold B. Lee Library.

**Graduate Student Project and Research Laboratory.** Laboratory space is provided for graduate students who are working with faculty on research, evaluation, and development projects.

**Study Areas.** Graduate study areas are available in the McKay Teaching and Learning Center.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Note: EdLF 515R is for teacher certification purposes only and is listed in the BYU Undergraduate Catalog.

530. School and Community Programs in Education. (2)

Examination of programs in school and community for enhancement of teaching and learning.

600. Personal and Group Leadership in Education. (3)

Theoretical foundations of leadership and organizational behavior, specifically applied at the micro level to individuals and groups within educational organizations.

602. Organization and Strategic Leadership in Education. (3)

Prerequisite: EdLF 600.

Theoretical foundations of leadership, organizational theory, strategy, and change, specifically applied at the macro level to educational organizations and their environments.

609. The School Principal. (3)

Work of the principal in public schools: instructional leadership, personnel relationships, supervision, and administration.

610. Human Resource Development in Education. (2)

Introduction to human resource management policy and practice in education organizations, including job analysis and design, recruitment, selection, supervision, evaluation, and development.

614. Education of Diverse Populations. (3)

Problems, issues, and programs related to students with varying abilities, interests, and needs.

617. Professional and Scholarly Communication in Education. (3)

Developing and refining skills in written and oral communication. Analytical, critical, and persuasive writing; speaking, presenting, and collaborative problem solving.

620. Educational Finance. (3)

Theory, principles, and general practices of public school finances; equalization and finance problems.
621. Economics of Education. (3)
Micro- and macroeconomic analysis of education, focusing on the financing of education, education and globalization, education and development, and education as an industry.

622. The Law and Education. (3)
Evolution of American law and its application to American educational systems. Fundamental sources and principles of the law, the judicial structure, and key court cases affecting education at the state and federal levels.

629. Instructional Leadership in Schools. (3)
Alternative approaches to instructional leadership in schools, emphasizing problems of curriculum, supervision, and designing and implementing school improvement programs.

631. Teaching and Learning: Research and Practice. (2)
Teaching and learning from the perspectives of research, practice, and theory.

632R. Field Practicum. (2–6)
Working with a school administrator as a supervised intern (6 hours required for administrative certificate; 2 hours required for MEd degree).

634R. Doctoral Internship. (1–6)
Prerequisite: EdLF 610, 612, 628.
Field experience in state office and local school districts, community colleges, and other agencies.

635R. Internship Seminar. (1–3)
School administrative internship seminar. Practices, concepts, and theories of school administration.

650. Education Policy Analysis. (3)
Evaluation of educational policy in such domains as equity, resource allocation, productivity, assessment, curriculum, and governance.

655. Social History of American Education. (3)
Interpretative study of major ideas, values, and practices that influenced development of American education within broader social, political, cultural, and economic context.

657. Language, Law, and Policy. (3)
Comparative legal and policy approaches to language of instruction issues in the U.S. and internationally; focuses on primary and secondary education.

658. Political Aspects of Education. (2)
Understanding processes and institutions in building support for education; associated issues.

659. Contemporary Issues in Educational Leadership. (2)
Developing problem-solving skills in understanding and resolving educational issues affecting schools.

660. Social Dimensions of Contemporary Schooling. (3)
Contemporary issues in school governance and equity from sociological, anthropological, and social psychological perspectives using classical and current theoretical models.

662. Comparative and International Development Education. (3)
Overview of methods, major concepts, and current trends in comparative and international development education. Comparative methodology and its application to educational planning in distinct environments.

663. Education, Culture, and National Development. (3)
Role of education in promoting national development across contexts that are institutionally diverse.
665. Evaluation and Assessment of School Programs. (3)
Nature, purpose, and function of evaluating educational programs.

668. Philosophical Foundations of Western Education. (3)
Major philosophies of education from idealism to postmodernism and their influence on educational theory and practice.

670R. Seminar in Education. (1–3)
Selected topics and issues in education as announced in the current class schedule.

672. Research Methods. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 510.
Techniques of research in educational settings.

674. Business Administration and Technology Applications in Education. (2)
Organizing and managing business affairs in educational institutions. Business and instructional applications of technology in education.

677. Quantitative Data Analysis: SPSS. (3:3:0)
Prerequisite: Stat 510 or equivalent; EdLF 672.
Integration of statistics and quantitative research design and analysis with the use of social science statistical software (SPSS).

678. Qualitative Data Analysis: NVIVO. (3:3:0)
Prerequisite: Soc 604 or equivalent.
Integration of qualitative research design and analysis with the use of social science qualitative software (NVIVO).

686. Professional Negotiations. (2)

694R. Independent Study. (1–3)
Prerequisite: departmental consent if more than one registration desired.
Study experience in an area of specialization under direction of a faculty member.

695R. Independent Research. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent; departmental consent if more than one registration desired.
Individual research study or project under the direction of a faculty member.

698R. Master’s Project. (1–6)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)
Prerequisite: committee chair’s consent.

700. Educational Leadership. (3)
Prerequisite: EdLF 600, 602; or equivalents.
Theories of leadership in educational settings.

720. Educational Policy and Analysis for School Leaders. (3)
Prerequisite: EdLF 658, 668.
Conceptual and practical issues in formulating, implementing, and evaluating educational policy.

762. History of Higher Education. (3)
Historical review of challenges facing higher educational administration in today’s colleges and universities.

775. Educational Research: Theory and Methodology. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 510, EdLF 672; or equivalents.
Exploration of the history, theory, and methodology of research in education.
776. Contemporary Approaches to Educational Research. (3)
Prerequisite: EdLF 672 or equivalent; 775.
   Exploration of the paradigms and approaches to contemporary educational research.

780. Economic Issues in Educational Leadership. (3)
   Economic benefits of education to country’s economy; why education is considered an investment in human capital. Equity and equality of funding education.

782. Constitutional Law and Education. (3)
Prerequisite: EdLF 622 or instructor’s consent.
   Impact of Constitution on education in America; cases under constitutional law that have influenced policy and practice in the educational system.

788R. Doctoral Practicum. (1–3)
   Designing and implementing on-site research. Development of doctoral prospectus under direction of a faculty member.

791R. Doctoral Seminar. (1–6)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.

792. Research Topics and Issues in International Comparative Education. (3)
   Research topics and issues on histories, philosophies, and practices of international educational systems.

795. Research and Reporting Techniques for Doctoral Dissertation. (3)
   Research designs for planning and conducting research for doctoral dissertation using survey, inferential, and experimental methods.

799R. Dissertation. (1–18)
Prerequisite: EdLF 795.
**Electrical and Computer Engineering**

Chair: Richard L. Frost  
Graduate Coordinator: Lee Swindlehurst

459 CB  
Provo, UT 84602-4099  
(801) 378-4012  
E-mail: grad@ee.byu.edu

**The Program of Studies**

Electrical engineering has its origins in the study and application of electrical phenomena. However, in recent years the field has grown to embrace a diverse range of problems in applied physics and mathematics. The department currently offers advanced study in four broad areas.

- **Computer Engineering** concentrates on the architecture and implementation of digital logic and computing systems.
- **Electromagnetics** explores the theory, physical properties, and applications of electromagnetic radiation and includes emphases in optics, remote sensing, numerical computation, and microwave systems.
- **Microelectronics and VLSI** focuses on the design and fabrication of micro-electronic circuits for digital and analog applications, including device physics, modeling, processing, and fabrication.
- **Signals and Systems** studies fundamental and applied issues in information processing and includes emphases in communication theory, linear and non-linear control systems, digital signal processing, and estimation theory.
Specific research activities in these broad areas are described on the department Web page at http://www.ee.byu.edu.

Two degrees are offered through the department: Electrical Engineering—MS and Electrical Engineering—PhD.

**Admission and Entry.**
All degree programs have the same admission and entry requirements.
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 15; winter, September 15.
- Application requirements: complete BYU Application for Admission to Graduate Study forms and GRE general exam (for all applicants with BS degree from non-ABET- accredited program).
- Prerequisites: BS degree in electrical or computer engineering or allied discipline. Minimum 3.0 GPA for last 60 credit hours of course work.

**Electrical Engineering—MS**
The MS degree concentrates on establishing a sound theoretical foundation and on exposing students to advanced developments. The critical thinking and high level of mathematical and algorithmic facility required by the abstract nature of graduate courses allows the MS graduate to assume responsibility and supervision beyond that normally given a BS engineer. MS students study in one of the four broad areas while pursuing either the course work or thesis option. The breadth of the course work degree provides professional leadership necessary to remain current in this rapidly changing field. The focus of the thesis degree develops the research and design tools necessary to participate in the leading edge developments in the discipline. The MS degree typically takes from one to two years to complete.

**Requirements for Degree (Course Work Option).**
- Credit hours: 30
- Required courses: 9 credit hours from one of the four emphasis areas and 6 credit hours from any of the other three emphasis areas.
- Study list: submitted during first semester of graduate study.

**Requirements for Degree (Thesis Option)**
- Credit hours: 30.
- Required courses: 9 credit hours from one of the four emphasis areas and 3 credit hours from one of the other three emphasis areas; ECEn 699R.
- Study list: submitted during first semester of graduate study.
- Thesis.
- Final oral examination consisting of public presentation of original research described in thesis.

**Engineering Management—Minor**
Offered to MS students in the College of Engineering and Technology, the engineering management minor provides a way to include some elements of modern management in a technical graduate program.

**Requirements.**
- The minor requires 9 hours. Mgt 501 and 511 are required courses. The other 3 hours are selected from Mgt 541, MBA 679 and 650, MPA 615, 622, 675, 676, OrgB 610, or approved Marriott School of Management courses. Students should carefully plan how they will meet the requirements of the minor since these courses are taught only once a year.
- This minor should be declared as part of a student’s graduate study list. Admittance approval to enroll in class will be derived from approved graduate study lists.
Electrical Engineering—PhD

The engineering PhD student collaborates with a faculty advisor on a topic that may have a lasting influence on theoretical understanding or on professional practice. Although courses on advanced topics in one of the four areas of emphasis are taken, the PhD is primarily a research experience that requires an ability to identify, investigate, formulate, and solve new problems of interest. The results of this exercise are reported in a dissertation and in the research literature. Careers for PhD graduates are characterized by the expectation to act with considerable independence and to assume major responsibilities. The PhD graduate is prepared for a wide range of career choices in industry, government agencies, and academia.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (54): 36 hours of course work beyond the baccalaureate degree plus 18 hours of dissertation (ECEn 799R).
• Required courses: 36 credit hours of graduate course work as specified by the advisory committee; ECEn 799R.
• Study list: submitted during first year of graduate study.
• Comprehensive examination: written and oral portions completed by end of second year.
• Advancement to candidacy.
• Dissertation prospectus.
• Dissertation.
• Final oral examination consisting of public presentation of original research described in dissertation.

Financial Assistance

The department provides as much financial assistance to graduate students as is available within departmental and university guidelines. All applicants are considered for financial aid; no special application form is required. More information may be obtained from the department. The following types of financial assistance are available to students who qualify:

Tuition Scholarships. The department offers a limited number of full and partial-tuition scholarships on a competitive basis. All graduate students in good standing may apply for these scholarships.

Teaching / Research Assistantships. A limited number of teaching/research assistantships are awarded to full-time graduate students in good standing. These assistantships are renewable annual appointments that require the student to serve as a teaching assistant for two semesters and provide matching research funds in addition to tuition benefits. Students must commit to a research-oriented graduate program to qualify.

Research Assistantships. Full-time graduate students in good standing may be awarded research assistantships to assist faculty with externally funded research. Arrangements must be made with individual faculty members.

Fellowships. The department awards a limited number of research fellowships on a competitive basis to full-time graduate students in good standing.

Resources and Opportunities

The department maintains a variety of facilities to support the diverse research efforts of the graduate faculty. Facilities include:
• Extensive PC and Unix workstation computer resources.
• Digital signal processing laboratory that includes a variety of software tools, image display and digitizing equipment, and audio processing equipment.
• Sound room to support research in audio signal processing.
• Well-equipped clean-room to support research in semiconductor and electro-optic fabrication.
• Microwave remote sensing and integrated systems laboratories.
• Electro-optics laboratory that includes lasers and fiber optic research equipment.
• Antenna range.
• Reconfigurable logic laboratory.
• Telemetering laboratory to support research in digital communications and error control coding.
• Control laboratory to support research in nonlinear control systems.

For a description of current research activities associated with each facility, see the department Web page at http://www.ee.byu.edu.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

522R. **Special Topics in Computer Systems.** (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

523. **Queuing Theory and Modeling Fundamentals.** (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 380 or concurrent registration; Stat 421.

Computer systems and network modeling using stochastic processes: queuing theory models, performance analysis, resource allocations, large-system response parameters.

524. **Advanced Digital Systems.** (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 451; proficiency in C or C++.

Advanced synchronous systems design, CAD and HDL’s, systolic arrays, high-speed, low-power digital circuit architectures.

526. **Computer Internetworking.** (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 427 or equivalent.

Basics of computer networking, legacy and modern LANS, switches/routers, voice/data/video communications, lab experience with network routers and switches, performance evaluation.

528. **Advanced Computer Architecture.** (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 428 or equivalent.

Lab experience with hardware and software techniques for exploiting instruction-level parallelism.

541. **Active and Passive Filter Design.** (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 313, 380; or equivalents.

Design methods for electronic filters based on passive components, active components, and integrated circuit components.

542R. **Special Topics in Electronics.** (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

543. **CMOS Amplifier Design.** (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 443 or 445 or equivalent.

Factors affecting performance of CMOS devices in analog applications. Design of CMOS amplifiers, buffers, and comparators.

548. **Analog CMOS Circuit Design.** (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 443 or 445 or equivalent.

Design of CMOS comparators, wideband amplifiers, bandgap references; multipliers, PTAT generators, charge-transfer amplifiers, chopper-stabilized amplifiers, and advanced D/A and A/D CMOS architectures.

549. **VLSI Communication Circuit Design.** (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 443 or 445 or equivalent.

Frequency synthesizers; low-jitter, voltage-controlled oscillators; high Q circuits; clock regeneration; phase-locked loops; frequency discriminators; and radio-on-a-chip concepts.
550. Microelectromechanical Systems (MEMS). (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 450 or MeEn 372 or equivalent.
Design, fabrication, and applications of microelectro-
mechanical systems (MEMS). Mechanical properties
governing design and reliability of MEMS and the pro-
cessing technologies used to fabricate them.

551. VLSI Systems Design. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 451.
Design of structured circuit systems for very large-
scale integrated semiconductor chips. Architecture of
digital VLSI systems.

553. VLSI Process Technology. (3)
Prerequisite: senior or graduate standing in engineering
or physical sciences.
Physical and chemical process steps used in fabricat-
ing very large-scale integrated circuits on monolithic sil-
icon crystal.

560. Electromagnetic Wave Theory. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 460 or equivalent.
Principles and methods of modern electromagnetic
wave theory: anisotropic media, dyadic Green functions,
Huygen’s principle, contour integration methods,
asymptotic integration. Applications in radiation and
scattering.

561. High-Frequency Communication Circuits. (4)
Prerequisite: ECEn 443, 460.
Circuits and RF techniques used in communication
systems.

562. Optical Communication Components and
Systems. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 460 or equivalent.
Fiber-optic communication system components and
their operating and performance characteristics.

563. Applied Computational Electromagnetics. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 460 or equivalent.
Current theory and practice in numerically solving
Maxwell’s equations for antenna and circuit design and
radar-scattering prediction.

564. Radar and Communication Systems. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 460, 485; or equivalents.
Design and performance of radar and communication
systems: radar equation ambiguity functions, mod-
ulation, signal detection, link budgets, spread spectrum,
system design, and performance trade-offs.

568. Microwave Remote Sensing. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Emphasis on space-borne remote sensing of earth’s
atmosphere, land, and oceans. Primary methods and
applications for both active (radar) and passive (radiom-
etry).

580. Stochastic Processes. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 380 or equivalent; Stat 421 or equiva-
 lent; graduate standing or instructor’s consent.
Review of elementary probability, introduction to
random processes: definitions, properties, covariance,
spectral density, time average, stationarity, ergodicity,
linear system relations, mean square estimation, Markov
processes.

581. Detection and Estimation Theory. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 582; Stat 421 or equivalent; graduate
standing or instructor’s consent.
Sufficiency, completeness; Neyman-Pearson and
Bayes detector; maximum likelihood, Bayes, minimum
mean square, and linear estimation; Kalman filters;
selected topics.
582. Mathematics of Signals and Systems. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 380, Math 343 (or equivalents); graduate standing or instructor’s consent.

Introduction to mathematics of signal processing, communication, and control theory; linear spaces, Eigenvalue and singular value decompositions, quadratic forms, linear operators, adjoints, dual spaces.

621. Computer Arithmetic. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 524.

Fundamental principles and development of algorithms for performing arithmetic on digital computers and application-specific processors.

624. Regular Array Architectures. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 524.

Theory, design, and applications of regular array architectures and systolic arrays.

625. Compilation Strategies for High-Performance Systems. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 524.

Compilation and synthesis strategies for high-performance hardware/software systems.

629. Reconfigurable Computing Systems. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 524.

Introduction to FPGA devices, lab experience developing FPGA-based configurable systems.

648. Advanced Mixed-Signal Circuit Design. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 548.

New converter architectures, advanced measurement and characterization techniques, low-noise timing circuits, VLSI layout and package considerations, bond wire inductance, and wireless applications.

682R. Special Topics in Signals and Systems. (1–3)
Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor’s consent.

683. (ECEn-MeEn 631) Linear System Theory. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 483, 582.

Mathematical introduction to time-varying linear systems; state space descriptions, controllability, observability, Lyapunov stability, observer-based control. Design of linear quadratic regulators and infinite-horizon Kalman filters.

685. Error-Control Coding. (3)
Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor’s consent.

Theory and implementation of block and convolutional codes for error control in digital communications and computer applications. Cyclic codes, CRCs, BCH, Reed-Solomon, Viterbi algorithm.

687. Digital Signal Processing. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 487, 580, 582; graduate standing or instructor’s consent.

Advanced theory and applications including optimal statistical processing, adaptive processing, and array processing methods.

688. Digital Image Processing. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 487, 580; graduate standing or instructor’s consent.

Digital processing theory and techniques for two-dimensional image analysis, enhancement, restoration, data compression, and reconstruction from projections.

689R. Advanced Topics in Signals and Systems. (3)
Subjects that may be offered include:
—Information Theory
—Optimal Estimation Theory
—System Identification
—Advanced Image Processing
—Pattern Recognition
699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)
Prerequisite: graduate standing and major professor’s consent.

797R. Research for Doctoral Students. (1–9)

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)

FACULTY


BEARD, RANDAL, Assistant Professor. PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1995. Nonlinear System Theory; Control Theory.

BEARNSON, LEROY WOOD, Associate Professor. PhD, Auburn University, 1970. Computer Communication; Error Correction; Networking.


COMER, DAVID JOHN, Professor. PhD, Washington State University, 1966. Electronics; Circuit Theory.

COMER, DONALD T., Professor. PhD, University of Santa Clara, 1968. Microelectronics; Mixed Signal VLSI.

FROST, RICHARD L., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1979. Digital Signal Processing; Information Theory; Image Processing; Neural Networks.

HUTCHINGS, BRAD L., Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1992. Reconfigurable Logic; FPGA’s VLSI Design.

JEFFS, BRIAN D., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Southern California, 1989. Digital Signal Processing; Digital Image Processing; Biomedical Imaging.

JENSEN, MICHAEL, Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1994. Wireless Communications; High-Frequency Circuits; Microwave Remote Sensing.


LONG, DAVID G., Professor. PhD, University of Southern California, 1989. Microwave Remote Sensing; Estimation Theory; Radar.

MANWARING, MARK L., Professor. PhD, Utah State University, 1979. Digital System Design; Embedded Systems; VLSI; Application to Medical Devices.

NELSON, BRENT E., Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1984. VLSI Design; Computer Systems Design.

OLIPHANT, TRAVIS, Assistant Professor. PhD, Mayo Foundation, 2001. Biomedical Measurement and Imaging; Inverse Problems; Estimation Theory; Electromagnetics.


RICE, MICHAEL, Associate Professor. PhD, Georgia Institute of Technology, 1991. Digital Communication Theory; Error-Control Coding; Software Radios.

SCHULTZ, STEPHEN M., Assistant Professor. PhD, Georgia Institute of Technology, 1999. Fiber Optics; Integrated Optics; Diffractive Optics.

SELFridge, RICHARD H., Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, Davis, 1984. Fiber and Integrated Optics; Electromagnetics; Lasers.

STIRLING, WYNN C., Professor. PhD, Stanford University, 1983. Linear System Theory; Estimation and Detection Theory; Control Theory.
ENGINEERING MANAGEMENT

Engineering Management—Minor

Offered to MS students in the College of Engineering and Technology, the engineering management minor provides a way to include some elements of modern management in a technical graduate program.

Requirements

- The minor requires 9 hours. Mgt 501 and 511 are required courses. The other 3 hours are selected from Mgt 541, MBA 679 and 650, MPA 615, 622, 675, 676, OrgB 610, or approved Marriott School of Management courses. Students should carefully plan how they will meet the requirements of the minor since these courses are taught only once a year.
- This minor should be declared as part of a student’s graduate study list. Admittance approval to enroll in class will be derived from the student’s approved graduate study list.

Following are descriptions of courses.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Mgt 501. Managerial Accounting. (3)
Nature, objectives, and procedures of cost accounting. Topics include job costing, joint product costing, cost behavior analysis, standard costs, problems of cost allocation, and uses of cost data in decision making.

Mgt 511. Managerial Finance. (3)
Financing problems facing a business: managing working capital and long-term assets; financing capital requirements in the short and long term; techniques of financial analysis and planning; identifying and valuating cash flows; cost of capital; capital budgeting, structure, and markets; raising corporate capital.
Mgt 541. Marketing Management. (3)
   Development of analytical marketing tools and techniques and their utilization in case analysis and decision making in marketing management.

---

ENGLISH

Chair: John S. Tanner
Graduate Coordinator: Lance E. Larsen

3110 JKHB
Provo, UT 84602-6280
(801) 378-8673

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The English Department, as a part of the College of Humanities, offers graduate study devoted to the development of reading, writing, and thinking abilities derived from studying and producing literary and other texts in English. Students study these works in aesthetic, historical, religious, and other contexts, including the theoretical contexts the faculty bring to the courses they teach. This program makes intensive use of the library and its resources.

The English MA program enables students to develop knowledge, skills, and attitudes that have application in contemporary society and that are in harmony with the principles of the restored gospel of Jesus Christ.

The program may appeal to students who plan to enter such careers as teaching, editing, and writing; to those who seek an advanced liberal arts degree for preparation in library science or public service; to those who plan to go on for a doctorate in English or a related area; and to those who wish to continue studies for personal satisfaction.

One degree is offered through the Department of English: English—MA.
Each year there are approximately 100 students in the English MA program. The average duration for the degree is two years.

**English—MA**

The MA degree in English offers course work beyond the bachelor’s degree in four areas of emphasis: Literature, Language, Rhetoric, and Creative Writing.

**Admission and Entry.**
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, January 15 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: application, including writing sample.
- Entrance examination: GRE general exam is required. (GRE advanced literature subject test is optional.)
- Prerequisite: undergraduate major or its equivalent, one course in literary criticism (Engl 351 or 352 or equivalent), one course in the history of the English language (Engl 324 or equivalent), and reading knowledge of one foreign language.

**Requirements for Degree—Literature Emphasis.**
- Credit hours: 32 minimum, consisting of 26 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Engl 699R).
- Introductory course (2 hours): Engl 600.
- Required courses (15 hours): Engl 630 or 650; four additional courses in a coherent plan of study from British literature, American literature, other literatures in English, folklore, or literary theory and criticism.
- Breadth requirement (3 hours): one course in language or rhetoric (other than Engl 610).
- Electives (6 hours): two courses.
- Thesis: 6 hours of 699R on a topic demanding research, analysis, interpretation, and theoretical or methodological expertise.

**Requirements for Degree—Language Emphasis.**
- Credit hours: 32 minimum, consisting of 26 course work hours and 6 thesis hours (Engl 699R).
- Introductory course (2 hours): Engl 600.
- Required courses (15 hours): five courses in language including at least one involving language history (525, 526, 527, 621) and one involving contemporary language studies (528, 529, 622, 623).
- Breadth requirement (3 hours): one course in literature or rhetoric (other than Engl 610).
- Electives (6 hours): two courses.
- Thesis: 6 hours of 699R on a topic demanding research and analysis.
- Examination: oral examination covering review of literature in thesis.

**Requirements for Degree—Rhetoric Emphasis.**
- Credit hours: 32 minimum, consisting of 26 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Engl 699R).
- Introductory course (2 hours): Engl 600.
- Required courses (15 hours): two courses selected from Engl 612, 614, 616; three additional courses in Rhetoric and Composition or in Technical and Professional Communication.
- Breadth requirement (6 hours): two courses in language or literature, as approved.
- Electives (3 hours): one course.
- Examination: oral examination on thesis, related course work, and relevant topics.
Requirements for Degree—Creative Writing Emphasis.

• Credit hours: 32 minimum, consisting of 26 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Engl 699R).
• Introductory course (2 hours): Engl 600.
• Required courses (15 hours): Engl 617; two 518R courses; two courses in a related field, by advisement.
• Breadth requirement (3 hours): one course in rhetoric (other than Engl 610), language, or contemporary theory.
• Electives (6 hours): two courses.
• Thesis (6 hours of 699R): creative work with critical introduction.
• Examination: oral examination on thesis and related topics.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Financial assistance is available for this program through the English Department and other agencies in the university. However, the English Department does not offer its own scholarships.

Admitted students are encouraged to apply for instructorships, teaching and research assistantships, editing internships, and other awards that are provided as a financial and learning resource. The university makes some money available each year for tuition awards and handles federal student loans.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The Department of English utilizes the Humanities Research Center. This center is especially active in the production of teaching and research materials, particularly those that are computer related.

The Center for the Study of Christian Values in Literature was established in 1980 to affirm the importance of religious and moral values in the creation and study of imaginative literature. It provides both a focus for activity and an encouragement to teachers, writers, scholars, and readers who believe in a value-centered literary tradition.

The Reading-Writing Center is available to assist students and faculty in improving their reading and writing skills. Graduate students benefit particularly from critical evaluations of drafts of seminar papers and theses, and those with advanced reading and writing skills may serve as interns in the center.

Faculty research interests are included in the faculty section following the course descriptions.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

500R. Eminent American Writers. (1–3)
   Different writers each semester.

510R. Eminent English Writers. (1–3)
   Different writers each semester.

515R. Advanced Scholarly Writing. (3)
   Workshop for potential graduate students, graduate students, and professionals in all disciplines in preparing the thesis, dissertation, book chapter, and article.

516. Advanced Technical Writing. (3)
   Prerequisite: Engl 316 or instructor’s consent.
   Advanced concepts, including literature of technical writing, liaison with technical staff, communication networks, rhetoric of graphics, and teaching and freelancing technical writing.
518R. Advanced Creative Writing. (3)  
Prerequisite: Engl 318R or 319R; Engl 419R; or instructor’s consent.  
Writing fiction, poetry, children/adolescent literature, drama, creative nonfiction (course content varies with instructor); individual consideration of manuscripts. Two sections may not be taken simultaneously.

520R. Studies in Theme and Form. (1–3)  
Topics vary: literature and film, myth and archetype, science fiction, etc.

590R. Individual Readings in English. (1–3)  
Prerequisite: graduate coordinator’s consent.  
Language and/or literature beyond what is offered in the curriculum. May not be substituted for another catalog course.

599R. Academic Internship. (1–9)  
Prerequisite: department chair’s consent.  
On-the-job training.

600. Introduction to Graduate Studies. (2)  
Trends in postgraduate curricula, ideology, pedagogy, and professional publication in language and literature.

605. Literature and Religious Values. (3)  
Aesthetic and theoretical analysis of major works from British, American, and other literatures that reflect and explore the Judeo-Christian tradition of belief, ethics, and culture.

610. Rhetoric and Composition. (3)  
Theory and methods of teaching rhetoric and composition; emphasis on rhetoric’s relationship to the study of literature and language. (Required of all graduate student instructors.)

611R. Studies in Rhetoric. (3)  
Focused studies on a specific topic in rhetoric, composition, or professional communication.

612. History of Rhetoric. (3)  
Major texts, thinkers, and movements of the Western rhetorical tradition from classical antiquity to the present.

614. Theory of Rhetoric and Composition. (3)  
Prerequisite: Engl 610.  
Rhetorical theory and its relationship to current issues in rhetoric and composition.

616. Research in Rhetoric and Composition. (3)  
Prerequisite: Engl 610.  
Research methods in rhetoric and composition; evaluation of assumptions, strengths, and limitations of each method; identification of student research topics.

617. Creative Writing Theory. (3)  
Theories and techniques of creative writers, primarily in fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction.

625. Old English Literature. (3)  
Prerequisite: Engl 525.  
Close reading of Old English texts in the original, emphasizing literary and cultural values.

630. Theoretical Discourse. (3)  
Modes of criticism: how to analyze assumptions, methods, and interpretations; how theory relates to practice; how to manage conflict among theories.

Analysis of literary values and techniques in selected novels.

635. Studies in the American Novel. (3)  
Various approaches to the novel.

641. Studies in Drama. (3)  
Intensive study of drama.
650R. Studies in Literary Criticism. (3)
   Modern critical theory and practice applied to specific literary works.

655. Women’s Textual Studies. (3)
   Ways feminist critical insights affect the study of language, literature, and culture.

658R. Ethnic, Regional, and Other Literatures in English. (3)
   Emphasis varies with instructor.

661. Studies in Early American Literature. (3)
   Texts from times of the English settlement through the early 1800s.

662. Studies in Early Nineteenth-Century American Literature. (3)
   Texts from the early 1800s through midcentury, with special attention to romanticism in America.

664. Studies in Late Nineteenth-Century American Literature. (3)
   Texts from the middle through the end of the nineteenth century, with special attention to realism in America.

665. Studies in Early Twentieth-Century American Literature. (3)
   Texts, trends, and writers from 1900 to midcentury.

666. Studies in Late Twentieth-Century American Literature. (3)
   Texts, trends, and writers from the end of World War II to the present.

667. Studies in Folklore. (3)
   Prerequisite: Engl 391 or instructor’s consent.
   Directed study in folklore and folkways, including Mormon heritage and tradition. Collecting, analyzing, and editing.

669R. Teaching English in the Secondary Schools. (2)
   Prerequisite: Engl 377 or instructor’s consent.
   Literature, writing, language, and reading materials appropriate to English courses; effective use of these materials.

671. Studies in English Medieval Literature. (3)
   Close reading in the original of a principal work, such as *Troilus and Cryseyde*, *Piers Plowman*, or *Sir Gawain and the Green Knight*, emphasizing its relation to other literature, culture, and history of the period.

672. Studies in English Renaissance Literature. (3)
   Individual authors, styles, influences, and trends in sixteenth- and seventeenth-century English literature.

673. Studies in English Literature from 1660 to 1780. (3)
   Selected writers from 1660 to 1780.

674. Studies in English Romanticism. (3)
   Selected writers and trends from 1780 to 1832.

675. Studies in Victorian Literature. (3)
   Literary genres, values, and techniques in representative works from 1832 to 1890.

676. Studies in Modern British Literature. (3)
   Selected authors and works from 1890 to 1950.

680. Studies in Contemporary Literature. (3)
   Specific trends in literature and criticism since midcentury.

682. Studies in Shakespearean Scholarship and Criticism. (3)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (Arr.)
FACULTY

BAKER, ROGER G., Associate Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1977. Bible as Literature; Composition.

BENNION, JOHN S., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Houston, 1989. Creative Writing; British Novel; Mormon Literature.

BOSWELL, GRANT M., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Southern California, 1985. Rhetorical Theory and History; Composition Theory.

BURTON, GIDEON O., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Southern California, 1994. History of Rhetoric; Renaissance Literature; Mormon Criticism and Literature.

CHRISTIANSEN, NANCY L., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1994. History and Theory of Rhetoric; Sixteenth-Century English Literature.

CLARK, GREGORY D., Professor. PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1985. Rhetorical Theory and Criticism; Early American Literature.

CRISLER, JESSE S., Professor. PhD, University of South Carolina, 1973. Nineteenth-Century American Literature; Naturalism; Adolescent Literature.

CRONIN, GLORIA L., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1980. Twentieth-Century American Literature; Jewish American Literature; Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century Women’s Literature.

CROWE, CHRISTOPHER E., Professor. EdD, Arizona State University, 1986. English Education; Adolescent Literature.

CUTCHEON, DENNIS R., Assistant Professor. PhD, Florida State University, 1997. American Literature; Folklore.


DEAN, DEBORAH M., Assistant Professor. PhD, Seattle Pacific University, 1999. English Education; Writing Pedagogy.

DURDEN, RICHARD Y., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Chicago, 1989. Sixteenth- and Seventeenth-Century English Literature; Literary Theory.

ELIASON, ERIC A., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1998. Folklore.

Fox, Jay, Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1971. Late Nineteenth- and Early Twentieth-Century British Literature; Literature and Film.

GEARY, EDWARD A., Professor. PhD, Stanford University, 1971. Late Nineteenth- and Early Twentieth-Century British and American Literature; Nature Writing.

GRIERSON, SIRPA T., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Southern Mississippi, 1996. English Education; Reading and Educational Research.

HANSEN, KRISTINE, Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1987. Rhetoric; Composition Theory.

HARRIS, CLAUDIA W., Associate Professor. PhD, Emory University, 1990. Irish Literature; Modern and Contemporary Drama; Contemporary British Literature.

HATCH, GARY L., Associate Professor. PhD, Arizona State University, 1992. History and Theory of Rhetoric; Eighteenth-Century English Literature.


HOWE, SUSAN, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Denver, 1989. Creative Writing; Contemporary American Poetry and Drama.
HUGHES, DEAN T., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Washington, 1972. Creative Writing.

Hunsaker, O. Glade, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Illinois, 1970. Seventeenth-Century British Literature; Milton; Shakespeare.

JORGENSEN, B. W., Associate Professor. PhD, Cornell University, 1978. Creative Writing; Nineteenth-Century American Literature; Contemporary American Fiction.

LARSEN, LANCE E., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Houston, 1993. Creative Writing; American Literature.

LAWRENCE, A. KEITH, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Southern California, 1987. Early American Literature; Asian- American Literature.

LUNDQUIST, SUZANNE E., Associate Professor. DA, University of Michigan, 1985. Native American Sacred Texts and Modern Novels; Third World Literature.


MCIÑELLY, BRETT C., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Cincinnati, 2000. British Novel; Post-Colonial Theory; Composition Studies.

MUIHELESTEIN, DANIEL K., Assistant Professor. PhD, Rice University, 1992. Literary Theory; English Romantic Literature.

MURPHY, JOHN J., Professor. MA, St. John’s University, 1961. Nineteenth- and Early Twentieth-Century American Literature; Willa Cather.

NORRIS, G. LESLIE, Humanities Professor of Creative Writing. MPhil, Southampton University, England, 1958. Creative Writing; English Romantic Literature.

PAUL, DANETTE, Assistant Professor. PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1996. Rhetoric and Composition; Rhetoric of Science.


PERRY, DENNIS R., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1986. Early American Literature; Cinema Studies; Poe Studies.

PETERSEN, ZINA N., Assistant Professor. PhD, Catholic University, 1997. Medieval English Studies; Women’s Devotional Literature.

PLUMMER, LOUISE R., Associate Professor. MA, University of Minnesota, 1984. Creative Writing.

RUDY, JILL T., Assistant Professor. PhD, Indiana University, 1997. Folklore.

SIEGFRIED, BRANDIE R., Associate Professor. PhD, Brandeis University, 1993. Sixteenth- and Seventeenth-Century English Literature; Women’s Studies; Literary Theory.


TALBOT, JOHN C., Assistant Professor. PhD, Boston University, 2001. Classics; English Poetry.

TANNER, JOHN S., Professor. PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1980. Milton; Seventeenth-Century English Literature.

TANNER, STEPHEN L., Ralph A. Britsch Humanities Professor of English. PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1969. American Literature; Literary Criticism.

TAYLOR, SALLY T., Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1975. Creative Writing; Shakespeare.

THAYER, DOUGLAS H., Professor. MFA, University of Iowa, 1962. Creative Writing.
Thomas, Paul R., Associate Professor. DPhil, University of York, England, 1982. Chaucer, Middle English Language and Literature; English Renaissance Literature.

Thursby, Jacqueline, Assistant Professor. PhD, Bowling Green State University, 1994. English Education; Folklore.

Walker, Steven C., Professor. PhD, Harvard University, 1973. Victorian Literature; Bible as Literature.

Wickman, Matthew F., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 2000. Eighteenth-Century British Literature; Literary Theory.

Young, Bruce W., Associate Professor. PhD, Harvard University, 1983. English Renaissance Literature; Shakespeare.

Zimmerman, Beverly B., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994. Technical Communication; Computers and Composition.

School of Family Life

Director: James M. Harper
Associate Director for Research and Scholarship: Alan J. Hawkins

SCHOOL OF FAMILY LIFE

380 SWKT
P.O. Box 25518
Provo, UT 84602-5525
(801) 378-9093

Marriage, Family, and Human Development Graduate Coordinator: Thomas W. Draper
(801) 378-4438

Marriage and Family Therapy Graduate Coordinator: Robert F. Stahmann (801) 378-3888

Sociology (Comparative Family Specialization):
(801) 378-6706

The Program of Studies

The goal of the School of Family Life is to provide education in prevention and intervention that promotes quality family living across generations. The graduate programs in the school are noted for contributions in theory, philosophy, and practice in home and family life education, optimal human development, and marriage and family therapy.

Faculty research interests focus on intergenerational relationships and programs that strengthen marriages and families.

Five degrees are associated with the School of Family Life: Marriage, Family, and Human Development—MS; Marriage, Family, and Human Development—PhD; Marriage and Family Therapy—MS; Marriage and
Family Therapy—PhD; Sociology—PhD (Comparative Family Specialization).

**Marriage, Family, and Human Development—MS, PhD**

The graduate program is designed to (1) address the theories, research, and practices that strengthen marriages, (2) enhance the development of children, and (3) unfold the characteristics of quality nurturing relationships across generations. Students are taught to prevent or intervene in challenging family circumstances across the life span and to understand the factors that contribute to families’ temporal well-being.

Typically from six to eight students are admitted each year to the program, with the proportion of MS and PhD degree candidates varying each year. The total number of students in the MFHD programs is usually between twenty-five and thirty.

For a program brochure containing additional information about scholarships, assistantships, ongoing faculty research programs, and research facilities, contact the graduate secretary of the School of Family Life.

**Marriage, Family, and Human Development—MS**

The MS degree in MFHD provides students with a broad-based understanding in family sciences, human development, and resource management. Students construct an individualized program of study that helps them also acquire depth in one or more of these three core areas and/or other areas in the field, such as teaching, family life education, home economics education, and early childhood education. For some the MS is a terminal graduate degree that enhances professional opportunities in educational settings, such as teaching at the college level, in secondary education, in the Church Educational System, or in becoming a university preschool administrator. For other students this degree is designed to prepare them for doctoral study.

**Admission and Entry.**
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, January 10. Students may begin study during spring or summer term.
- Application requirements: (1) at least three letters of recommendation, two of which must be from academic faculty or others qualified to assess academic qualifications; (2) verbal, quantitative, and analytic GRE scores; (3) GRE writing assessment score; (4) transcripts of previous studies.

**Recommended Courses.**
Students interested in applying to the MFHD master’s degree program should consider enrolling in the following applicable courses (or equivalent):
- Statistics: Stat 221 or Soc 306 or Psych 301.
- Statistical Packages: Soc 303R.
- Research Methods: MFHD 300.
- Human Development: MFHD 330, 351.
- Family Life: MFHD 371, 480.

**Requirements for Degree.**
- Credit hours: 36.
- Core courses: MFHD 511 or 514; a course as designated by MFHD faculty; MFHD 570, 600, 699R, and 3 graduate credit hours of statistics (Stat 510, MFHD-Soc 602, 605, 606).
- Program of study: approved by the student’s advisory committee. It may include courses that will prepare for certification in early childhood education and/or certification as a family life educator. It also may include in-depth study in areas such as resource management, human development, family processes, home economics, gerontology, or a related field.
Marriage, Family, and Human Development—PhD

The primary focus of doctoral study is to help students become effective educators and scholars. The majority of graduates find professional positions in university departments related to family sciences or child and family studies. Some find positions in community settings, research organizations, or the mass media; and others choose to work for the Church Educational System or in business settings.

The PhD degree in MFHD provides integrated and in-depth learning experiences in family sciences, human development, and resource management. It also offers the opportunity to acquire expertise in a number of different aspects of the field, as well as in several closely related to it, such as sociology and psychology.

Offered on the basis of competence rather than the completion of a specified number of courses, the degree usually requires a minimum 48 hours of course work and 18 dissertation hours. If students have completed study beyond their master’s degree, their transcript is evaluated to determine which courses or other experiences can be applied toward the doctoral program of study.

Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours (72): minimum 54 course work hours plus 18 dissertation hours.
- Required courses: MFHD 760; doctoral-level research methods course such as MFHD 601, 602, or Soc 604; 12 credit hours of advanced statistics selected from Stat 510, MFHD-Soc 602, Soc 605, 606, 706R (one semester of Soc 706R must be included); MFHD 603 practicums (typically).
- Program of study: approved by the student’s advisory committee. It may include courses designed to prepare students for certification in early childhood education and/or as a family life educator or for in-depth study in areas such as resource management, human development, family processes, home economics, gerontology, or a related field.
- Minor: recommended but not required. Students without a minor are encouraged to include some study in other disciplines as part of their program.
- Dissertation: 18 hours minimum.
- Examinations: (A) a comprehensive written examination; (B) oral defense of dissertation.

Marriage and Family Therapy—MS

The marriage and family therapy program offers the master of science degree as a two-year program. The objective of this degree is to train persons who will be outstanding clinicians, prepared to function in a wide
There are two options for the PhD degree in marriage and family therapy. The first, for students who already have a master’s degree, should take approximately three years to complete. The second is for the post-baccalaureate student and should take approximately five years to complete. The master’s curriculum is followed during the first two years, with the MS degree awarded at the completion of those requirements.

Admission and Entry.
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, January 10 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: (1) at least three letters of recommendation; (2) GRE general test and writing assessment; and (3) letter of intent.
- Recommended: background in research, e.g., research methodology and statistics; behavioral sciences, e.g., personality, child development, abnormal psychology, learning theory; social sciences, e.g., marriage, family, and human development; social psychology; sociology.

Requirements for Degree.
- Postmaster’s Degree Option (63): minimum 45 course work hours beyond the master’s, plus 18 dissertation hours (MFT 799R).
- Postbaccalaureate Degree Option: baccalaureate degree from a regionally accredited college or university; background in research, e.g., research methodology and statistics (5 hours); behavioral sciences, e.g., child development, abnormal psychology, learning theory (9 hours); social sciences, e.g., family sciences, psychology, social psychology, sociology (6 hours).

Marriage and Family Therapy—PhD

The program is accredited by the Commission on Accreditation for Marriage and Family Therapy Education of the American Association for Marriage and Family Therapy and has three interrelated emphases—Clinical Practice, Teaching/Supervision, and Research.
degree requirements and pass a qualifying interview before continuing in the doctoral program.

- Required courses: determined in consultation with graduate committee.
- Minor: any minor approved by graduate committee, but not required.
- Clinical requirement: 500 hours of direct client contact after completing the MFT MS requirements.
- Examinations: (A) written and oral comprehensive examinations in clinical practice, teaching/supervision, and research; (B) oral defense of dissertation.

**Sociology—PhD (Comparative Family Specialization)**

See Sociology.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

The programs offer graduate research and teaching assistantships, supplementary awards and scholarships, and internships as aid. Once admitted to the program, the student will receive by mail a program application for financial assistance.

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

**Certified Family Life Educator Program.** Students in the School of Family Life may enhance their graduate programs by taking coursework that qualifies them for *provisional status* as a certified family life educator (CFLE). This is a nationally recognized credential given by the National Council on Family Relations for professionals who specialize in teaching and enrichment of marriage and family relationships. The graduate programs in the School of Family Life have been approved by the National Council on Family Relations as offering a quality curriculum that fulfills CFLE requirements. Students who wish to pursue careers in teaching at the college or university level, in providing community marriage and family education programs, or in teaching parent education are encouraged to complete the following CFLE-approved courses as part of their graduate program: MFHD 550, 564, 692R; 540 or 545; 511 or 660; 565; MFT 563, 645; MFHD 561 or MFT 656; MFHD 665 or MFT 656. For additional information see the School of Family Life.

**Family Studies Center.** An interdisciplinary research institute focusing on studies related to all aspects of the family, the center encourages and supports research on family-related topics ranging from prenatal development to problems of aging. Many of the faculty in the college are actively engaged in such research and receive support from the center. Activities include weekly symposia for sharing and evaluating findings, conferences on special topics, and outreach to bring valuable information on strengthening families to both families and family practitioners.

**Comprehensive Clinic.** The Comprehensive Clinic at Brigham Young University is a unique interdisciplinary training and research facility housing the finest video and computer facilities available and a staff of skilled technicians and secretaries to support graduate student and faculty research. The clinic currently functions as a training facility for an AAMFT-approved marriage and family therapy PhD and for MS training programs. In addition, the clinic provides the university and the broader geographical community with mental health services involving between 200 and 250 clients each week.

**Family, Home, and Social Sciences Computing Center.** The center assists faculty and students with social science data processing and other computing needs on mainframe and personal computers. Technical support and consultation services for both statistics and graphics
are available to students working on research projects, theses, and dissertations.

**Child and Family Laboratories.** These excellent facilities provide a practicum setting in which graduate students develop skills in conducting and interpreting research involving small children.

**Women’s Research Institute.** Initially established in 1978, the Women’s Research Institute became a part of the College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences in September 1983. Since then the institute has awarded fellowships to upper-division and graduate students for conducting research on women and women’s issues in amounts up to $500 annually for selected projects. Faculty grants became available through the institute in 1984.

The college also provides additional research and academic support to family life programs through the Camilla Eyring Kimball Chair of Home and Family Life.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**Marriage and Family Therapy**

501R. *Workshop in Marriage and Family Therapy.* (1–2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Training in delivery of and research about psycho-educational programs for couples and families.

Systems theory and cybernetic approaches to family processes and epistemological issues.

590R. *Readings in Marriage and Family Therapy.* (1–2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Discussions and reports of current readings.

595R. *Special Topics in Marriage and Family Therapy.* (1–2)
Prerequisite: marriage and family therapy major status; instructor’s consent.
Individual study for qualified students.

603R. *Research Practicum.* (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Design, data collection, data analysis, and write-up. For marriage and family therapy majors only.

645. *Analysis and Treatment of Human Sexual Development.* (3)
Prerequisite: MFT 650.
Knowledge and skill required to analyze and treat questions related to human sexual development.

649. *Addictions and Violence in Families.* (3)
Assessment and treatment of multiple-problem family systems, emphasizing addictions and abuse.

650. *Theoretical Foundations of Marital and Family Therapy.* (3)
Epistemological and theoretical issues in marital and family therapy, including normal family processes and personal and intergenerational family issues.

651. *Psychopathology and Assessment in Marriage and Family Therapy.* (3)
Diagnosing and assessing mental disorders and dysfunctional relationships. Etiology and diagnosis of individual, marital, and family psychopathology.

652. *Marital and Individual Psychotherapy.* (3)
Assessment, intervention techniques, therapist’s role, and principle processes in theories of systemic individual and marital psychotherapy. For marriage and family therapy majors only.
653. Family and Multigenerational Psychotherapy. (3)
Systemic theories and strategies to diagnose and treat specific problems in dysfunctional families. For marriage and family therapy majors only.

654. Issues of Gender and Ethnicity. (3)
Gender, ethnic, and minority issues in family systems, society, and clinical practice as they relate to individual, marital, and family treatment.

655R. Intermediate Practicum in Marriage and Family Therapy. (2–3)
Prerequisite: MFT 555R, 650, or equivalent.
Experience in counseling individuals, premarital and marital dyads, families, groups of dyads, and multiple families. For marriage and family therapy majors only.

656. Ethical, Legal, and Professional Issues for Family Therapists. (3)
For marriage and family therapy majors only.

693R. Independent Readings. (1–3)

695R. Special Topics. (1–3)
Variable topics, including socialization of children, therapeutic intervention with special populations, and marital processes. Courses offered alternate years: (1) Spirituality in Clinical Perspective and Practice; (2) Premarital and Remarital Intervention; (3) Play Therapy.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (6–9)

700. Family Therapy Research Methods. (3)
Prerequisite: MFHD 600, Soc 303R; or equivalents.
Advanced study of MFT research methods, including meta-analysis, power analysis, grant writing, and other advanced topics.

750. Supervising Marriage and Family Therapy. (3)
Theory, research, and practice of supervising marriage and family therapists. Supervised experience. For doctoral marriage and family therapy students only.

751. Advanced Theory in Marriage and Family Therapy. (3)
Advanced family therapy approaches to the diagnosis and treatment of affective, behavioral, and cognitive disorders. For doctoral marriage and family therapy majors only.

753. Advanced Clinical Specialization in Marriage and Family Therapy. (3)
Advanced approaches in treating dysfunctional individual, marital, and family systems. For doctoral marriage and family therapy majors only.

754. Family Therapy for Children and Adolescents. (3)
Family psychotherapy with children and adolescent issues, emphasizing treatment and family interventions. Various theoretical perspectives as well as diagnosis and assessment. For doctoral marriage and family therapy majors only.

755R. Advanced Practicum in Marriage and Family Therapy. (2–3)
Prerequisite: MFT 650, 655R, or equivalent.
For doctoral marriage and family therapy majors only.

760R. Supervision Practicum in Marriage and Family Therapy. (1)
Prerequisite: MFT 750 and instructor’s consent.
Supervised experience in supervising practicum students.

770R. Clinical Internship. (1)
Full-time family therapy training and practice at an approved agency.
793R. Research Seminar in Marriage and Family Therapy. (1–3)
Integrating and applying research design and statistics to the study of marital and family therapy. For doctoral majors in marriage and family therapy only.

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)

Marriage, Family, and Human Development

501R. Workshop in Marriage, Family, and Human Development. (1–2)
Prerequisite: 8 hours in family sciences or department chair’s consent.
Intensive study in applying principles of specified family sciences, subject matter in early childhood education, child development, family relationships, family resource management, or marriage/family therapy.

510. Seminar in Intellectual Development. (3)
Prerequisite: MFHD 514.
Current theories and research on intellectual development.

511. Familial Influences on Social Development. (3)
Prerequisite: MFHD 330 or equivalent.
Current theories and research on social development, peer relations, and behavior. Familial/parenting effects as moderated by beliefs, genetics, gender, social cognitions, culture, child guidance, interventions.

512. Emotional and Moral Development. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Research, theories, and educational implications; preschool through adulthood.

514. Theories of Human Development. (3)
Prerequisite: MFHD 330 or equivalent.
Models and concepts in dominant contemporary developmental theories.

520. Head Teachers Practicum in Preschool. (4)
Prerequisite: MFHD 322 or equivalent.

522R. Seminar in Early Childhood Education. (2)
Prerequisite: MFHD 322 or equivalent.
Teacher skills: developing, applying, measuring, and evaluating effective techniques. Curriculum: selecting, organizing, and creating curriculum materials for young children.

540. Family Economics. (3)
Economic functioning of household; role of income, employment, and household production as determinants of family living level.

542. Work and Family. (3)
Introduction to contemporary work/family issues. Framework for helping parents and managers deal effectively with work/family issues at work and home.

545. Family Financial Resource Management. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Applying theories and principles in managing financial resources to meet needs of individuals and families.

550. (MFHD-Soc) Contemporary Family Theories. (3)
Prerequisite: MFHD 250, Soc 311, or equivalent.
Introduction to basic micro, macro, and processual approaches to study of the family; social and political theory on the family; philosophical issues and assumptions underlying family theory, research, and practice.
551. Fathering: Scholarship and Intervention. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Quality fathering across cultures and in varied family circumstances. Historical changes in fathering; challenges to good fathering; effective interventions with fathers.

561. Seminar in Family Law. (3)
Prerequisite: concurrent registration in MFHD 461.
Intensive investigation of issues and concepts influencing legal aspects of marriage and family life.

566. Family Life Education in the University. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Delivering family life education in university settings. Working with a faculty mentor, making presentations, and preparing basic instructional materials.

567R. Practicum in Family Life Education. (1)
Prerequisite: MFHD 566 or instructor’s consent.
Supervised experience teaching family living courses in a university setting.

570. Paradigms in Family Process and Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: MFHD 371 or equivalent.
Alternative perspectives on family management, governance, and participation, with emphasis on modernist/management vs. familial orientation affecting leadership, parenting, autonomy and choice, altruism, and individualism.

590R. Readings in Marriage, Family, and Human Development. (1–2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Discussions and reports of current readings.

595R. Special Topics in Marriage, Family, and Human Development. (1–2)
Prerequisite: for family sciences major—instructor’s consent.
Individual study for qualified students.

600. (MFHD-Soc) Graduate Research Methods. (3)
Prerequisite: MFHD or Soc 300 or equivalent.
Logic and conduct of experimental, quasi-experimental, nonexperimental, survey, and qualitative research.

601. Seminar in Survey Research. (3)
Prerequisite: Soc 300 or equivalent.
Survey research techniques of the behavioral sciences, emphasizing research and sampling designs.

602. (MFHD-Soc) Experimental Design. (3)
Prerequisite: MFHD-Soc 600, Stat 510 or equivalent, or instructor’s consent.
Research methods, logic, writing, and data analysis.

603R. (MFHD-Soc) Research Practicum. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Design, data collection, data analysis, and write-up.

604. (MFHD-Soc) Ethnographic Research Techniques. (3)
Prerequisite: MFDH-Soc 600.
Rationale, methods, and limitations of qualitative research; includes participant observation and hermeneutic skills.

623. History, Theories, and Research in Early Childhood Education. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
660. (MFHD-Soc) Child and Adolescent Socialization. (3)
Child and adolescent development in the context of social interaction, with particular emphasis on the family. Current theory and research evaluated.

662. Human Ecology in Developing Countries. (3)
Interdisciplinary seminar on problems common to families in Third World countries and current approaches to basic needs.

663. The Individual and Family over the Life Course. (3)
Stability and change in individual development and family relationships from young adulthood to later life.

665. Philosophy in Family Life Education. (3)
Prerequisite: MFHD 310, 480, or instructor’s consent.
Ethical issues and interpretive frameworks in human science that address quality of life in families.

Premarital dyad, marital dyad, and issues in family interaction and familial roles.

693R. Independent Readings. (1–3)

695R. Special Topics. (1–3)
Variable topics, including socialization of children, therapeutic intervention with special populations, and marital processes.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (6–9)

760. Theory Construction Colloquium. (3)
Prerequisite: MFHD 550, 570; or instructor’s consent.
Multiple perspectives on and experience in theory construction and analysis, focusing on familial processes, human development, and resource management.

791R. Seminar in Human Development. (1–2)
Prerequisite: must be a PhD candidate in human development.

792R. (MFHD-Soc) Family Symposium. (0.5)
Presentation and discussion of professional papers about the family.

794R. Special Topics in Child Development. (1–2)

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)

FACULTY

BAHR, KATHLEEN S., Associate Professor. PhD, Michigan State University, 1982. Family Ecology; Family Work.

BEUTLER, IVAN F., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1974. Resource Management and Economy.

BUTLER, MARK, Assistant Professor. PhD, Texas Tech University, 1996. Family Therapy.

CARROLL, JASON S., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 2001. Marriage Relationships; Professional-Family-Community Partnerships.

CLARKE, MARIBETH, Associate Professor. PhD, Utah State University, 1995. Home Economics.

CRANE, D. RUSSELL, Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1979. Marriage and Family Therapy.

DAY, RANDAL, Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1977. Family Studies.

DOLLAHITE, DAVID C., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 1988. Fathering.

DRAPER, THOMAS W., Professor. PhD, Emory University, 1976. Early Childhood Education/Human Development.

DUNCAN, STEPHEN F., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1988. Family Life Education; Family Outreach.

FEINAUER, LESLIE L., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1981. Family Violence; Aging Families.
FLOM, ROSS, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 1999. Attention and Cognition in Infants.

GALBRAITH, RICHARD C., Professor. PhD, Northwestern University, 1975. Human Development; Children’s Memory and Intelligence.

GARRISON, CAROLYN, Assistant Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1978. Household Equipment and Housing.

HARPER, JAMES M., Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1979. Family Interaction; Sibling Relationships; Aging Couples.

HART, CRAIG H., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1987. Human Development and Early Childhood Education.

HAWKINS, ALAN J., Professor. PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1990. Fathering; Adult Development; Division of Family Work.

HILL, JEFF, Associate Professor. PhD, Utah State University, 1995. Work and Family; Family Studies.

HOLMAN, THOMAS B., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1981. Mate Selection; Qualitative Methodology and Research.

INGOLDSBY, BRON, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Georgia, 1979. Cross-Cultural Marriage and Family.

KLEIN, SHIRLEY R., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1990. Family Life Education; Family Work; Prisons.

LARSON, JEFFRY H., Professor. PhD, Texas Tech University, 1980. Marriage and Family Therapy; Family Life Education.

McCoy, Kelly, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Georgia, 1992. Adolescence.


MILLER, RICHARD, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Southern California, 1989. Family Gerontology; Research Methods; Family Therapy.

NELSON, DAVID A., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota Institute of Child Development, 1999. Childhood Aggression; Prosocial and Moral Development; Gender Differences; Familial and Cultural Influences on Social Development.

NELSON, LARRY J., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Maryland, 2000. Social Development of Young Children.


OLSON, TERRANCE D., Professor. PhD, Florida State University, 1972. Philosophy of Family Science; Family Life Education.

PODUSKA, BERNARD E., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983. Family Financial Management and Relationships.

PORTER, CHRIS, Assistant Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1996. Infancy and Toddlerhood.

ROBINSON, CLYDE C., Associate Professor. PhD, University of North Carolina, Greensboro, 1982. Human Development/Early Childhood Education.

ROWLEY, MAXINE R., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1989. Home Economics.

STAHMANN, ROBERT F., Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1967. Premarital, Marital Counseling Education.

WATSON, WENDY L., Professor. PhD, University of Calgary, 1984. Family Therapy; Gerontology.
FOOD SCIENCE AND NUTRITION

Chair: Lynn V. Ogden
Graduate Coordinator: Clayton S. Huber

S221 ESC
Provo, UT 84602
(801) 378-6673

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The Food Science and Nutrition Department provides course work and research experience in the disciplines of food science and nutritional science. A commitment to excellence is expected and the realization of graduate potential is pursued.

The department’s research and instruction make a significant contribution to the balanced development of each student. Students receive excellent academic preparation, with opportunities to develop clear thinking, effective written and oral communication, and intellectual integrity. In this atmosphere they come to understand important concepts in their discipline through both didactic and applied experience.

The graduate programs offered in the Department of Food Science and Nutrition develop students’ abilities to use scientific thought processes. Students are encouraged by precept and example to be firmly founded in the discipline and competent to enter the food industry, a health-related industry, or further graduate training.

The Department of Food Science and Nutrition offers two degrees: Food Science—MS and Nutritional Science—MS. The faculty also participate in offering the Molecular Biology—MS and PhD interdepartmental degree with a specialization in the Molecular Biology of Food Science or Molecular Biology of Nutritional Science.

The average number of students in the food science and nutritional science graduate programs is fifteen, and the usual completion time is two years.

Admission and Entry.

- All graduate programs in food science and nutrition have the same general admission and entry requirements, in addition to those specified with each degree. Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international); winter, June 30 (U.S. and international).
- Entrance examination: GRE general test. Scores must be submitted with application.

Food Science—MS

The food science master’s program prepares students to work at an advanced level in the food industry or to pursue a doctoral degree through in-depth study of the chemistry of food component functionality, the microbiology of product manufacture and preservation, and the physical principals involved in processes. Students become proficient at designing and conducting research and development projects and communicating the results in a manner consistent with the best professionalism in the discipline.

Admission and Entry.

- See preceding general admission and entry requirements.
- Prerequisite: undergraduate major in food science or closely related field.

Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours (30): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (FSN 699R).
• Minor (optional): selected with approval of faculty advisor.
• Thesis: standard university thesis format or journal publication format.
• Examinations: (A) oral examination on course work; (B) defense of thesis.

**Nutritional Science—MS**

The MS program in nutritional science prepares students for further professional study in medicine or other health sciences; for PhD work in most biological sciences, including nutrition; or to enter government health agencies or food industry work at an advanced level. Graduates are conversant with the principles of biochemistry and physiology of nutrient functions in humans, with principles of nutrition education, and/or with principles of international nutrition or sports nutrition. They are able to use scientific principles and processes to solve current health problems related to nutrient intake in both developed and developing countries.

**Admission and Entry.**

• See preceding general admission and entry requirements.
• Prerequisite: undergraduate major in nutrition, dietetics, biochemistry, or closely related field.

**Requirements for Degree.**

• Credit hours (30): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (FSN 699R).
• Required courses: FSN 531, 532, 631R, 691R; Zool 503 or Soc 600; Stat 511.
• Minor (optional): selected with approval of faculty advisor.

• Thesis: standard university thesis format or journal publication format.
• Examinations: (A) oral examination on course work; (B) defense of thesis.

**Molecular Biology Program—MS or PhD**

Graduate degrees in molecular biology at Brigham Young University are coordinated by the Molecular Biology Program in the College of Biology and Agriculture. This degree prepares students in the philosophy, procedures, and tools used to perform biological research at the molecular level. Two specializations are available from molecular biology faculty in the Department of Food Science and Nutrition, the Food Science specialization and the Nutritional Science specialization. Thesis research requires a molecular approach to addressing an important issue in nutritional science or food science. Research projects focus on nutrient control of gene expression, the molecular genetics of obesity or other nutrient-related disease, the molecular basis for nutrient function and dietary requirements, and molecular genetics of dairy starter microorganisms.

**Admission and Entry.**

Students should apply to the Molecular Biology Program in the college and designate their preferred area of specialization as Food Science or Nutritional Science. See Admission and Entry in the Molecular Biology section of this catalog.

**Requirements for Degree.**

See Requirements for Degree in the Molecular Biology section of this catalog.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

Limited financial support is available from various sources, including scholarships and research and teaching assistantships. Second-year graduate students have
priority on research assistantships. Funds are only occasionally committed to entering graduate students. To apply for teaching and research assistantships or for more detailed information, contact the department.

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

**Dairy Products Laboratory and Pilot Plant.** Researchers in the Dairy Products Laboratory conduct research dealing with milk and dairy products, using full- and pilot-scale equipment.

**Sensory Laboratory.** The sensory laboratory is a modern taste panel facility used to train students in sensory testing. Panelists register impressions of samples on computerized questionnaires in an isolated booth equipped with aroma and lighting control. Computerized analysis rapidly transforms data into easily interpreted results.

**Quality Food Laboratories.** The quality food laboratories perform quality assurance testing and develop food products and processes for the LDS Church Welfare Services. This research grant provides on-the-job-training, practical experience, and the opportunity to receive compensation for the time spent in learning.

**Ezra Taft Benson Agriculture and Food Institute.** The major objective of the Benson Institute is to raise the quality of life among the people of the world through improved nutrition and enlightened agricultural practices. Emphasis is on developmental research with cooperating universities in the developing world relative to village nutrition and agricultural production.

**Dietetic Internship.** The Brigham Young University Dietetic Internship is currently granted accreditation by the Commission on Accreditation for Dietetics Education of the American Dietetic Association, 216 W. Jackson Blvd., Chicago, IL 60606-6995, (312) 899-4876. The ten-month dietetic internship (DI) meets the competency statements established by the American Dietetic Association for entry-level dietitians. Interns may apply to begin the nutrition MS program when they begin the DI, or complete only the internship.

Faculty and graduate students are currently engaged in a number of significant and interesting research projects, funded both internally and externally. Some of these are: food process development; clinical laboratory methods; effect of nutrient intake on gene expression.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s graduate student handbook.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

501R. (FSN-AgHrt-AVS) Village Agriculture and Nutrition in Latin America. (1)
Prerequisite: experience in Latin America and/or in issues relative to the seminar.

Problems, successes, failures, and challenges facing those who work in agricultural research, training, and development related to small-scale farmers.

520R. Supervised Practice Experience. (2–4)
Prerequisite: acceptance into dietetic internship.

Supervised practice experience in clinical, management, and community dietetics settings.

531. Advanced Human Nutrition 1. (3)
Prerequisite: FSN 435 or equivalent.

Nutritional status and scientific basis for dietary recommendations for carbohydrates, lipids, protein, and energy.
532. Advanced Human Nutrition 2. (3)
Prerequisite: FSN 435 or equivalent.
  Nutritional status and scientific basis for dietary recommendations for vitamins, minerals, and water.

631R. Selected Topics in Food Science and Nutrition. (1–3)
Prerequisite: FSN 531, 532, or instructor’s consent.
  Subjects that may be offered include:
  —Current Controversies
  —Diabetes
  —Diet and Cancer
  —Diet and Cardiovascular Disease
  —Eating Disorders
  —Food Additives
  —Gerontology
  —International Nutrition
  —Maternal/Child Nutrition and Health
  —Minerals
  —Nutrition Education
  —Obesity and Weight Control
  —Protein
  —Sports Nutrition
  —Vitamins

637. Advanced Management in Dietetics. (2)
Prerequisite: FSN 374, 375, 445, 458; or equivalents.
  Theory and application of management principles in dietetics.

638. Advanced Clinical Nutrition. (2)
Prerequisite: FSN 300, 356, 466; or equivalents.
  Theory, techniques, and practices in medical nutrition therapy.

639. Advanced Public Health Nutrition. (3)
Prerequisite: FSN 400, 531, 532.
  Program planning, management, and evaluation.

652. Carbohydrates and Their Reactions in Foods. (3)
Prerequisite: FSN 450 or equivalent.
  Sugars, higher saccharides, starches, pectins, gums, hemicelluloses, celluloses, and their derivatives and their functions and reactions in foods.

654. Proteins and Their Reactions in Foods. (3)
Prerequisite: FSN 450 or equivalent.
  Plant and animal proteins and their functions and changes during food processing; food enzyme properties.

656. Food Lipids and Their Reactions in Foods. (3)
Prerequisite: FSN 450 or equivalent.
  Lipids and their reactions in foods with other components of the food system and/or the surrounding environment; lipid-processing techniques.

691R. Graduate Seminar. (1–2)

697R. Research. (1–3)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9).

FACULTY


CHRISTENSEN, MERRILL J., Professor. PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1982. Selenium Metabolism; Molecular Biology.

FRANZ, KAY B., Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1978. Human Nutrition; Mineral Absorption; Metabolism.

HUBER, CLAYTON S., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1968. Food Chemistry; Food Preservation; Food Processing.
Nyland, Nora K., Associate Professor. PhD, Kansas State University, 1989. Dietetics; Institutional Management.

Ogden, Lynn V., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, St. Paul, 1973. Food Chemistry; Dairy Products; Food Processing; Sensory Analysis.

Pike, Oscar A., Associate Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1986. Food Chemistry; Lipid Oxidation; Food Processing and Storage.

Rowe, Mark J., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1972. Molecular Biology; Mitochondrial Genes Affecting Metabolic Rate.

Steele, Frost M., Assistant Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1990. Food Microbiology; Molecular Biology.

French and Italian

Chair: Cinzia Donatelli Noble
Graduate Coordinator: Scott M. Sprenger
Associate Graduate Coordinator: Corry Cropper

4002 JKHB
Provo, UT 84602-6116
(801) 378-2542

The Program of Studies

The programs in French are designed to assist students seeking careers in foreign language education, international business or law, or the foreign service. The degree can also serve as a step toward doctoral studies.

One degree is offered through the Department of French and Italian: French Studies—MA. An additional MA in language acquisition (French) is offered as part of the College of Humanities’ program in language acquisition.

The average number of students admitted to the programs is from four to five per year. Most students require four semesters to complete the degree.

French Studies—MA

The departmental MA concentrates on establishing a solid foundation in French studies with a particular emphasis on literature and analytical skills. The thesis should represent in both substance and scope significant research that contributes to the discipline of French studies. Most students also benefit from additional training and experience as research assistants and as teachers in lower-division French classes.

Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 28 (international) and April 1 (U.S.); winter, June 30 (international) and September 1 (U.S.)
• Application requirements: entrance examination is GRE general test.
• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in French or equivalent; advanced French language proficiency based on American Council on Teaching of Foreign Languages (ACTFL) rating.
• Writing sample in French.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (30): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Fren 699R).
• Required courses: CmLit 610; minimum 18 credit hours in French; maximum 3 credit hours in an approved course in a related field such as comparative literature, humanities, linguistics, or romance philology; 6 hours of Fren 699R (thesis). Students may petition to replace up to 3 credit hours of French with course work in a related field.
• Writing project: thesis.
• Examinations: comprehensive written and oral examinations on course work and reading list. Oral defense of thesis.

Language Acquisition (French)—MA

See program description in Language Acquisition section of this catalog.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Several graduate teaching fellowships and a few partial-tuition scholarships, based on need, will be available.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The Department of French and Italian utilizes the Humanities Research Center for world-class computer-assisted language instruction and translation.

Students who desire a more intensive language study experience and practical application of the language under the direction of faculty and native residents may apply to live in the Foreign Language Student Residence. All activities in the individual apartments in the residence are conducted in the foreign language. Graduate students may participate as students or as senior residents.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

French

670R. Tutorial Internship in French. (3)
Group or individual research in cooperation with graduate faculty member in problems relating to French. Tutorial work in writing research papers. Topics vary according to interests and expertise of faculty supervisor.

680R. Special Studies in French. (1–3)
Group or individual study supervised by graduate faculty member in varying topics of specific interest in French.

690R. Seminar in French. (3)
Group or individual study supervised by graduate faculty member in varying topics of specific interest in French.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

Linguistics

(See Linguistics section of this catalog for courses.)
**Faculty**

**Bush, Michael D., Associate Professor.** PhD, Ohio State University, 1983. Language Acquisition (Computer-Assisted Learning).

**Cottle, Michaela V., Assistant Professor.** PhD, University of North Carolina, Chapel Hill, 1992. French Literature (Twentieth Century, Camus).

**Cropper, Corry, Assistant Professor.** PhD, University of Illinois, 1998. Nineteenth Century; French Short Story; Narratology.

Hurlbut, Jesse D., Associate Professor. PhD, Indiana University, 1990. French Literature (Medieval and Renaissance).

**Lambert, L. Gary, Professor.** PhD, Rice University, 1969. French Literature (Seventeenth Century, Eighteenth Century, Rousseau, Voltaire).

**Le Bras, Yvon, Associate Professor.** PhD, Laval University, 1992. French Literature (Seventeenth Century, Francophone).

**Lee, Daryl, Assistant Professor.** PhD, Yale University, 1999. French Literature (Nineteenth Century; French Verse; Film).

**Olivier, Marc, Assistant Professor.** PhD, University of Washington, 1999. French Literature (Seventeenth Century; Eighteenth Century; Cultural History).

**Sowell, Madison U., Professor.** PhD, Harvard University, 1979. Italian and Comparative Literature (Middle Ages, Renaissance); Descriptive Bibliography.

**Sprenger, Scott M., Associate Professor.** PhD, Emory University, 1995. French Literature (Nineteenth Century, Twentieth Century, Film).

**Unlandt, Nicolaas G. W., Associate Professor.** DLitt, University of Amsterdam, Netherlands, 1992. French Literature (Middle Ages, Old French, Provençal).

---

**Geography**

*Chair: J. Matthew Shumway*

*Graduate Coordinator: Samuel M. Otterstrom*

690 SWKT

Provo, UT 84602-5526

(801) 378-3851

---

**The Program of Studies**

The Department of Geography offers a graduate program emphasizing the application of geographic skills in a research and problem-solving framework. This program will provide students with a unique combination of theory, analytical techniques, and computer skills that will enable them to work effectively and independently in a variety of employment and graduate research settings after graduation.

The strength of the program is centered on the use of multiple methods to “understand, and perhaps shape, the physical and human spaces of our planet.” It does this by focusing on selected research methods that allow one to collect and integrate data at various scales of analysis.

Each student will be required to complete course work on the full range of methods, including but not limited to the following: geographic information systems (GIS), remote sensing, secondary data collection, survey data collection, interview data collection, qualitative analysis, and quantitative analysis.

The department’s computer-based Cartography and Geographic Information Systems Laboratory is one of the premier training centers in GIS in the American west. Combined with the research interests of the department...
faculty, which are global in their diversity, it provides an unparalleled opportunity for graduate students to experience the excitement of research and creativity.

One degree is offered through the Department of Geography: Geography—MS.

**Geography—MS**

This program is designed to provide a general background at the graduate level for either a terminal degree or preparation for more advanced work. Students are required to work within the specialties of the faculty. These include GIS, remote sensing, land use, environmental planning, and cultural geography.

**Admission and Entry.**
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 15 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: minimum 3.2 GPA for last 60 semester credits; three academic letters of recommendation; and statement of intent describing field of interest and career goals. Decisions to admit are made by mid-March.
- Entrance examination: GRE general test. Scores must be received by February 15. Minimum score: 1500.
- Prerequisite: undergraduate minor in geography or equivalent; strong language background for area studies emphasis; and business mathematics or statistics background for business or industry emphasis.

**Requirements for Degree.**
- Credit hours (36): minimum 30 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Geog 699R), not including prerequisites.
- Required core course (3 hours): Geog 600.
- Required techniques courses (18 hours): At least one from each of the following three areas (the geography courses in the quantitative and qualitative areas are strongly recommended): quantitative methods (Geog 625, Soc 605, 606, 608, 706); GIS/remote sensing (Geog 313, 412, 430, 503, 517, 519, 612); qualitative methods (Geog 626R, Soc 604, 608, Psych 512). Other courses may be allowed by the graduate committee, depending on content.
- Minor (optional): supporting courses chosen in consultation with committee.
- Thesis.
- Examination: oral defense of thesis and written exam of course work.

**Suggested Two-Year Completion Schedule.**
- First semester (fall)—Geog 600, techniques seminar, topical seminar, assignment to research project, approval of study program, presentation of research ideas in Geog 600.
- Second semester (winter)—Two techniques courses, topical seminar, writing of thesis proposal (must be approved by committee), presentation of thesis proposal to faculty and students.
- Third semester (fall)—Topical seminar, techniques course, thesis credit (3), work on thesis.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

Tuition assistance is awarded by the department on a competitive basis. Graduate students are employed as research assistants, teaching assistants, and graders.

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

**Computer Lab.** The Geography Department has available for student instruction and use a $1.3 million computer
laboratory that contains state-of-the-art UNIX and Windows NT workstations and software devoted to spatial analysis, statistics, decision making in urban/regional planning, cartography, GIS, photogrammetry, and satellite image processing. The workstations are supplemented by peripherals for scanning, digitizing, and large-format plotting. To assist in field mapping, high-accuracy global positioning system equipment is also provided for student use.

**Graduate Student Laboratory.** Students will have access to computers and software.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**501R. Seminar in Geography.** (1–3)
Detailed investigation of selected systematic and regional geographic topics.

**503. Geographic Information Systems.** (4)
Prerequisite: graduate standing. For nonmajors who have not taken Geog 211 or 212 or equivalent.

Concepts in the use of geographic information for solving advanced spatial problems. Introduction to use and production of maps and computer-based geographic information systems (GIS) as geographic tools. Hands-on emphasis on research applications in the students’ disciplines.

**510. Advanced Urban Dynamics and Planning.** (3)
Prerequisite: Geog 310, 410, or equivalent.

Advanced study in urban geography and land use planning; emphasizes urban morphology, land use patterns, and spatial analysis; critical evaluation of models and theories.

**515. Decision Making in Geographic Information Systems.** (3)
Prerequisite: CS 130 or equivalent.

Analysis of geographic information for decision making with emphasis on developing GIS applications using Visual Basic, Avenue, and AML.

**517R. Analytical Cartography.** (3)
Prerequisite: two courses in computer programming, including CS 130 or other introductory course in C or C++; introductory course in trigonometry.

Geocoding, spatial data representation, and map-based transformations.

**518R. Applications of GIS and Remote Sensing.** (2)
Prerequisite: Geog 212 or equivalent.

Application of GIS and satellite remote sensing methods to practical problems in urban and physical environments.

**519. Global Positioning Systems.** (2)
Prerequisite: Geog 211 or instructor’s consent.

Earth coordinate systems, map projections, and global positioning system methods.

**599R. Academic Internship.** (1–3)
On-the-job experience. No more than 3 hours in cooperative education may apply toward any one degree.

**600. Geographer’s Craft.** (3)
Prerequisite: graduate standing.

History of discipline; research methods and procedures; graduate student research within major subfields and intellectual currents of geography.

**606R. Seminar in Regional Geography.** (3)
Prerequisite: Geog 600 and instructor’s consent.

Applying geographic research techniques to selected regions of the world.
   Prerequisite: Geog 515.
   Integration of remote sensing, geographical information systems, photogrammetry, and fieldwork for solving geographic mapping problems.

620R. Seminar in Human Geography. (3)

621R. Seminar in Environmental Geography. (3)

625. Seminar in Quantitative Methods. (3)
   Prerequisite: Geog 600 and instructor’s consent.
   Selected topics in geographic research methods including qualitative and quantitative analysis of data.

626R. Seminar in Geographic Methods. (1–3)
   Focus on specific qualitative and/or field research methods.

690R. Special Topics. (1–4)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

FACULTY

DAVIS, JAMES A., Associate Professor. PhD, Arizona State University, 1993. Cultural Geography; Travel and Tourism; Urban Geography.


EMMETT, CHAD F., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Chicago, 1991. Middle East; Political and Cultural Geography.

HARDIN, PERRY J., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1989. Cartography; Geographic Information Systems; Remote Sensing.

JACKSON, MARK W., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of South Carolina, 2001. Remote Sensing; GIS; Landscape Ecology.

JACKSON, RICHARD H, Professor. PhD, Clark University, 1970. North America; Cultural Geography; Planning.

OTTERSTROM, SAMUEL M., Assistant Professor. PhD, Louisiana State University, 1997. Planning; Resource Management; Regional.

PLEWE, BRANDON S., Assistant Professor. PhD, State University of New York, Buffalo, 1997. Geographic Information Systems; Cartography.

GEOLOGY

Chair: Bart J. Kowallis
Graduate Coordinator: Thomas H. Morris

S389 ESC
Provo, UT 84602-5111
(801) 378-3918

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Geology is the science that reveals how the earth works. The graduate program in geology at Brigham Young University is designed to prepare scientists to find solutions to many of the environmental and resource problems society faces.

The department offers one degree: Geology–MS. Areas of specialization include: Earth Science Education, Environmental Geology, and Geology.

The expected duration of the MS program is two years for full-time students who enter without deficiencies. The MS degree is designed to give the student a solid foundation in the theoretical and applied aspects of geology and a strong research experience. The thesis component allows each student to develop skills in defining a significant problem, developing a research strategy, acquiring and analyzing data, and technical writing. An MS degree in geology prepares a student for a wide variety of employment opportunities in industry, education, and government, or for advanced study toward a doctoral degree.

The department currently has approximately twenty-five graduate students in the MS program.

Geology—MS

Pursuit of the MS degree not only helps prepare students for exciting career opportunities in areas of distinct benefit to mankind, but it also allows them to experience the challenges and rewards of modern scientific research. It is expected that the thesis work will culminate in new understanding of a problem of scientific significance and that results will be published in a reputable scientific journal.

Areas of specialization: Earth Science Education, Environmental Geology, and Geology.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international); winter, September 15 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: minimum required GPA is 3.0 overall and in all physical sciences (mathematics, chemistry, physics), as well as in geology courses.
- Entrance examination: GRE general test. GRE scores must be received in the Geology Department before application for admission will be considered.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree. Arrangements to satisfy undergraduate deficiencies will be made in consultation with graduate coordinator.

Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours (30): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Geol 699R); 1 hour of Geol 591R.
- Required courses:
  Geology: to be determined in consultation with advisor.
  Environmental Geology: Geol 635, 636, 637; 12 hours from Geol 411, 435, 436, 521, 559, 560, 590R (approved by graduate committee), AgHrt 511, ChEn 411, CEEn 545, 550, 555, 641, 654, Hlth 454. Recommended: Stat 501, 502.
Earth Science Education: Geol 697R (approved by graduate committee); 6–9 hours from Geol 411, 435, 440, 445, 451, 460, 480; 6 hours from IP&T 560, 564, 620, 652, 661.

Any additional graduate courses in geology approved by graduate committee may be taken to satisfy remainder of 24 course work hours.

- Publishable thesis.
- Examinations: (A) comprehensive oral examination on course work; (B) final oral defense of thesis.

Financial Assistance

New graduate students are eligible for departmental scholarships, tuition scholarships, and teaching or research assistantships on a competitive basis.

Most regular degree-seeking students receive some form of financial aid. However, none may expect financial assistance from the department for more than four semesters.

Graduate students are also encouraged to seek additional support from industries and agencies outside the Department of Geology. Note: Such requests must be submitted to the department chair, who will forward them with a supporting letter.

Resources and Opportunities

The Department of Geology has recently moved into the newly remodeled Eyring Science Center in 1998. Extensive renovation includes the construction of state-of-the-art classrooms with multimedia capabilities, new office space for faculty and graduate assistants, and modern laboratories. The new facilities house extensive instrumentation, computer facilities, and mineral, rock, and fossil collections.

The location of the university campus on the Wasatch Front near the juncture of the Rocky Mountains, the Colorado Plateau, and the Great Basin provides an incomparable natural laboratory for geology studies. The Department of Geology utilizes this natural setting, and the many geologic problems that remain in it to be studied, as one of our main assets.

The department is well equipped for graduate research in geology. A partial list of research equipment available includes: a wavelength dispersive electron microprobe (Cameca SX-50), stable isotope ratio mass spectrometer, an X-ray fluorescence spectrometer, atomic absorption spectrophotometers, a gradient elution ion chromatograph, an automated single-crystal X-ray diffractometer, powder X-ray diffractometers, a visible/UV spectrophotometer, a cathodoluminescence microscope, a fluid inclusion heating and freezing stage, a core plug porosimeter/permeameter, liquid scintillation counters, 3D subsurface mapping software, high-resolution GPS, Worden gravimeters, proton precession magnetometers, a ground-penetrating radar system, a twenty-four-channel seismic system, variable offset electrical resistivity equipment, and a Mössbauer spectrometer. Additional research facilities include:

The Earth Science Museum. This developing museum with affiliated laboratories houses major fossil groups, including one of the best dinosaur collections in the country. It also offers significant, and in some cases unique, assemblages of rocks, minerals, and maps, providing many research opportunities for faculty and students.

Fission Track Dating Laboratory. This laboratory provides student and faculty researchers with the geochronological potential to solve problems in stratigraphy and structural geology, to determine rates of uplift and subsequently to aid in thermal modeling, and to
provide support for numerous other faculty and student research projects where dating of events is necessary.

**Geophysics Laboratory.** Supporting research work in exploration, environmental, and engineering geophysics, the lab houses seismic, ground-penetrating radar; electrical resistivity; and gravity, magnetic, and electromagnetic instrumentation, as well as computer support systems.

**Hydrogeochemistry Laboratory.** The hydrogeochemistry lab supports research programs in hydrology, environmental geology, economic geology, and petrology. In addition, the lab is used in teaching modern analytical techniques in upper-division undergraduate and graduate courses. Groundwater composition, migration, and pollution have been major emphases of research.

**Isotope Laboratory.** The isotope laboratory provides for analysis of stable isotopes of H, C, N, and O, as well as \(^{14}\)C and \(^{3}\)H. Analysis of H and O isotopes in water is fully automated. The laboratory chiefly supports faculty, graduate, and undergraduate research. Hydrology, paleohydrology, paleoclimatology, and economic geology are currently major areas of research and teaching supported by this laboratory.

**Sedimentology/Stratigraphy Laboratories.** These labs support studies in stratigraphy, clastic and carbonate rocks, and micropaleontology. Analytical equipment to map and characterize both surface and subsurface reservoir-quality rocks, to resolve complex stratigraphic problems, and to understand diagenesis in sedimentary rocks is available to graduate and undergraduate students and faculty. Studies conducted in the labs have emphasized fluid flow and migration of both hydrocarbons and water, as well as detailed sequence stratigraphic modeling.

Faculty research interests currently include: studies of regional Cenozoic magmatism and tectonism in the Great Basin; composition of thermal waters; Cenozoic mammals in Mexico; Jurassic dinosaurs; Jurassic and Cretaceous bentonites; location and distribution of underground hazardous waste using geophysical methods; crystallography and crystal chemistry of silicate minerals; investigations of shallow subsurface geology using gravity, seismic, electrical, and magnetic methods; origins of copper and molybdenum deposits; tungsten skarns; reservoir characterization and sequence stratigraphy; Devonian ammonoids; and Carboniferous-Permian conodont biostratigraphy in the U.S. and Russia.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin. Numerous courses are taught on alternate years or on a need basis. Please inquire with the department as to when courses will be offered.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**510. Conducted Field Trips.** (1)
Prerequisite: any college-level geology course and instructor’s consent.

Geology field trips.

**521. Borehole Geophysics and Geology.** (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 121, 122, Geol 351, 370.

Applied well log analysis, including conventional and new techniques. Subsurface geology and lithology determined from many logs. Determining porosity, permeability, and fluid saturation with hydrology and hydrocarbon applications.
525. Petroleum Geology and Basin Analysis. (4)
Prerequisite: Geol 370.
Origin, migration, and entrapment of liquid and gaseous hydrocarbons. Tectonic basin development, including extensional, compressional, flexural, and strike-slip processes. Processes of basin-fill and thermal histories.

535. Contaminant Hydrogeology. (3)
Prerequisite: Geology 435 or equivalent.
Principles, tools, and applications used to solve heavy metal, organic, and radionuclide groundwater contamination problems. Topics include regulations, mass transport, multiphase flow, transformation, retardation, and attenuation.

545. Isotope Geochemistry. (3)
Prerequisite: Geol 352.
Use of stable and radioactive isotope systematics in geochronology and investigation of origins of rocks and waters.

551. Advanced Mineralogy. (3)
Prerequisite: Geol 351, Phscs 121, 122, 221.
Crystallography, structure, and crystal chemistry of major silicate mineral groups.

552. Igneous Petrology. (3)
Prerequisite: Geol 352 or equivalent.
Origin and evolution of magmas, emphasizing trace element and isotopic compositions and intensive properties as calculated from mineral compositions.

556. Applied Geomathematics. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 112, 113, Phscs 121, 122, 221.
Applications of algebra, geometry, trigonometry, calculus, matrices, computers, and statistics to the analysis and interpretation of geoscience data.

559. Applied Geophysics 1. (3)
Prerequisite: Geol 311, Phscs 121, 122, 221.
Principles, tools, and methods in gravity, magnetic, and electromagnetic exploration; acquisition, processing, and interpretation of gravity and magnetic data. Field trips.

560. Applied Geophysics 2. (3)
Prerequisite: Geol 311, 559, Phscs 121, 122, 221.
Principles, tools, and methods used in seismic geophysics, with exploration, engineering, environmental, and hydrological applications; acquisition, processing, and interpretation of seismic data. Field trips.

565R. Special Topics in Geology. (2–4)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
The following topics may be offered on demand: Geology for Teachers, X-Ray Crystallography, Instrumental Methods, Ore Deposits, Solid-Water Interface Chemistry.

574. Advanced Stratigraphy. (3)
Prerequisite: Geol 370 or equivalent. Recommended: Geol 480 or equivalent.
Study of the stratigraphic record through modern methods of correlating stratal packages, emphasizing concepts of chronostratigraphy, biostratigraphy, lithostratigraphy, and absolute dating. Extended field trip required.

575. Advanced Structural Geology. (3)
Prerequisite: Geol 375, 410; or equivalent.
In-depth discussions of a variety of topics in structural geology, emphasizing current literature and problems.

580. Principles of Paleontology. (3)
Prerequisite: Geol 480.
Modern approaches to fossil study applied to areas of evolution, paleoecology, and biostratigraphy.
586. Vertebrate Paleontology. (4)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
History of vertebrate fossils. Field trips required. Credit applies in either zoology or geology. Laboratory studies.

590R. Short Courses. (1–3)
Short graduate-level courses offered on a random basis.

591R. Seminar. (0.5)
Seminars on various geologic topics by guest speakers. Total of 1 credit hour required.

599R. Academic Internship. (1–9)

635. Advanced Hydrogeology. (3)
Prerequisite: Geol 435; Math 321 or concurrent registration.
Equations governing fluid flow through saturated porous media under various geologic conditions; applying hydraulic characteristics to analysis of well and aquifer conditions.

636. Hydrogeochemistry. (3)
Prerequisite: Geol 435 or instructor’s consent; Chem 105, 106, 107, or 111, 112.
Nature and origin of solutes and isotopes in groundwater systems. Applying geochemistry to evaluation of groundwater recharge conditions and flow patterns.

671. Sedimentary Petrology—Carbonate Rocks. (3)
Prerequisite: Geol 370.
Characteristics and significance of limestones and dolomites.

672. Sedimentary Petrology—Clastic Rocks. (3)
Prerequisite: Geol 370.
Characteristics of conglomerates, sandstones, and shales. Provenance studies of various terrains by thin section analysis. Extended field trip required.

695R. Research. (1–4)

696R. Readings and Conferences in Geology. (1–4)

697R. Directed Field Studies. (1–6)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (6–9)

FACULTY

BICKMORE, BARRY R., Assistant Professor. PhD, Virginia Polytechnical Institute and State University, 1999. Low Temperature Geochemistry; Mineral Surface Chemistry; Water-Rock Interactions.

CHRISTIANSEN, ERIC H., Professor. PhD, Arizona State University, 1981. Petrology; Geochemistry.

DORAIS, MICHAEL J., Associate Research Professor, PhD, 1987. Igneous Petrology; Electron Microprobe Analysis.

GRIFFEN, DANA THOMAS, Professor. PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Institute, 1975. Mineralogy; Crystallography.


KEITH, JEFFREY D., Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, 1982. Economic Geology; Geochemistry; Environmental Geology.

KOWALLIS, BART J., Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1981. Structural Geology; Geochronology.

MABEY, MATTHEW A., Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1992. Seismicity; Geophysics; Geologic Hazards.

MAYO, ALAN L., Professor. PhD, University of Idaho, 1981. Hydrogeology; Environmental Geology.

MILLER, WADE E., Professor. PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1968. Vertebrate Paleontology.
MORRIS, THOMAS H., Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1986. Sedimentology; Stratigraphy; Clastic Petrology.

NELSON, STEPHEN T., Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1991. Isotope Geochemistry; Environmental Geology.

RITTER, SCOTT M., Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1986. Invertebrate Paleontology; Carbonate Petrology.

GERMANIC AND SLAVIC LANGUAGES

Chair: Donald K. Jarvis
Graduate Coordinator, German Literature: James K. Lyon

4094 JKHB
Provo, UT 84602-6115
(801) 378-4923

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

One degree is offered through the Department of Germanic and Slavic Languages: German Literature—MA. An additional MA in language acquisition (German, Russian) is offered as part of the collegewide program in language acquisition (see Language Acquisition section of this catalog).

From four to six students are admitted to the literature program each year. Most students complete the degree within two years.

German Literature—MA

Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 28 (international) and April 1 (U.S.); winter, June 30 (international) and September 1 (U.S.).
• Application requirements: entrance examination is GRE general test.
• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in German or in a related field such as English, comparative literature, humanities, etc. Minor deficiencies in German linguistics, culture, or other areas may be made up by enrolling in appropriate undergraduate courses. German language proficiency in all four skills at the advanced level as defined by the American Council on
Teaching of Foreign Languages (ACTFL)—equivalent to the Interagency Language Roundtable (ILR) level 2.

Requirements for Degree.
- Credit hours (30): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Germ 699R).
- Required courses: 24 hours, of which 15 must be German graduate courses and 9 may be interdisciplinary courses approved by a German faculty advisor; 6 hours of Germ 699R (thesis).
- A reading knowledge of a second foreign language (fourth semester or equivalent).
- Examination: oral examination on reading list (see graduate advisor), course work, and thesis.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Partial tuition assistance is available. Most MA students also work as paid teaching assistants.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The Department of Germanic and Slavic Languages has access to the Humanities Research Center for computer-assisted language instruction and translation. Other resources are:

The Foreign Language Student Residence. Students who desire a more intensive language experience and practical application of the language under the direction of faculty and native residents may apply to live in the Foreign Language Student Residence. All activities are conducted in the foreign language. Housing is available for men and women in German, French, Spanish, Italian, Portuguese, Russian, Japanese, Chinese, Arabic, and Korean languages. Graduate students may participate as students or as senior residents.

The Summer Language Institute. During the summer term the College of Humanities offers a program that allows a student total immersion in a foreign language while receiving course credit. Housing is provided for participants where the language can be applied on a practical level. Employment is available for graduate students.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

German

615. Applied German Linguistics. (3) On dem. Prerequisite: Germ 450, 460, or equivalent.
- Applying linguistics to the problems of teaching German grammar.

640R. German Literary Periods and Movements. (3)
- In-depth study of a period or movement such as medieval, Renaissance, baroque, or eighteenth-century Germany; Romanticism; realism; fin-de-siécle Vienna; naturalism; 1890–1945; 1945–present.

641R. Studies in German Literary Genres. (3)
- In-depth study of a genre such as drama, novel, novella, lyric, film.

642R. Major German Authors. (3)
- In-depth study of one author such as Lessing, Goethe, B. V. Arnim, Kleist, Storm, Rilke, Brecht, Mann, Kafka, or Bachmann.

643R. Studies in Literary Theory. (3)
- In-depth study of primary texts by contemporary literary theorists. May include topics such as the Frankfurt School, feminist criticism, reader response, or poststructuralism.
644R. Interdisciplinary Studies. (3)
Studies linking German literature, film, and the arts within German culture or across national boundaries.

670R. Tutorial Internship in German. (1–3)
Individual research in cooperation with graduate faculty members in problems relating to German. Tutorial work in writing research papers. Topics vary according to interests and expertise of faculty supervisors.

680R. Special Studies in German. (1–3)
Individual study supervised by graduate faculty members in varying topics of specific interest in German.

690R. Seminar in German. (3)
Group studies supervised by graduate faculty members in varying topics of specific interest in German.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

Linguistics
(See Linguistics section of this catalog for courses.)

Russian

670R. Tutorial Internship in Russian. (1–3)
Individual research in cooperation with graduate faculty members in problems relating to Russian. Tutorial work in writing research papers. Topics vary according to interests and expertise of faculty supervisors.

680R. Special Studies in Russian. (1–3)
Individual study supervised by graduate faculty members in varying topics of specific interest in Russian.

690R. Seminar in Russian. (1–3)
Group studies supervised by graduate faculty members in varying topics of specific interest in Russian.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

Faculty


Jarvis, Donald K., Professor. PhD, Ohio State University, 1970. Russian Language (Pedagogy, Testing).

Jones, Randall L., Professor. PhD, Princeton University, 1970. German Language (Technology and Second-Language Acquisition); Pedagogy; German Corpus Linguistics.


Kelling, Hans-Wilhelm, Professor. PhD, Stanford University, 1967. German Literature (Goethezeit); Cultural History.

Lund, Randall J., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 1986. Foreign Language Methodology; Teacher Education.

Lyon, James K., Professor. PhD, Harvard University, 1963. German Literature (Holocaust, Brecht, Celan).

Mcfarland, Robert B., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 2000. German Literature (Urban Literature, Modernism); Cultural Studies.

Plummer, Thomas G., Professor. PhD, Harvard University, 1972. German Literature (Weimar Period, Berlin, Modernism; German Film).

Stott, Michelle, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1987. German Literature (Lessing, Eighteenth and Nineteenth Centuries, Women’s Studies).
The Program of Studies

The Department of Health Science is committed to the proposition that quality of life can be maintained or improved through understanding and applying disease/disability prevention and health enhancement principles. Such principles are relevant to the physical, emotional, social, intellectual, and spiritual well-being of individuals and groups in vocational, community, and family settings. The departmental mission is to prepare professionals to function in and for these settings as health education and health promotion specialists.

The purpose of the graduate program is to prepare individuals to be leaders and administrators in health education and health promotion programs in a variety of settings.

One degree is offered through the Department of Health Science: Health Science—MS.

The department usually admits ten students to its MS program in the fall semester of each academic year. The average length of time required to complete the degree is from one to two years, depending on course load and previous academic training or professional activity.

Health Science—MS

The department offers a master of science degree with an emphasis in Community Health. The master’s degree in community health is frequently the entry-level requirement for community health professional positions.

Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international).
• Application requirements: entrance examination: GRE general test.
• GPA: minimum 3.0 for last 60 hours of undergraduate work.
• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree with a major or minor in community health, health education, health promotion, biological sciences, nursing, physical education, therapeutic recreation, or other allied fields. Applicants will be required to satisfy any deficiencies. Courses taken in doing so will not count toward the required hours for the degree.

Requirements for Degree.

• Credit hours (36): minimum 30 hours of course work plus 6 hours of thesis.
• Required core courses: see department.
• Required courses in emphases are determined by student’s graduate committee based on prior education, experience, and present professional interests.
• Thesis.
• Examinations: oral defense of thesis.

Financial Assistance

Graduate teaching assistant positions are available for qualified students. Applications are available for research assistants and tuition scholarships.
RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The Department of Health Science is housed in the Richards Building. Its in-house research facility is the Human Performance Research Center. The center supports applied and basic research programs of faculty and graduate students on such topics as nutrition and exercise, drugs and exercise, exercise and cardiovascular disease, exercise and weight control, and other contemporary issues in exercise science. In addition to serving graduate students and faculty in the college, the center works closely with departments in other colleges on campus—notably in the fields of physiology, nutrition, endocrinology, and biochemistry—to broaden the scope of research projects and encourage collaborative efforts.

Another resource is the Learning Resource Center, which offers eighteen individual study areas and significant PC capabilities, audio and video equipment, and line access to library files and catalogue.

Internships with attendant project opportunities provide a varied resource for individuals and cooperative investigations. Additional assistance in research planning and statistical analysis is available through other support programs existing on campus.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

600. Foundations of Global Public Health. (3)
   Historical and contemporary perspectives of public health. Public health agencies; NGO’s; other governmental and private associations linked to select global health issues.

602. Principles of Epidemiology. (3)
   Principles and methods used in epidemiologic research, including study design, confounding, chance, bias, causality, and descriptive and analytic methods.

603R. Global Public Health Issues. (1–7)
   Exploration of current global health issues.

604. Principles of Biostatistics. (3)
   Basic concepts of biostatistics and their applications and interpretation. Topics include descriptive statistics, graphics, diagnostic tests, probability distributions, inference, regression, and life tables.

606. Environmental Health Issues. (3)
   Prerequisite: Hlth 600.
   Environmental risks in the pattern of disease and health. Contributions of physical environment, lifestyle factors, and social, political, and economic environments for regions of the world.

607. Health Services Administration. (3)
   Health service trends, practices, and issues, emphasizing organizational theory, administrative management, supervisory and legislative processes, and conflict resolution from global perspectives.

608. Determinants of Health Behavior. (3)
   Analyzing current research and theory concerning knowledge of psychosocial and cultural determinants of health behavior. Applying health behavior models to public health program development.

640. Grant Writing. (2)
   For students who are seeking philanthropic, federal, and other sources of funding.
652. Program Planning and Evaluation. (3)
Various program planning and implementation methods, theories, and skills, including needs assessment, priority settings, program development, evaluation, and budgeting.

653. Health Communication and Social Marketing. (3)
The framework of social marketing and health communication, including formative research, the market mix, message development, and various consumer-oriented marketing and communication strategies.

654. Health Policy, Advocacy, and Mobilization Strategies. (3)
Effective advocacy, legislative, regulatory, and mobilization strategies for varying populations and cultures, emphasizing models and strategies of mobilization and policy development.

660. Global Substance Abuse. (2)
Prerequisite: HLth 600.
Epidemiology and etiology of global tobacco, alcohol, and illicit drug use. Exploring educational, clinical, and public policy solutions.

662. Injury Prevention. (2)
Epidemiology and interventions for unintentional and intentional injuries emphasizing intervention effectiveness, including disaster preparedness and response.

664. Social Context of Public Health. (2)
Interface between the culture-specific understanding of disease and the interventions needed to address health problems in culturally diverse settings.

666. Health and Aging Process. (2)
Advanced theories of the normal and pathological aging process, including health promotion and extension of life.

670. Infectious and Chronic Disease Prevention and Control. (3)
Public health solutions to the leading causes of chronic and infectious disease mortality in the United States and the world.

673. Maternal and Child Health Issues. (2)
Prerequisite: HLth 600.
National and global detriments and indicators of maternal and child health. Public health program to improve maternal/child health.

676. Global Perspectives of Malnutrition and Obesity. (2)
Overview of under- and over-nutrition as global health problems, emphasizing social determinants, health impacts, and current health promotion strategies.

678. Statistical Methods in Epidemiology. (2)
Prerequisite: HLth 602, 604.
Statistical techniques for analyzing data from epidemiology, environmental health, biomedical, and other public health–related research, including linear and logistic regression and life tables.

692. Survey and Research Methods. (2)
Designing and analyzing health-related surveys and research proposals, focusing on quantitative and qualitative methodological designs for public health applications.

696R. Independent Studies. (1–3)

697R. Field Experience for First-Year Students. (6)
Prerequisite: HLth 600, 602, 604, 652, 654, 692.
Domestic U.S. and international field experience sites in public health settings that expose students to public health strategies and interventions in multicultural settings.
698R. Graduate Project for Second-Year Students. (3) Prerequisite: Hlth 697R.

Applied community-based project in public health demonstrating acquired skills and knowledge and partially completing the MPH capstone experience.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)

FACULTY


COLE, EUGENE C., Professor. DrPH, University of North Carolina, 1983. Environmental Health.

HAWKS, STEVEN, Associate Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1990. International Health; Maternal and Child Health.


HILL, SUSAN, Assistant Professor. PhD, Southern Illinois University, 1997. School Health; Adolescent Health.


LINDSAY, GORDON B., Professor. PhD, Ohio State University, 1984. Community Health; Substance Abuse.


NEIGER, BRAD L., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1991. Community Health; Social Marketing.


HISTORY

Chair: Frank W. Fox

Graduate Coordinator: Thomas G. Alexander

410 KMB
Provo, UT 84602-4446
(801) 378-2944

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The History Department has a small but high-quality graduate program. It aims to strengthen the credentials of those teaching history and to produce professional historians.

The strengths of the program are U.S. (especially western American) and European history. This reflects the research interests of departmental faculty and the holdings of the university’s Harold B. Lee Library.

One degree is offered through the History Department: History—MA.

The department admits twelve students to the graduate program each year. The average length of the MA program is two years.

History—MA

The MA degree is offered for those students who desire to do further historical study and research beyond the bachelor’s degree. The advantages of this degree include: opportunities in public history, access to careers in business, greater promotional and employment opportunities for secondary teachers, qualification for teaching positions in many junior colleges, and useful preparation for doctoral work in history, law, government, international affairs, and other relevant fields.
Areas of emphasis within the MA: American History or European History.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: submit at least three letters of recommendation from persons familiar with applicant’s academic qualifications, preferably professors, and a sample of applicant’s work. Send directly to the department a research paper such as a senior seminar paper. Students whose native language is not English must pass the TOEFL examination at the 85th percentile or higher (a score of 580). Minimum required GPA is 3.2 for last 60 hours. Consult the History Department for further details before applying for admission.
- Entrance examination: GRE general test.
- Prerequisite: undergraduate degree in history or equivalent.

Requirements for Degree.

- Course requirements: 
  
  American History Emphasis (30 hours): minimum 24 course work hours including Hist 587, 690R; two courses selected from Hist 561, 562, 563; plus 6 thesis hours (699R).
  
  European History Emphasis (30 hours): minimum 24 course work hours including Hist 587, 690R; two or more courses selected from Hist 661, 662, 663; plus 6 thesis hours (699R).

- Minor: optional as approved by graduate committee.
- Thesis.
- Examination: oral defense of thesis.

Financial Assistance

A small tuition grant can be provided to graduate students in the History Department. In addition, a teaching assistantship of 10 to 15 hours may be available to qualified graduate students.

Resources and Opportunities

Center for Studies of the Family. This interdisciplinary research center focusing on studies related to all aspects of the family encourages and supports research on family-related topics ranging from prenatal development to problems of aging.

Women’s Research Institute. Initially established in 1978, the Women’s Research Institute became a part of the College of Family, Home, and Social Sciences in September 1983. Since then the institute has awarded research fellowships to upper-division and graduate students for conducting research on women and women’s issues in amounts up to $500 annually for selected projects. Faculty grants became available through the institute in 1984.

Joseph Fielding Smith Institute for Church History. The institute’s purpose is to study the Latter-day Saint past. Its personnel are historians whose primary work is writing and publishing for professional and general Church audiences. The institute also seeks to facilitate the research of other Church history scholars by providing limited support for research and publication.

Museum of Peoples and Cultures. This museum offers unique research opportunities for students and faculty, several of whom have research offices in the museum. Located south and west of campus in Allen Hall, the museum holds a number of important archaeological and ethnographic collections that have not been systematically analyzed and reported. These collections, which represent Utah Valley, the American Southwest, and Mesoamerica, as well as other parts of the world, provide
material for thesis topics, professional publications, and academic credit.

Charles Redd Center for Western Studies. Established in 1972 under an endowment from Charles Redd, a prominent Utah stockman and philanthropist, the center is charged with promoting the study of all aspects of the American West. The center publishes a monograph series, assists faculty and student research through grants and fellowships, and sponsors lectureships each year.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

500R. Special Studies in History. (1–3)
Directed by visiting or resident faculty. Check with department secretary for current topics and instructor.

561. Sources and Problems in Early America. (3)
Through the seventeenth and eighteenth centuries. Required of American and European history graduate students.

562. Sources and Problems in Nineteenth-Century America. (3)
Through the nineteenth century. Required of American and European history graduate students.

563. Sources and Problems in Twentieth-Century America. (3)
Through the twentieth century. Required of American and European history graduate students.

564. Sources and Problems in Western U.S. History. (3)
Lecture, discussion, readings, and student writing on historians’ sources and points of view regarding the American West.

565. Sources and Problems in Latter-day Saint History. (3)
Lecture, discussion, readings, and student writing on historians’ sources and points of view regarding Latter-day Saint history.

566. Sources and Problems in Utah History. (3)
Lecture, discussion, readings, and student writing on historians’ sources and points of view regarding Utah history.

587. Philosophies of History. (3)
Fundamental problems and types of historical analysis and interpretation, philosophies of history, and work of outstanding historians.

590R. Special Topics. (3)
Western American, religious, family, Asian, Latin American, and Near Eastern history.

598R. Special Readings in History. (1–2)

661. Sources and Problems in Medieval, Renaissance, and Reformation History. (3)
Selected topics in medieval, Renaissance, and Reformation history.

662. Sources and Problems in Early Modern Europe, 1550–1789. (3)
Selected topics in early modern Europe, 1550–1789. Part of the core curriculum for graduate students.

663. Sources and Problems in Modern Europe, 1789–Present. (3)
Selected topics in nineteenth- and twentieth-century Europe, 1789–present.
690R. Graduate Seminar in History. (1–3)

695R. Coordinated Research. (3)
   Student research directed by faculty member on topic of mutual interest. Prior approval of instructor required. Research assistants must do additional work for credit.

696R. Practicum in Public History and Family History. (1–5)
   College credit for work in local archives, museums, and related areas. See department chair for openings available and to determine hours of credit.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)

798R. Special Readings in History. (1–2)

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–18)

FACULTY

Alexander, Thomas G., Professor. PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1965. Western American; Environmental; Latter-day Saint History, Utah History.

Bohac, Rodney D., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Illinois, 1982. Russia; Rural Europe.

Brown, Kendall W., Professor. PhD, Duke University, 1979. Latin America; Colonial Economic; Spain.

Buckley, Jay H., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Nebraska, 2001. American West, Native American.

Butler, Lee A., Assistant Professor. PhD, Princeton, 1990. Early-Modern and Modern Japan; Asia


Daynes, Kathryn, Associate Professor. PhD, Indiana University, 1991. American Family; Nineteenth Century Social History.

Dursteler, Eric R., Assistant Professor. PhD, Brown University, 1999. Late Medieval Italy; Mediterranean.


Grandstaff, Mark, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1992. American Military; Diplomatic.


Hamblin, William, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Michigan, 1985. Middle East.

Harline, Craig H., Professor. PhD, Rutgers University, 1986. Early Modern Europe.

Harreld, Donald J., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 2000. European Economic History, Early Modern Europe.

Holmes, Blair R., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Colorado, 1972. European Family; Social History.

Kerry, Paul E., Assistant Professor. DPhil, Oxford University, England, 1998. German Studies; Jewish Studies; Intellectual History.

Madsen, Carol Cornwall, Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1985. Women’s History; American History.

Miller, Shawn W., Assistant Professor. PhD, Columbia University, 1997. Latin America, Colonial Brazil.

Montgomery, David C., Professor. PhD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1971. Central Asia; Middle East; Central Asian and Middle Eastern Languages.
MURDOCK, MICHAEL G., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Michigan, 1998. Modern Asia; China; Nationalism.

PIXTON, PAUL B., Professor. PhD, University of Iowa, 1972. Medieval Europe.

PULSIPHER, JENNY HALE, Assistant Professor. PhD, Brandeis University, 1999. U.S. Colonial; Women’s; Native American.

RICHARDS, MARY STOVALL, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Chicago, 1983. Family; Nineteenth-Century America—South; Twentieth-Century Southern Novelists.

RUGH, SUSAN SESSIONS, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Chicago, 1993. Nineteenth-Century U.S.

SHUMWAY, JEFFREY M., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Arizona, 1999. Latin America, Argentina.

THORP, MALCOLM R., Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1972. Early Modern; Modern Britain.

TOBLER, DOUGLAS F., Professor. PhD, University of Kansas, 1967. Modern Germany; European Intellectual History.

WALKER, RONALD W., Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1977. American Religious History; Utah History.

WESTOVER, V. ROBERT, Assistant Professor. PhD, Arizona State University, 1979. Family; American Indian.

YORK, NEIL L., Professor. PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1978. Colonial History; Technology; American Revolution.

Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature

Chair: Roger T. Macfarlane

Graduate Coordinator, Comparative Literature: Steven P. Sondrup

Graduate Coordinator, Humanities: Allen J. Christenson

3010 JKHB
Provo, UT 84602-6120
(801) 378-4448

The Program of Studies

Widely used in the Renaissance, the term humanities (humanitas or studia humanitatis) refers to the study of human intellectual and artistic creativity. Humanities is both a general academic category (inclusive of literature, history, philosophy, and the history and criticism of art and music) and a discipline in its own right with a methodology for the critical study of intellectual history and aesthetics. The interdisciplinary humanistic fields that the department comprises—humanities, classics, and comparative literature—offer students unusual latitude in developing rich graduate programs, disciplined by insistence on substantial foreign language skills, competence in critical theory and practice, and the development of scholarly abilities.

Two degrees are offered through the Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature: Comparative Literature—MA and Humanities—MA. A minor is also available: Comparative Literature—PhD.
Comparative literature and humanities each admit from five to six students per year. The MA programs are designed as two-year programs, and most full-time students are able to complete the MA within two years, usually defending the thesis during spring or summer term of the second year.

Classics. The classics graduate program has been temporarily furloughed. Until further notice, no students will be accepted into the program and no 500- or 600-level courses will be offered. It is possible, however, for students in humanities or comparative literature to do work in classics and the classical tradition as part of their graduate programs. Classics faculty occasionally serve on graduate committees in humanities or comparative literature; two have joint appointment in comparative literature.

Comparative Literature—MA

Comparative literature is the study of literature in its totality. Graduate students in this field combine the synthesizing and analytical skills of various humanistic disciplines with high-level foreign language achievement in order to study literary texts closely. Accordingly, program courses expand knowledge of the discipline and provide intense opportunities to develop wide-ranging research and writing abilities.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 28 (international) and May 15 (U.S.); winter, June 30 (international) and September 15 (U.S.); spring, October 31 (international) and February 15 (U.S.); summer, December 31 (international) and March 15 (U.S.).
- Entrance examination: GRE general test.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in literature; and thorough reading knowledge (300 level) of two of the three languages required for degree.

Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours (33): minimum 27 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (CmLit 699R).
- Required courses: CmLit 610; 12 hours from 620R, 630R, 640R, 650R, 660R, or 690R; and 699R.
- Electives: 12 hours of literature.
- Language requirement: thorough reading knowledge (300 level) of three languages, one of which must be German or French, and one of which may be English for students who choose to emphasize British, American, or other anglophone literature.
- Completion of reading list, which is determined in consultation with a faculty advisor.
- Thesis.
- Examination: final oral examination on the reading list; defense of thesis.

Comparative Literature—PhD (Minor)

The PhD minor in comparative literature is designed to enrich the programs of doctoral students in other historical, theoretical, or humanistic disciplines by providing a framework for the formal consideration of interrelationships between literary study and other areas of knowledge.

Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours: minimum 12 course work hours.
- Thorough knowledge of three literary traditions, one of which must be French or German, in two periods each.
- All readings done in original language.
- Examinations: written and oral examinations on areas of concentration. Students may be asked to demonstrate their facility with the languages relevant
to their program during either or both of the examinations.

**Humanities—MA**

This degree provides training in humanities scholarship with a focus on interdisciplinary studies. Each aspect of the program has been designed to assist the graduate student in strengthening the skills required of scholars and teachers working in the field. Program courses concentrate on expanding knowledge of the field and of modes of interpretations. Courses also provide the student with opportunities to develop and expand research and writing skills in the humanities.

**Admission and Entry.**
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1.
- Application requirements: application, three academic letters of recommendation, critical writing sample.
- Entrance examination: GRE general test.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in interdisciplinary humanities or in art history, history, literature, music, or philosophy, with additional course work in other humanistic disciplines (especially literature and art history); sound reading proficiency in at least one foreign language, demonstrated by completion of an upper-division literature course in the language.

**Requirements for Degree.**
- Credit hours (33): minimum 27 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Hum 699R).
- Required courses: Hum 610, 615; two sections of 620R in different periods; two courses from 625R, 630R, 640R, 660R, 690R; 699R.
- Electives: 12 hours in literature, art history, musicology, history, film, philosophy, or humanities (up to 6 hours may be in upper-division undergraduate classes).

- Emphasis: A 9-hour emphasis (no additional hours beyond required and elective courses listed above) in a particular period or geographical area, radiating from one of the required sections of 620R or from 625R; at least one course in the emphasis must be from electives offered in approved courses outside the department.
- Thesis (in the emphasis area).
- Examination: final oral examination that focuses on areas of concentration but also requires some general knowledge; thesis defense.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

Aid is available in the form of full or partial tuition grants, teaching assistantships, internships, and (for advanced students) some student instructorships. Upon admission to the respective programs, candidates will be considered for all of these possibilities based upon merit and availability of department resources. Financial aid is limited to two years.

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

The Department of Humanities, Classics, and Comparative Literature utilizes the Humanities Research Center and the Reading-Writing Center for the College of Humanities:

The **Humanities Research Center** provides an array of technological tools, resources, and expertise to foster quality research and scholarship in the College of Humanities. The center is especially active in the production of teaching and research materials. In addition to computer and audio equipment, the center has a variety of video capabilities and in the past few years has become a world leader in computer-assisted language instruction and translation. The department also owns CD ROM databases for classical Greek and Latin texts,
the Thesaurus Linguae Graecae and Thesaurus Linguae Latinae, as well as the complete works of many modern authors.

Faculty from the department currently serve as officers in the Classical Association of the Midwest and South (CAMWS), the International Comparative Literature Association (ICLA), the National Association of Humanities Educators (NAHE), the American Conference on Romanticism, and the Society for the Advancement of Scandinavian Study (SASS). In addition, the journals Scandinavian Studies and Prisms: Essays in Romanticism, as well as the ICLA Bulletin, are edited by department faculty members, assisted by graduate students from the department.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletins on humanities or comparative literature.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**Classics**

690R. Seminar in Classics. (3)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)

**Comparative Literature**

590R. Directed Readings. (1–3)
   Prerequisite: graduate coordinator’s consent.

610. Methods of Study in Comparative Literature. (3)
   Introduction to critical study of literature: critical methods and bibliography; linguistic foundations of literature; textual scholarship; literary history, transmission, theory, and criticism; genre theory; literature and other disciplines.

620R. Studies in Periods and Movements. (3)
   Prerequisite: CmLit 610 or concurrent registration.
   Various literary periods, movements, etc., and problems of periodization. Topics vary.

630R. Studies in Literary Genres. (3)
   Prerequisite: CmLit 610 or concurrent registration.
   Various genres (e.g., novel, epic, tragedy, lyric) and problems of genre. Topics vary.

640R. Studies in Themes and Types. (3)
   Prerequisite: CmLit 610 or concurrent registration.
   Major literary themes (e.g., Faust, Don Juan, Ulysses, Arthur), types, motifs, and problems of literary typology. Topics vary.

650R. Studies in Literary Relations. (3)
   Prerequisite: CmLit 610 or concurrent registration.
   Interrelations of national literatures and figures and of literature with other areas of knowledge (art, history, law, psychology, music, etc.). Topics vary.

660R. Studies in Literary Theory. (3)
   Prerequisite: CmLit 610 or concurrent registration.
   Critical theories of literature and literary analysis. Topics vary.

670R. Tutorial Internship. (3)
   Prerequisite: graduate coordinator’s consent.
   Individual research in cooperation with graduate faculty member, generally on problems relating to a specific national literature.

690R. Seminar in Comparative Literature. (3)
   Prerequisite: CmLit 610.
   Problems in comparative literature. Course content varies from semester to semester.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)
   Prerequisite: graduate coordinator’s consent.
**Humanities**

595R. Directed Readings. (1–3)  
Prerequisite: graduate coordinator’s consent.

610. Research Methods in Humanities. (2)  
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.  
Use of the library and secondary sources.

615. Writing the Thesis Prospectus. (1)  
Prerequisite: Hum 610.  
Design and development of MA thesis prospectus.

620R. Studies in Periods and Movements. (3)  
Interdisciplinary study of literature, philosophy, and the arts of a particular period or movement in cultural history. Problems of periodization. Topics vary.

625R. Area Studies in the Humanities. (3)  
Interdisciplinary study of literature, philosophy, and the arts of a particular geographical area. Topics include American, Latin American, and Asian humanities. Topics vary.

630R. Genres and Forms in the Humanities. (3)  
Interdisciplinary study of genres and forms. Topics include epic, tragedy, narrative, historiography, film, relationship of text and music. Topics vary.

640R. Themes in the Humanities. (3)  
Interdisciplinary study of themes. Topics include Eden, Arthur, Don Juan, Faust, Don Quixote, Ulysses, Troy. Topics vary.

660R. Critical Theory and Methodology. (3)  
Theoretical and practical criticism; problems in critical theory. Topics include aesthetics, interrelations of the arts, cultural theory, aspects of contemporary theory, and models of cultural history.

690R. Seminar in the Humanities. (3)  
Interdisciplinary study of problems and major figures in the humanities. Topics vary.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)  
Prerequisite: graduate coordinator’s consent.

**Latin**

620R. Latin Poets. (3)

625R. Latin Prose Writers. (3)

640R. Studies in Genre. (3)

650R. Period Studies. (3)

690R. Seminar in Latin. (3)

**Faculty**

**Bassett, Arthur R., Professor.** PhD, Syracuse University, 1975. Humanities: American Humanities; Victorian Art and Culture.

**Benfell, V. Stanley, Associate Professor.** PhD, New York University, 1994. Comparative Literature: Medieval and Renaissance Literature (Italian, French, and English).

**Britsch, Todd A., Professor.** PhD, Florida State University, 1966. Humanities: Art and Society; Interrelations of Arts; Eighteenth Century.

**Butler, Terrell M., Associate Professor.** PhD, Cornell University, 1979. Humanities and Comparative Literature: Seventeenth-Century France and England; Greek Literature; Rhetorical Criticism.

**Call, Michael J., Professor.** PhD, Stanford University, 1982. Humanities: Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century French Culture; Romanticism.
CHRISTENSON, ALLEN J., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1998. Humanities: American (Colonial and Federalist), Native American, and Mesoamerican (especially Precolumbian) Culture.


GARDNER, JANE K., Assistant Professor. PhD, Florida State University, 1998. Humanities: Eighteenth- and Early Nineteenth-Century Culture; Classical Tradition; Women’s Studies; the Novel.

GREEN, JON D., Professor. PhD, Syracuse University, 1972. Humanities: Interrelations of the Arts; Modernism; Multimedia.


HANDLEY, GEORGE B., Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1995. Humanities: Nineteenth- and Twentieth-Century American, Caribbean, and Latin American Culture; Ethnic Arts; Cultural Theory.

Huntsman, Eric D., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1997. Classics: Greek and Roman History; Greek and Latin Literature; Women in Antiquity.

LOUNSbury, RICHARD C., Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1979. Classics and Comparative Literature: Early Imperial Literature; Rhetoric; Classical Tradition.


PeER, LARRY H., Professor. PhD, University of Maryland, College Park, 1969. Comparative Literature: Romanticism; Theory.

PHILLIPS, MICHAEL D., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Chicago, 1998. Humanities: Cultural History; Latin America; Cultural Theory; Popular Culture.

SHUMWAY, Larry V., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Washington, 1974. Humanities: Music; Asian Humanities; Ethnomusicology.


SOPER, KERRY D., Assistant Professor. PhD, Emory University, 1998. Humanities: American Social and Cultural History; Popular Visual Arts; Satire.

TATE, GEORGE S., Professor. PhD, Cornell University, 1974. Humanities and Comparative Literature: Medieval Studies (Scandinavian, German, English; Twelfth-Century Renaissance).
INSTRUCTIONAL PSYCHOLOGY AND TECHNOLOGY

Chair: Russell T. Osguthorpe

150 MCKB
Provo, UT 84602-5089
(801) 378-3674

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Instructional psychology and technology is a branch of educational study concerned with the ideas, principles, and theories related to the improvement of instruction. Students of instructional psychology and technology seek to identify and implement improvements in instruction while endeavoring to understand the principles that govern these improvements. These solutions are implemented in educational settings in public schools and universities, business, industry, the government, the military, the community, and the church. The instructional psychology and technology program at Brigham Young University teaches students the knowledge, methods, and technologies necessary for disciplined research into instructional issues.

The objective of the Department of Instructional Psychology and Technology is to enhance learning by improving instruction and teaching. In partnership with others, the department will (1) search for knowledge that improves instruction, (2) apply knowledge and technology to solve instructional problems, and (3) empower students with knowledge and skills in instructional development, research, evaluation, and measurement.

Students in each degree program are required to take basic courses in the following areas of disciplined inquiry in instruction: design and development, research, measurement, and evaluation. They are also required to acquire collateral tools from other disciplines such as statistics, computer science, human resource management, and communications. Specialized courses are offered to deepen the candidate’s knowledge and theoretical sophistication. Professional skills are developed through extensive project and internship experiences offered in the schools, church, home, and community.

The Department of Instructional Psychology and Technology offers two degrees: Instructional Psychology and Technology—MS and Instructional Psychology and Technology—PhD.

Approximately thirty students are enrolled in the MS program and fifty students in the PhD programs. Full-time students should be able to complete an MS degree within approximately two years; full-time PhD students with an MS in instructional psychology and technology should be able to complete the PhD within three years.

Master’s and doctoral students in other departments wishing to take a minor in instructional psychology and technology should counsel with the instructional psychology and technology faculty member appointed to their graduate committee in selecting the appropriate courses (9 hours of course work required for a master’s minor, 12 hours for a doctoral minor).

Instructional Psychology and Technology—MS

The MS program prepares students to assume professional positions in instructional design and evaluation or to pursue a doctorate in these fields. All MS students will be required to complete at least 6 credit hours each fall and winter semester to remain enrolled in the program.
Admission and Entry.
Fall semester and summer term entry only.
• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, summer, February 1.
• Application requirements: letter of intent and three letters of recommendation.
• Entrance examination: GRE general test. When taking GRE, use institutional number R 4019. Application will not be considered without GRE scores.
• Prerequisite: (3 hours) EdLF 517 or Engl 316 (must be completed by end of first year in program).

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (minimum 36): 30 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (IP&T 699R) or 6 project hours (698R).
• Required courses (14 hours): IP&T 515R (Microcomputers in Schools), 551, 564, 652, 672, Stat 510.
• Emphasis: 12 hours to be determined in consultation with graduate committee.
• Internship: 3 hours (IP&T 680R).
• Seminar: 1 hour (IP&T 690R).
• Thesis: 6 hours (IP&T 699R); or project: 6 hours (IP&T 698R).
• Examinations: oral defense of thesis or project.

Instructional Psychology and Technology—PhD

The PhD program prepares students to assume positions of leadership in instructional design and evaluation. Graduates may take positions as faculty at colleges and universities, direct other instructional designers in private or public institutions, or work as an individual consultant. The Instructional Psychology and Technology doctoral program is designed for full-time study. All PhD students will be required to complete at least 9 credit hours each fall and winter semester to remain enrolled in the program. According to university policy, this means that enrolled doctoral students will work no more than 20 hours per week.

Admission and Entry.
Fall semester and summer term entry only.
• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, summer, February 1.
• Application requirements: letter of intent and three letters of recommendation.
• Entrance examination: GRE general test. When taking GRE use institutional number R 4019. Application will not be considered without GRE scores.
• Prerequisite: (3 hours) EdLF 517 or Engl 316 or Ling 230 or 330.
• Foreign language and skill requirement: there are two options for completing this requirement depending on area of specialization: (A) Instructional Design and Production and Research and Evaluation specializations (equivalent of at least 15 hours in statistics and computer science); or (B) Second-Language Acquisition specialization (equivalent of at least 14 hours of statistics and computer science and at least intermediate proficiency in a second foreign language, demonstrated by test or by course work completed through the 202 level). This means that students must have two languages in addition to English to complete this specialization. Foreign language, skill, or prerequisite courses must be completed by the end of the first year in the program.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (minimum 72): 54 course work hours plus 18 dissertation hours (IP&T 799R).
• Required courses (16 hours): IP&T 620 or Psych 560; IP&T 564, 652, 661, and 672 or Psych 500R or Ling 600.
• Specialization: 18 hours as determined in consultation with graduate committee.
• Internship: 12 hours (IP&T 680R).
• Seminar: 2 hours (IP&T 690R).
• Two projects: 6 hours.
• Residence: at least two consecutive 6-hour semesters on the BYU Provo campus.
• Examinations: (A) comprehensive written examination; (B) oral defense of dissertation.
• Time limit: all requirements for the doctorate must be completed within an eight-year period.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Financial assistance is available mainly in the form of paid internships through the Instructional Psychology and Technology Department, other departments within the university, and various agencies external to the university. Limited funds are available for partial tuition scholarships for students with emergency financial needs. Other financial aid is available through the university.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Instructional psychology and technology utilizes the David O. McKay Education Building for the majority of its classrooms and resource centers.

The college and department provide extensive microcomputer and multimedia facilities for student use. Macintosh and Windows computers are available in various computer laboratories. Most of these computers are connected to the university broad-band network, which provides convenient access to a large number of computer-based software tools, such as SPSS and SAS statistical analysis programs, the university library card catalog, the ERIC index, and the Internet.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

515R. Instructional Technology in Teaching. (1–3)
Applying computer technology in the public schools; evaluating educational software programs; using computer tools; computer programming in LogoWriter.

551. Introduction to Quantitative Reasoning. (3)

560. Microcomputer Materials Production. (3)
Prerequisite: IP&T 286 or 515R (Microcomputers in Schools); CS 103 or equivalent.
Designing, programming, and debugging educational applications of microcomputers using a high-level computer language.

564. Instructional Design. (3)
Identifying instructional problems; specifying objectives, instructional strategies, and media; analyzing learning outcomes; developing instructional materials and assessment instruments; validating instructional systems.

620. Principles of Learning. (3)
Improving classroom learning through understanding underlying psychological principles and theories.

651. Quantitative Reasoning. (3)
Prerequisite: IP&T 551 or equivalent.
Use of analysis of variance and multiple regression/correlation in analyzing and interpreting results of educational research and evaluation.
652. Assessing Learning Outcomes. (4)
Prerequisite: Stat 510 or equivalent.
Selecting and constructing instruments and procedures for assessing affective, behavioral, and cognitive outcomes of education.

653. Measurement Theory. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 510 or equivalent.
Classical and modern models for measuring human attributes. Issues related to reliability, validity, item selection, scoring, standard setting, and test equating. Use of item response theory and generalizability theory.

654. Computers in Educational Measurement. (2–4)
Prerequisite: IP&T 652 or instructor’s consent.
Types of computerized measurement and assessment methods and item forms, as well as their development, delivery, and statistical theory.

655. Instructional Print Design and Production. (2)
Prerequisite: IP&T 564.
Applying instructional and visual design principles to produce instructional print materials, using computer-based tools.

657R. Measurement Project. (1–3)
Prerequisite: IP&T 652, Stat 510; or equivalents.
Designing, conducting, and reporting a comprehensive measurement project.

660. Authoring of Interactive Video. (3)
Prerequisite: IP&T 560, 564.
Designing, developing, producing, and authoring intelligent, interactive video courseware. Budgets, project steps, equipment systems, and authoring.

661. Evaluation in Education. (3)
Nature, purposes, and functions of educational evaluation in making judgments about teachers, instructional materials, academic programs, curricula, and school systems.

662. Evaluation of Instructional Products. (2)
Prerequisite: Stat 510 or equivalent.
Formative and summative evaluation of replicable instructions/products and procedures.

663. Evaluation of Educational Programs and Curricula. (3)
Prerequisite: IP&T 661 or instructor’s consent.
Problems in designing, conducting, and reporting the results of program and curriculum evaluations.

664. Advanced Instructional Design. (3)
Prerequisite: IP&T 564.
Advanced laboratory in instructional system design, production, formative evaluation, packaging, and implementation. Systematic critical analysis of all phases of development.

665. Instructional Visual/Video Production. (4)
Recommended: IP&T 515R or equivalent.
Designing, producing, and integrating audio, visual, and video instructional materials. Applying digital and other technologies in audio recording and mixing, and photographic and video production.

667R. Evaluation Project. (1–3)
Prerequisite: IP&T 661.
Designing, conducting, and reporting a comprehensive project in evaluation.
672. Empirical Inquiry in Education. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 510 or equivalent.
Introduction to empirical research in education. Emphasizes designing, conducting, analyzing, reporting, and evaluating.

673. Research Synthesis and Conceptualization. (3)
Prerequisite: IP&T 672.
Survey of major research problems, questions, and theories that have been investigated in instructional science. Preparing critical, integrative synthesis of completed research; conceptualizing problems for further inquiry. Research prospectus required.

674R. Inquiry Methods. (1–3)
Prerequisite: IP&T 672 or instructor’s consent.
Specific inquiry strategies for researching practical educational problems. Strategy studied varies from section to section.
—Naturalistic Inquiry in Education
—Quasi-Experimental Studies
—Cost-Benefit Analysis in Education
—Meta-Analysis
—Theory Building and Modeling in Education

677R. Research Project. (1–3)
Prerequisite: IP&T 672.
Designing, conducting, and reporting a comprehensive project in research.

680R. Internship. (1–6)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.

682. Project and Instructional Resource Management. (3)
Managing research, development, and evaluation projects in public schools and higher education. Planning, budgeting, supervising, managing personnel, and scheduling.

687R. Development Project. (1–3)
Prerequisite: IP&T 564.
Designing, conducting, and reporting a comprehensive project in development.

690R. Seminar. (.5–3)
Check current class schedule for seminar topics.

692R. Advanced Topics. (1–3)

693R. Directed Individual Study. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

698R. Master’s Project. (1–6)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

760R. Advanced Computer-Based Instruction. (3)
Prerequisite: IP&T 560.
Current issues, research, and applications of computer technology in education. Advanced programming.

790R. Advanced Seminar. (1–3)
Check current class schedule for seminar topics.

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)
Prerequisite: completion of skill and project requirements.
Formal report and defense of a substantive research topic designed to make an original contribution to knowledge in the field.

FACULTY


CAMPBELL, J. OLIN, Associate Professor. PhD, Stanford University, 1978. Educational Psychology.

GREEN, EDWARD E., Professor. EdD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1972. Instructional Design.

MERRILL, PAUL F., Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1970. Second Language Acquisition; Computer Applications to Education.

OSGUTHORPE, RUSSELL T., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1975. Research on Teaching and Learning.


WILLIAMS, DAVID D., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Colorado, 1981. Naturalistic Evaluation; Research.


YANCHAR, STEVEN, Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1997. Philosophy of Science; Learning Cognition.

INTERNATIONAL AND AREA STUDIES

237 HRCB
Provo, UT 84602-4538
(801) 378-7402
Fax: (801) 378-8748
E-mail: phil_bryson@byu.edu

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The following graduate courses are offered in International and Area Studies.

501R. Graduate Colloquium. (1)
Prerequisite: graduate status.
Methodologies and reading. Preparation of thesis prospectus and presentation. Required of all international and area studies master’s candidates. Studies based on individual and program needs.

570. International Relations: Core Readings. (3)
Prerequisite: PlSc 370 or equivalent.
Readings focusing on influential theories in international relations including realism, idealism, Marxism, neoliberalism, etc.

599R. Academic Internship: International. (1–9)
Professional-level internship in an international setting. Class must be coordinated through Study Abroad.

600. Theory and Research in Social Science. (3)
Prerequisite: admission to MA program.
Epistemology, logic of inquiry, and modes of qualitative and quantitative research.
610. Issues in Global Trade and Finance. (3)
Prerequisite: IAS 600 or MBA 591.
Global market issues for public and private sectors. Impacts of trade and economic integration; global role of financial markets and institutions.

695R. Directed Individual Studies. (1–3)

697R. Seminar in International Studies. (1–3)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

LANGUAGE ACQUISITION

Graduate Coordinator: Melvin J. Luthy
2054B JKHB
Provo, UT 84602-6104
(801) 378-3263

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The College of Humanities offers one collegewide degree in language acquisition: Language Acquisition—MA.

Generally not more than two students per language are admitted to the language acquisition program per year. Most students complete the degree within two years.

Language Acquisition—MA

This program offers professional preparation to students seeking careers in applied linguistics, foreign language education, computer-assisted language learning and instruction, and other related areas.

Students become familiar with current theories of second language acquisition and develop basic skills in applying that knowledge to teaching, testing, and classroom-oriented research in their language of specialization.

The program is quite flexible, with emphases varying according to students’ interests and faculty members’ expertise. It is ideally suited to the needs of the following types of students:

• Students who have completed undergraduate majors in foreign languages, applied linguistics, or related fields, and who are contemplating eventual careers in academics.
• Foreign language teachers at the secondary school level who wish to further their professional education and acquire more specialized competency in their fields.
• Students seeking the necessary preparation for advanced research and work in the field of high-technology applications to language learning and instruction.

Students are admitted to the program with a specific language specialization in Arabic, Chinese, French, German, Japanese, Russian, or Scandinavian.

Admission and Entry.
• Application deadline: February 1 (U.S. and international).
• Application requirements: entrance examination is GRE general test; fifteen-minute interview in the language of specialization, addressing applicant’s academic goals. May be completed in person, by telephone, or on tape in conversation with a second party.
• Sample of student’s scholarly writing.
• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree and strong background in the language of specialization.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (34): minimum 28 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (699R).
• Required courses: Ling 500, 540, 595, 600; 641 or 660; 677.
• Elective courses: 3 hours of advanced linguistic study of the language of specialization, plus 9 hours as approved by the graduate committee for a total of 12 hours.
• Language requirement: reading and speaking ability (202 level) in language other than English in addition to language of specialization.
• Thesis: 6 hours of 699R in language of specialization.
• Examination: oral defense of thesis.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE
Fellowships and full or partial tuition scholarships are available, depending on merit and funding. Applicants should contact the respective language department directly to apply for a teaching assistantship. Limited funds are also available for participation in professional conferences.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES
Humanities Research Center. Students in the language acquisition program utilize the Humanities Research Center for world-class computer-assisted language instruction and translation.

The Foreign Language Student Residence. Students who desire a more intensive language study experience and practical application of the language under the direction of faculty and native residents may apply to live in the Foreign Language Student Residence. All activities in the individual apartments in the residence are conducted in the foreign language. Housing is available for men and women in the languages of specialization. Graduate students may participate as students or as senior residents.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the degree bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS
See course descriptions under Linguistics section of this catalog and desired area of specialization.
Faculty

Over twenty faculty members are associated with the program and are available for consultation, although the primary advisor is usually associated with the language of specialization. See faculty names and research interests under the Linguistics section of this catalog and the various language departments.

J. Reuben Clark Law School

Dean: H. Reese Hansen
Associate Dean: J. Clifton Fleming, Jr.
Associate Dean: Constance K. Lundberg
Associate Dean: Kevin J. Worthen
Associate Dean: Kathy D. Pullins
Assistant Dean and Graduate Coordinator: Carl Hernandez III
Assistant Dean: Mary H. Hoagland

342 JRCB
Provo, UT 84602-8001
(801) 378-6386

The Program of Studies

Students admitted to the highly competitive programs of the Law School receive a breadth and depth of training that prepares them to function in the wide range of activities that occupy the professional lawyer’s life. Students gain firsthand experience with a variety of teaching and learning methods, among them Socratic or inductive teaching, problem solving, seminars, individual research, and clinical experience.

The specific objective of the curriculum is to maximize the student’s mastery of legal reasoning and legal method—in addition to teaching a core of the basic substantive rules of law and imparting an appreciation for its institutions and traditions.

Students are taught to analyze complex factual situations; to separate the relevant from the irrelevant; and to reason inductively, deductively, and by analogy. Students are also schooled in the arts of written and oral advocacy.
Legal education at this school does not include the sponsorship of particular political objectives, except as may flow from loyalty to the United States Constitution and from a commitment to the highest ideals of personal character and individual liberty. These make up the foundation upon which an enduring legal system must rest.

Two degrees are offered through the J. Reuben Clark Law School: Law—JD and Comparative Law—LLM. The university has also approved programs whereby qualified students can obtain a concurrent master’s degree in business administration, public administration, accountancy, organizational behavior, or education or a doctorate in education while pursuing a law degree.

The Law School selects approximately 150 students each year for admission to the new class. The juris doctorate (JD) takes three years (six regular semesters) in residence to complete. The LLM students receive their degree on completion of 24 credit hours earned during at least two semesters in residence.

**Law—JD**

The J. Reuben Clark Law School offers a six-semester course of graduate professional study leading to the juris doctorate (JD) degree. Additional information about legal education, admissions standards, and procedures— including information about the Law School Admission Test (LSAT) and registration with the Law School Data Assembly Service (LSDAS)—can be obtained from the J. Reuben Clark Law School Bulletin, which is available through the admissions office of the Law School, or visit our Web site at www.law2.byu.edu/admissions/applic.html.

**Admission and Entry.**

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1. (Admissions are for fall semester only.) By the posted deadline, all parts of the completed application must have been received by the Law School Admissions Office, 340 JRCB, Provo, UT 84602-8000. To be considered complete, application must include the following:
  — Completed official Law School application form.
  — Check or money order for $50 payable to Brigham Young University. (This is an application fee and is neither refundable nor credited toward tuition.)
  — Two completed evaluations from undergraduate teachers and one from a supervisor of work or service (including church, military, or other) on Prospective Law Student Evaluation Forms included in the official application.
  — Report of the applicant’s interview with an LDS bishop, branch president, or mission president; religious leader of another faith; or judge of a court of general jurisdiction indicating the applicant’s willingness to comply with the BYU Honor Code and standards of conduct.
  — LSDAS Law School Report that includes transcripts and LSAT scores.
  — A personal statement.

- Application requirements: to be admitted to the Law School, an applicant must be a college graduate who has excelled academically and has scored in the upper range of the nationally administered LSAT. In addition, applicants must meet the general university admission requirements, including the personal standards required of all students.

- Prerequisite: a bachelor’s degree is required to ensure that the entering student has the soundest possible foundation for the study of law. Because the study of law ranges so broadly, no specific undergraduate major is required. The greater the student’s diversity with the human experience, the better.
• Skills: ability to analyze, reason, read carefully, think in abstract terms, and express thoughts clearly and precisely.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (90): credits toward the JD degree must be earned by the end of ten regular BYU Law School semesters (five years) after a student has begun the study of law at an ABA-approved law school.
• Required courses: all first-year courses are required for graduation: Torts, Contracts, Civil Procedure, Criminal Law, Property, Advocacy 1 and 2, Perspectives on Law, and Structure of the Constitution. Each student will then be required to take the professional responsibility course during the second or third year.
• Legal paper: each student will be required to prepare, during his or her second or third year, a substantial paper of satisfactory quality.
• Legal research training: each student must complete ten days of legal research training before graduation, or complete the advanced legal research class.
• Residency requirement: graduation requires six regular semesters in residence. Enrollment in summer programs (ten semester hours spread over two summers) can reduce the number of regular semesters from six to five.
• Graduation interview: to be held with the director of student records and services four months prior to graduation.

Comparative Law—LLM

The J. Reuben Clark Law School created the Master of Law (LLM) Program in 1988 to provide an opportunity for lawyers trained in jurisdictions outside the United States to engage in a comparative study of the U.S. legal system with that of their home country. The program provides maximum exposure to the U.S. legal system and frequent interaction between master of law students and students seeking the juris doctorate degree. Students obtain a solid foundation in the basic principles of United States law while being allowed the flexibility to pursue personal academic interests. To ensure a superior educational experience for students in the program, admission is limited to eight applicants per year.

The master of law (LLM) degree is conferred upon successful completion of a minimum 24 credit hours earned during at least two semesters in residence following completion of a JD degree or its equivalent outside the United States.

Admission and Entry.
• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1. (Admissions are for fall semester only.) By the posted deadline, all parts of the completed application must have been received by the Law School Admissions Office. To be considered complete, the application must include the following:
  —Completed application on the official Law School application form.
  —Check or money order for $50 payable to Brigham Young University. (This is an application fee and is neither refundable nor credited toward tuition.)
  —Three completed evaluations from (1) two faculty members who taught the applicant in law school courses and (2) one other person who has supervised the applicant’s academic or professional work or service.
  —Report of the applicant’s interview with his or her bishop, clergy, or judge of a court of general jurisdiction indicating the applicant’s willingness to comply with the BYU Honor Code.
  —Official transcripts of the applicant’s academic record listing courses and corresponding grades and, if available, a statement of rank in class, the size of the
class, and an explanation of the grading system used by the school. The official transcript and statement of rank must be submitted in English.

—if English is not the applicant’s native language, reports of the TOEFL and TSE reports. A TOEFL score of at least 590 on the paper-based test and 247 on the computer-based test is required for admission to the program. If an applicant’s TOEFL score is inadequate, he or she may be considered for conditional acceptance subject to successfully completing an intensive language course in an American university prior to beginning the program.

—a written statement explaining the applicant’s reasons for wanting to pursue postgraduate studies in law and the applicant’s career plans.

—Official verification of admission to the practice of law in the applicant’s native country.

—Proof of the applicant’s financial capability to be self-supporting while enrolled in the Law School.

• Application requirements: an applicant for admission to the LLM program must have completed either a period of law study at least substantially equivalent to that required of a graduate of an ABA-approved law school in the United States or another course of law study that has adequately prepared the student to pursue an LLM degree. The applicant must have completed the educational requirements for admission to the practice of law in his or her native country. In addition, applicants must meet the general university admission requirements, including the personal standards required of all students.

Requirements for Degree.

• Credit hours (24): credits toward the LLM degree must be earned during at least two regular BYU Law School semesters following completion of a JD degree or its equivalent outside the United States.

• Required courses: each student will be required to complete the 3-credit-hour Introduction to American Law course during the fall semester. (A student may satisfy this requirement during the summer preceding his or her enrollment at BYU by completing an introductory course for foreign students at the following schools: Georgetown, Florida, Wisconsin, or the University of Texas.) Additionally, each student is required to complete two semesters in one of the regular first-year courses in the JD program. The course chosen to fulfill this requirement is determined by the student in consultation with his or her faculty-appointed advisor.

• Legal research training: each student must complete the legal writing and research course related to the first-year course selected.

• Written thesis: a student may earn up to 4 credit hours for a written thesis project supervised by an appointed thesis advisor and defended before that advisor and two additional readers. Although the written thesis is encouraged, it is not required for completion of the LLM degree.

• The student chooses the remainder of his or her curriculum from the regular juris doctor course offerings.

Joint Master’s Degrees— JD/MBA, JD/MPA, JD/MAcc

Joint degrees with the JD are offered in business administration, public administration, and accountancy in a duration of four academic years. The law program is ordinarily three years; the other programs are two. The four-year combination is possible because of subject areas of common interest to the programs. The first year is ordinarily spent in the Law School, the second year is devoted to the first two semesters of regular MBA, MPA, or MAcc programs, and the last two years are arranged to suit individual needs above the core requirements.
Further inquiries can be sent to the Law School or to the Marriott School (for MBA, MPA, or MAcc programs). Address Marriott School correspondence to Marriott School of Management, 730 TNRB, Provo, UT 84602-3113.

Note: Students entering one of the joint programs must meet the admission requirements of each degree.

**Joint Education Degrees— JD/MEd, JD/EdD**

The Law School and the McKay School of Education have established the joint JD degree and either a master of education or a doctor of education. The Law School will accept 6 hours of credit obtained in the master’s program, or 9 hours of credit obtained in the doctoral program toward the JD degree. Direct inquiries to the Law School, not the McKay School of Education.

Note: Participants must meet the admission standards of each degree.

**Joint Programs—JD/Master’s**

In special cases the Law School will accept credit earned in other graduate programs offered by the university. The Law School has details about specific programs.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

A number of scholarships and endowed awards are available to law students, as well as a variety of low-interest loans. Students interested in these opportunities should inquire at the Law School and the BYU Financial Aid Office.

**Tuition and Fees.** Tuition and fees must be paid before or at the time of registration. Since more than 50 percent of the cost of operating the Law School comes from the tithes of The Church of Jesus Christ of Latter-day Saints, students and the families of students who are tithe-paying members have already made a significant contribution to the university and are thus charged a lower tuition fee than nonmembers. This disparity is similar to the higher tuition charged by law schools of state universities to nonresidents.

Semester tuition: $3,070 LDS
$4,605 non-LDS

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

**J. Reuben Clark Law Building.** One of the finest university law school facilities in the country, the J. Reuben Clark Law Building is attractively located on the eastern edge of the campus. Its five floors house nine classrooms, three seminar rooms, a student commons area, a student lunchroom, and ample spaces for student organizations and activities, as well as faculty offices and a law library.

**Howard W. Hunter Law Library.** Ranking now among the nation’s largest law libraries, the Howard W. Hunter Law Library contains more than 400,000 volumes or equivalents available for student and faculty use. Besides the latest in technological facilities and services, the library also contains individual study carrels with hookups for computer access to networks. Law students also have access to the holdings in the university library, the Harold B. Lee Library.

**Cocurricular Programs.** In addition to the Brigham Young University Law Review, law students publish the BYU Journal of Public Law and the Brigham Young University Education and Law Journal and participate in board of advocates and trial advocacy programs. The cocurricular programs extend law review experience to a larger number of students than would be possible through a single journal.
Other Special Programs. Students obtain experience in trial and appellate practice patterned after the old English Inns through the American Inn of Court I. Minority students may participate in annual summer institutes sponsored by the Council on Legal Education Opportunity and a scholarship program in law for American Indians funded by the Bureau of Indian Affairs.

Student Organizations. Within the Law School, students may participate in a number of organizations, among them the Student Bar Association, the Women’s Law Forum, the Diversity Committee, the Minority Law Students Association, the Native American Law Students Association, the Natural Resources Law Forum, the Family Law Society, the Alternative Dispute Resolution Society, the Government and Politics Legal Society, the International and Comparative Law Society, the Intellectual Property Law Association, the Public Interest Law Foundation, the Federalist Society, and the Civil Rights Law Association. There is a chapter of a legal fraternity on campus and a Law Partners organization for spouses of married law students.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the J. Reuben Clark Law School Bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

First Year Courses

Note: Some courses may not be offered every year.

505. Torts. (4)
Prerequisite: admission to law school.
Study of the judicial process in civil actions for damages or equitable relief for physical, appropriational, and defamatory harms to personality, property, and relational interests, with some consideration of alternative reparation systems such as workers’ compensation.

510. Contracts. (4)
Prerequisite: admission to law school.
Examination of the promises enforced by law, and the nature of the protection given. Inquiry made into the formation, performance, and discharge of contracts; their assignment, termination, and modification; and the variety, scope, and limitations on remedies. Attention will be given to Article 2 of the Uniform Commercial Code.

515. Civil Procedure. (4)
Prerequisite: admission to law school.
Basic study of the operation of courts, including an introduction to the organization of state and federal courts and relationships between them. Topics include: jurisdiction over persons, things, and subject matter; venue; the scope of litigation as to claims, defenses, and parties; pleading, pretrial motions, discovery, and pretrial conferences; trials and the functions of judges, juries, and lawyers; appeals and the role of appellate courts; and the enforcement and finality of judgments and decrees.
520. Property. (4)
Prerequisite: admission to law school.
Inquiry into the nature of “property” and “ownership” of land and structures on land and the ways in which ownership may be established, restricted, transferred, and divided among various persons.

525. Criminal Law. (3)
Problems in defining what conduct should be subjected to criminal penalties; the limitations of criminal law as a means for prevention and control of undesirable conduct.

530. Structures of the Constitution. (3)
Prerequisite: admission to law school.
The Constitution’s distribution of sovereign power between the federal government and the states; its allocation of federal sovereign power among Congress, the president, and the judiciary.

540. Perspectives on Law. (3)
Prerequisite: admission to law school.
One or more accounts of the Anglo-American legal system, such as alternative dispute resolution, American legal history, comparative law, or jurisprudence. Includes the principal criticisms of the accounts studied and is designed to provide first-year students with multiple perspectives and tools with which to critically analyze existing law.

545. Advocacy 1. (3)
Prerequisite: admission to law school.
Focuses on legal research, analysis, and writing in the context of a problem that results in litigation. One graded paper, an office memo, teaches predictive writing; another, a motion memo, teaches persuasive writing.

546. Advocacy 2. (2)
Prerequisite: Law 545.
Focuses on legal research and analysis and on appellate legal writing and appellate oral advocacy. Student will prepare an appellate brief and orally argue the case in the first-year moot court competition.

Second- and Third-Year Courses

599R. Externship. (1–12)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
—Legal Services
—Externship
—Pro Bono
—Cooperative Education

601. Advanced Legal Research. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Advanced legal research sources and methodologies.

602. Administrative Law. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Examination of the administrative process: why administrative agencies are created, how they obtain and use information, what proceedings (rulemaking/adjudication) agencies can commence, and what controls (political/judicial) over agency action exist.

603. Criminal Procedure. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Problems in administering a system of criminal law; constitutional and policy limitations upon public officers in dealing with suspected, charged, and convicted offenders.
604. Advanced Legal Writing. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Study and application of sound writing techniques that are most challenging for lawyers. Extensive writing, editing, and classroom participation required.

605. Antitrust. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Development of legal doctrine under the Sherman Act and supplemental legislation, including price fixing, division of market, monopolization, mergers, tying and exclusive dealing arrangements, boycotts, and special relationships between principles of patent and antitrust law. Emphasis: the relationships between principles of law and economics, examined in the context of certain key cases.

606. Anglo-American Legal History. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Survey of the legal systems and values that influenced Western civilization, with emphasis on the history of Anglo-American common law.

607. Law in the Bible, Book of Mormon, and Ancient Near East. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Comparative study of selected legal topics in the law codes of the Sumerians, Babylonians, Hittites, Assyrians, and Israelites, as well as legal cases in the Book of Mormon and the New Testament.

608. Law of Debtors and Creditors. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Exploration of our human condition as debtors and creditors.

609. Law and Religion. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Appropriateness of public action based on religious belief, with specific application to questions of abortion, same-sex orientation, gender discrimination, and pornography.

610. Business Associations. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Introduction to business associations, agency, uniform partnership acts, the essentials of corporate formation, shareholders rights, special problems of closely held businesses, preemptive rights, etc.

611. Advising Closely Held Business. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses; Law 641.

Advanced work in partnerships, corporations, and federal taxation in the context of business planning and counseling. Based on readings and problems that consider a broad range of matters commonly faced by lawyers who advise closely held businesses, including: drafting partnership agreements, determining whether and how to incorporate, organizing the closely held corporation and preparing basic corporate documents, counseling the owners of an ongoing corporate business, working with accountants and other professional business advisors, arranging business financing, getting earnings out of a corporate business, forming professional corporations, and avoiding common malpractice and ethical problems. Course grade will be determined from performance on a series of document-drafting exercises.

613. Community Lawyering. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Christian reconstruction of the lawyer’s role in public life, especially how that role is performed among the disadvantaged.
614. Combining and Reorganizing Corporate Businesses. (2)
Prerequisite: Law 640, 641.
Advanced federal income tax. Tax-free methods for selling, acquiring, dividing, and internally restructuring corporations.

615. Secured Transactions. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
All aspects of security in personal property (personal property includes everything except land). Problems and legal principles relevant to the creation of the security interest, to its perfection, to priorities between competing security interests and between a security interest and other kinds of property interest, to payment and redemption, and to realization procedures. Article 9 of the Uniform Commercial Code.

616. Commercial Paper. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Negotiable instruments (checks, drafts, notes) under Articles 3 and 4 of the Uniform Commercial Code; letters of credit and electronic transfers.

617. Comparative Law. (3)
Non-common-law legal tradition, emphasizing civil law. Legal traditions of Islamic and socialist countries.

618. Community Property. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Community property: the basic concept and underlying policies; initiation and existence of a marital community; property capable of community ownership; classification of property as community or separate; and property management and control.

619. Conflicts of Law. (2–3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Jurisdictional issues, choice of law, and recognition of judgments in cases involving interstate and state-federal conflicts.

621. The Fourteenth Amendment. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Express and implied individual rights guaranteed by the privileges or immunities, equal protection, and due process clauses of the Fourteenth Amendment.

622. Selected Issues in Employment Law. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Employment discrimination: benefits, compensation, and hours; workplace safety and health.

623. Business Reorganization Under the Bankruptcy Code. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses; Law 608.
Practical analysis of the law and policy underlying business reorganizations in Chapter 11 from filing the petition to confirming the plan.

624. Environmental Law. (3)
Major federal laws relating to environmental protection, including the Endangered Species Act, the Clean Air Act, the Clean Water Act, the National Environmental Policy Act, and CERCLA. Crosscutting issues of environmental and regulatory concern, including strengths and limitations of differing regulatory approaches; role of states, agencies, and private litigants in administering and enforcing such laws; extent to which economic analysis is appropriate to formulating environmental policies.
625R. Evidence. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Law of evidence, including principles governing admissibility of evidence, competency of witnesses, and function of lawyer, judge, and jury in presenting and evaluating evidence.

626. The First Amendment. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Rights guaranteed by the speech, press, and religion clauses of the First Amendment.

627. Consumer Protection. (3)

628. Remedies. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
General principles and basic rules governing the rich inventory of remedies available through American courts, which cuts across substantive fields and guides the lawyer in fashioning or defending against various remedial schemes in any substantive context. Issues and developments of contemporary importance, including public as well as private law remedies.

629. Advanced Corporation Law. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Application of corporation law in complex corporate transactions.

630. Criminal Trial Practice. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Develops the art and practical skill of trial advocacy. Typical situations that arise in the trial of a criminal case.

631. Tax Planning for Individuals. (3)
Prerequisite: Law 640, 641, 681.
Tax planning techniques involved in accumulating, preserving, and disposing of wealth.

632. Family Law. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
General survey of laws regulating the creation, continuation, and dissolution of spouse and parent-child relations. Prerequisite to children and the law and advanced family law.

633. Children and the Law. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses; Law 632.
Issues relating to state regulation of parent-child relations, including children’s rights, parent rights, juvenile courts, adoption, health decisions, educational decisions, child abuse and neglect, youth status offenses, and delinquency.

634. American Education Law and Policy. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
 Constitutional issues of public education: free speech, student conduct, teacher rights and discipline, equal access, special education, home schools, and religion in the public schools.

635. Federal Courts. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
An advanced study of the federal structure of our judicial system, with emphasis on the limits of the federal judicial power and the respective powers of federal and state courts. Topics studied include the power of Congress to restrict the jurisdiction of federal courts, use of “legislative” courts, Supreme Court review of state court decisions, federal injunctions of state officers and proceedings, state governmental immunity from federal court litigation, abstention, removal, and habeas corpus. The course also examines sophisticated problems of federal questions and other “heads” of federal judicial power and considers aspects of federal government litigation.
636. Federal Courts 2. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses, Law 635.
A continuation of Law 635.

637. Advanced Estate Planning. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses, Wills and Estates, Tax 1 and 2, Business Associations.
Effective disposition of wealth by inter vivos gift and testamentary transfer.

638. Contemporary Legal Theory. (3)
Central topics include theories of interpretation, postmodern approaches to law, theories of judicial review, and tensions between autonomy and community in legal theory.

639. International Business Transactions. (3)
Making, regulating, and breaking international business transactions. (1) Formation of international business transactions, focusing on contracting for and financing the international sale of goods, licensing and distributorship agreements, and foreign direct investment. (2) Regulation stage of international business transactions, including the transnational reach of U.S. government regulation, regulation of corrupt payments to foreign officials, international protection of intellectual property, and securities and antitrust aspects of international transactions. (3) Breaking international business transactions; transnational dispute resolution through arbitration and through transnational litigation in U.S. courts.

640. Federal Taxation 1. (4)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Federal personal income tax, with an introduction to business and corporate income tax and federal tax procedure. Examining and understanding statutory, judicial, and administrative tax law and applying the law in solving specific problems.

641. Federal Taxation 2. (4)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses; Law 640.
Federal income tax consequences flowing from creation, operation, merger, dissolution, and sale of partnerships and corporations; federal tax considerations bearing on choice between conducting a business in partnership or corporate form.

642. Intellectual Property Law. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Patent, copyright, and trademark law, with particular attention to the issues common to them and the interrelationship among them in practice.

643. U.S. Taxation of International Income. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses; Law 640.
Application of the federal income tax to foreign income of U.S. citizens and residents and to the U.S. source income of foreigners. Purpose and operation of income tax treaties.

644. Insurance Law. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Insurance law including formation, interpretation, and enforcement of the insurance contract; coverage issues, legal aspects of the regulation of the insurance industry.

645. Federal Indian Law. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law classes.
Law of the federal government and the states respecting Native Americans and their land. Relationship of European discoverers and Native Americans during colonial period; Native American treaties, executive orders, and agreements; changing United States policy respecting Native Americans; federal, state, and tribal jurisdictions, civil and criminal; tribal courts; Native American hunting and fishing rights, water rights, and civil rights.
**646. Jurisprudence. (3)**

Basic legal conceptions that pervade the theory of practice and law: the idea of the rule of law itself, the tension between natural law and positivism, rules and discretion, discourse, justice, desert, consent, equality, morality, efficiency, loyalty, and consistency. How these ideas lie at the heart of the legal discipline, and how some of the world’s greatest minds have come to terms with them. Readings drawn from classical and contemporary sources.

**647. International Organizations. (3)**

Makeup and expanding operations of the UN system. Expanding role of international law on domestic policy.

**648. Workers’ Compensation. (2)**
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Substance and procedure of workers’ compensation law. Coverage of workers’ compensation system; medical, disability, and death benefits; administration of the system, including integration of workers’ compensation with other accident benefits systems.

**649R. Clinical Programs. (10)**
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

**650. Real Estate Finance. (3)**
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Review of real estate finance transactions, including mortgages, trust deeds, installment sales contracts, other mortgage substitutes, receiverships, transfer of real estate security interests, discharge, deeds in lieu of foreclosure, foreclosure, foreclosure sales, redemption, deficiency payments, priorities, mechanics liens, judgment liens, purchase money mortgages, and ground leases.

**651. Advanced Appellate Advocacy. (3)**
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Written and oral advocacy in the appellate process, including strategy, persuasion techniques, circuit splits, policy argument, standards of review, adverse authority, and counterargument.

**652. Legislation. (3)**
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Process by which policy is translated into statutory law and how that law is applied and interpreted, emphasizing legislative process, separation of powers, and statutory interpretation.

**653. Legal Interviewing and Counseling. (3)**
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Theory and techniques of legal interviewing and counseling. Materials drawn from legal, psychological, and related literature.

**654. Legal History and Legal Thought. (3)**

**655. Labor Law. (3)**
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

How collective bargaining relationships are established and how collective bargaining agreements are negotiated and administered in the private sector. Use of economic weapons, e.g., strikes, boycotts, and picketing.

**656. Public Lands and Natural Resources. (3)**
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Natural resources law in context of federal public lands. Topics covered include public land law, water, hard-rock minerals, grazing and range management, wildlife, and recreation law.
657. Fair Employment Practices and Standards. (3)
   Governmental regulation of the employer-employee relationship in three contexts: compensation and hours; employment discrimination (age, alienage, disability, gender, national origin, race, and religion); and workplace safety and health (including AIDS, drugs, and hazardous substances).

658. Land-Use Planning. (3)
   Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
   Public and private limitation imposed upon and positive assistance provided for the use of private and public real estate. Includes land-use politics, administration, control, regulation, zoning, subdivisions, annexations, regulations, eminent domain, conservation, preservation, development, housing, economics, finance, and taxation. Public and private activities and action involved in land-use planning, control, and assistance.

659. Public International Law. (3)
   Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
   Nature of international law; bases of state jurisdiction; law of sea; law of air space; sovereign immunity; the individual in the international legal system; statehood and recognition of states; diplomatic and consular protection and immunity; international agreements.

660. Professional Responsibility. (2)
   Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
   Ethical and professional responsibilities of practicing lawyers. Model Rules of Professional Conduct.

661. Public Policy Negotiations. (3)
   Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
   Applying negotiation theories and skills to civil rights issues and public law conflicts. For students pursuing careers in public interest law, poverty law, or a public policy-oriented practice (e.g., environmental, education, housing, health-care issues).

662. Securities Regulation. (3)
   Prerequisite: first-year law courses. Recommended: Law 610.

663. State and Local Government 1. (3)
   Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
   Interrelationship among national, state, and local governments and the powers of each, as well as examination of separation-of-powers principles and impact of political process at state and local level.

664. Taxation of Natural Resources.

665. Origins of the Constitution. (3)
   Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
   Review of drafting and adoption of Constitution and Bill of Rights; development of the ideas of the Constitution—what was intended and why.

666. Wills and Estates. (2)
   Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
   Gratuitous transfers, primarily the movement of family wealth upon the death of the property owner. Role of the lawyer in estate planning and guiding the administration of decedents’ estates. Methods of transferring property and administering decedents’ estates, emphasizing intestate succession, wills and will substitutes, and the probate process.

667. Unfair Trade Practices. (2)
   Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
   Various remedies that competitors or dealers may pursue outside of or in addition to antitrust remedies.
668. Legal Negotiation and Settlement. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

How to develop a coherent approach to legal negotiation. (A) Negotiation analysis: learn the concepts and vocabulary necessary for understanding and communicating with others about negotiation; learn how to build a conceptual framework to critically evaluate the functions, strengths, and weaknesses of various negotiation approaches, and learn to organize and structure negotiation skills as a negotiation profile.

(B) Negotiation practice: through participation in increasingly complex negotiation exercises, experiment with various negotiation models within the safe environment of the classroom; gain realistic experience in preparing, negotiating, and evaluating typical legal, business, and public policy issues, and learn to prepare a negotiation discovery map that anticipates issues, keeps the negotiation on track when discussing those issues with opponent, and guides the parties to a mutually satisfying settlement.

(C) Negotiation evaluation: through various forms as assessment, engage in reflective learning that involves use of journal entries to reflect upon and improve negotiation comprehension and performance in class and out; examine how psychological and social projections influence expectations, perceptions, and behavior in negotiation; wrestle with moral and ethical dilemmas in negotiation, and improve course content and methods by giving feedback and suggestions.

669. Public Employment Labor Relations. (2)

670. Advanced Real Estate Transactions. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses; Law 650.

Development and financing of subdivisions, condominiums, and income properties, as well as the impact of bankruptcy on real estate ownership and financing.

671. Oil and Gas. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Coverage of the following: nature of interests in oil and gas, oil and gas lease and associated problems, title and conveyancing problems with respect to transfers of oil and gas interests, and pooling and unitization.

672. North American Free Trade Agreement. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Introduction to NAFTA. Critical issues examined from perspective of Canada, Mexico, and the United States.

673. Selected Issues in Entertainment and Sports Law. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

Introduction to the third largest industry in the United States, entertainment: mass media, movies, music, sports, and theatre. Limited number of legal issues discussed.

674. Law Practice Management. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.

The organization of the law firm; the partnership, the professional corporation, and the proprietorship including the partnership or shareholder agreement. The roles of partners/shareholders and associates, particularly with respect to the income production and compensation. One segment examines nonlaw personnel: secretaries, paralegals, and other employees. Another segment addresses the law office itself: equipment, library, layout and design, supplies, and furniture. An important aspect of any office is the effectiveness of its systems—both substantive and administrative—and how to implement such systems.
675. Advanced Torts. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Tort actions and remedies for injuries to business, family, and political interests, including unfair competition, interference with contract, wrongful death and survival actions, loss of consortium, criminal conversation, alienation, malicious prosecution, abuse of process, and civil rights actions.

676. U.S. Taxation of Foreign Income. (2)
Prerequisite: Law 640 or concurrent enrollment.
U.S. taxation of American corporations and individuals’ foreign-source income. Critique of the American system in light of international law and economic norms.

677. Advising Nonprofit and Tax-Exempt Organizations. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Practical and theoretical concerns in organizing and representing nonprofit or tax-exempt entities.

678. Social Policy and Feminist Legal Thought. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Feminist jurisprudence. Various doctrinal strains in development of feminist legal theory and method; applying them to facially neutral legal issues. Rape, domestic violence, employment discrimination, historical and sociological gender treatment, and practical changes in legal profession accompanying influx of greater numbers of women lawyers.

679. Dispute Resolution. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses; Law 668.
Non-trial-based methods of dispute resolution including negotiation, mediation, arbitration, mini-trials, summary jury trials, and innovative uses of third-part neutrals.

680. State and Local Government 2. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses. Recommended: Law 663.
Trends and perspectives in state and local government, emphasizing state and local control over, and federal limitation on, licensing, land use, and taxation, as well as state and local governmental liability under federal civil rights statutes.

681. Federal Estate and Gift Tax. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses; Law 666.
Federal estate and gift tax, including basic estate-planning concepts.

682. Employee Benefit Plans. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Qualified and nonqualified plans (pensions, profit sharing, IRAs, ESPOs, medical benefits, etc.), including federal tax qualification issues, Department of Labor regulations, and fiduciary duties.

683. Trusts. (2)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Legal framework of private and charitable trusts as vehicles for the donative disposition and management of personal wealth both inter vivos and testamentary; emphasizes the nature of trustees’ fiduciary obligations and trust grantors and beneficiaries’ rights and obligations.

684. Water Law. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
State, federal, and international law respecting water resources allocation, development, management, and conservation.
Substantial paper on transboundary–shared water resources regulation required.
685. Introduction to American Law. (3)
Prerequisite: first-year law courses.
Survey of basic concepts and institutions in the American legal system. For persons who have received their law degree or its equivalent from a university outside the United States.

686R. Special Topics in Law. (2)

687R. Special Topics in Law. (1–4)

690R. Directed Research. (1–2)

691R. Directed Readings. (1–2)

692R. Cocurricular Programs. (1)

693R. Third-Year Cocurricular Writing. (1–2)

Seminars

695R. Law School Seminar. (Arr.)
—Civil Trial Practice
—Comparative Church and State
—Computer-Based Practice Systems in Law
—Criminal Sentencing Guidelines
—Hazardous Materials Law
—Health Care
—Immigration Law
—in-Class Externship/Pro Bono Seminar
—in-Class Utah Legal Services Seminar
—International Commercial Arbitration
—International Human Rights
—International Protection of Religious Freedom
—Lawyering Skills
—Legislation and the Legislative Process
—Mediation
—Medical Malpractice
—Mergers and Acquisitions
—NAFTA
—Patent Law
—Professional Seminar
—Real Estate Development
—RICO
—The Supreme Court
—Wildlife Law

696R. Law School Seminar. (Arr.)
—ADR at the Workplace
—Advanced Comparative Law
—Advanced Computer-Based Practice Systems in Law
—Advanced Negotiations
—Business Reorganization Under the Bankruptcy Code
—Civil Rights Actions
—Civil Trial Practice
—Comparative Constitutional Law
—Complex Crimes and Investigations
—Computer Law
—Constitutional Interpretation
—Domestic Relations Mediation
—Immigration Law
—in-Class Externship/Pro Bono Seminar
—in-Class Utah Legal Services Seminar
—International Human Rights
—International Securities
—Legal Career Planning Lecture Series
—Patent Prosecution and Claim Drafting
—Professional Seminar
—Supreme Court
—Technology Licensing
—Trademark/Copyright
—Trial Advocacy
—United Nation’s Conferences and Domestic Law
**Faculty**

**Augustine-Adams, Kie, Professor.** JD, Harvard, 1992. Torts; International Law.

**Backman, James H., Professor.** JD, University of Utah, 1972. Land Use Planning; Real Estate Transactions; Real Property.

**Burns, Jean Wegman, Professor.** JD, University of Chicago, 1973. Antitrust; Commercial Law; Conflicts of Laws.

**Dominguez, David, Professor.** JD, University of California, Berkeley, 1980. Criminal Law; Negotiations; Labor Law.

**Driessen, Marguerite A., Associate Professor.** JD, Stanford University, 1989. Criminal Law; Evidence; Sentencing Guidelines.

**Durham, W. Cole, Jr., Professor.** JD, Harvard University, 1975. Comparative Law; Constitutional Law; Criminal Law.

**Echowhawk, Larry, Professor.** JD, University of Utah, 1973. Criminal Law; Public Lands and Natural Resources; Professional Responsibility.

**Farmer, Larry C., Professor.** PhD, Brigham Young University, 1975. Computer-Based Expert Systems in Law Practice; Law and Behavioral Science; Legal Interviewing and Counseling.

**Fee, John E., Assistant Professor.** JD, University of Chicago, 1995. Property, Environmental Law, Land Use Planning.

**Fleming, J. Clifton, Jr., Professor.** JD, George Washington University, 1967. Business and Corporate Finance; Estate Planning; Federal Taxation.

**Floyd, C. Douglas, Professor.** LLB, Stanford University, 1967. Civil Procedure; Federal Courts; Antitrust.

**Gedicks, Frederick M., Professor.** JD, University of Southern California, 1980. Law and Religion; Constitutional Law; Legal Theory.

**Gerdy, Kristin, Director of Advocacy Program.** JD, Brigham Young University, 1995. Appellate Practice; Legal Research and Writing.

**Goldsmith, Michael, Professor.** JD, Cornell University, 1975. Criminal Law; Criminal Procedure; RICO.

**Gordon, James D., III, Professor.** JD, University of California, Berkeley, 1980. Contracts; Securities Regulation.

**Hansen, H. Reese, Professor.** JD, University of Utah, 1972. Director, Clinical Studies. Wills; Estates and Trusts; Estate and Gift Tax.

**Lee, Thomas R., Professor.** JD, University of Chicago, 1991. Civil Procedure; Remedies.

**Lundberg, Constance K., Professor.** JD, University of Utah, 1972. Environmental Law; Federal Courts; Natural Resources.

**Neeleman, Stanley D., Professor.** JD, University of Denver, 1972. Wills and Estates; Taxation.

**Preston, Cheryl Bailey, Professor.** JD, Brigham Young University, 1979. Debtor-Creditor Rights; Gender and Law; Commercial Law.


**Scharffs, Brett G., Associate Professor.** JD, Yale, 1992. Business Associations; International and Business Transactions and International Securities.

**Thomas, David A., Professor.** JD, Duke University, 1972. Federal Jurisdiction; Legal Bibliography, History, Research, and Writing; Real Property.

**Wardle, Lynn D., Professor.** JD, Duke University, 1974. Biomedical Ethics and Law; Conflict of Laws; Family Law.
WELCH, JOHN W., Professor. JD, Duke University, 1975. Agency and Partnerships; Corporate Finance; Federal Taxation.

WILKINS, RICHARD G., Professor. JD, Brigham Young University, 1979. Antitrust; Civil Procedure; Federal Courts; Constitutional Law.

WILLIAMS, GERALD R., Professor. JD, University of Utah, 1969. Office Practice; Remedies; Legal Negotiation and Settlement.

WOOD, STEPHEN G., Professor. JD, University of Utah, 1969; JSD, Columbia University, 1980. Administrative Law; Employment Law; International Business Transactions.

WORTHEN, KEVIN J., Professor. JD, Brigham Young University, 1982. Torts; Environmental Law.

LINGUISTICS

Chair: Lynn E. Henrichsen
Associate Chair: Dallin D. Oaks
Graduate Coordinator: Cynthia L. Hallen

2129 JKHB
Provo, UT 84602-6278
(801) 378-2937
E-mail: linguistics@byu.edu
Internet: http://humanities.byu.edu/Linguistics/department.html

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The Department of Linguistics has five primary academic thrusts: theoretical linguistics, computational linguistics, English language, editing, and language learning and teaching. The department offers two graduate degrees: a master’s program in linguistics (which allows specialization in either computational or theoretical linguistics) and a master’s program in teaching English to speakers of other languages (TESOL).

These graduate programs have seen constant growth over the years, partly owing to the intrinsic interest that the study of language holds and especially because of the unrelenting, worldwide demand for learning English as a second or foreign language. Students enrolling in these programs may choose among emphases that are primarily theoretical or those that are more applied.

Two graduate degrees and one certificate are offered through the Department of Linguistics: Linguistics—MA; TESOL Graduate Certificate; and TESOL—MA. Both MA degrees have two options—thesis or project.
In addition to the above, the department is responsible for American Sign Language.

**Linguistics—MA**

The purpose of the linguistics MA program is closely related to the department’s definition of linguistics, which is the scientific study of language. The program aims to prepare the student to become a language professional, prepare to go on to a PhD program if desired, or to go into the world as a competent practitioner of the skills expected of a linguist. A more applied, but popular emphasis in the department is a track that combines linguistics with computer skills. The education received includes such skills as analyzing language in its phonology, morphology, syntax, and semantics. It also introduces the student to such fields as sociolinguistics, anthropological linguistics, and especially computers and language if the student chooses to take that track. There are currently fifteen graduate students enrolled. Students average 2.8 years for completion.

**Admission and Entry.**

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: spring, summer, fall; February 1 (U.S. and international).
- Entrance examinations: GRE general test; for international applicants, the TOEFL, with a minimum score of 237 (computer) or 580 (paper).
- Prerequisite: Ling 330 (or equivalent); competency in three languages:
  —English (ESL 404 and an adequate score on an oral proficiency interview are required of all nonnative English speakers.)
  —Competency (201 level) in one language other than English (to be advanced to the 300 level or higher for the MA degree).
  —Competency (at least 12 credit hours) in a second non-English language or 12 credit hours of approved computer science classes. One of the non-English languages must be a Slavic or a non-Indo-European language.

**Requirements for Degree.**

- Credit hours (30): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 hours of either thesis (Ling 699R) or project (Ling 698R) work.
- Required courses: Ling 521, 535, 540, 550, 558, 596, 630, 690, 698R/699R, plus one non-English language class at the 300 level or higher (see Prerequisites).
- Thesis or project.
- Examinations: oral defense of thesis or project (consult department for details).

**TESOL—Graduate Certificate**

The TESOL Graduate Certificate (which differs from state teacher certification or endorsement) prepares the graduate to move into the TESOL profession. There are currently thirty graduate students in the TESOL Graduate Certificate Program. The average time for completion is 1.1 years.

**Admission and Entry.**

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: summer, fall; February 1 (U.S. and international).
- Entrance examinations: for non-native speakers of English: TOEFL, with a minimum score of 237 (computer) or 580 (paper). Any deficiencies in English skills must be remedied to the satisfaction of the department before moving into the TESOL program.
- Prerequisite: Ling 230 and 330 (or equivalent); computer literacy; ESL 404 is prerequisite for all nonnative English speakers; ESL 301, 302 if indicated by OPI results. Ling 230, 330, and ESL 404 should be completed before or during the first semester of course work.

**Requirements for Graduate Certificate.**

- Credit hours: minimum 16 course work hours after 3–6 prerequisite hours.
• Required courses: Ling 500, 540, 577, 579.
• Electives: 3 hours from Ling 555, 625, 631, 660, 672.
• Language learning experience (at least 201-level proficiency in a foreign language).

**Teaching English to Speakers of Other Languages—MA**

The master’s program in TESOL has as its overall goal the preparation of students to become professionals in the field of teaching English to speakers of other languages. It offers two options—thesis or project. Such study at the master’s level provides appropriate preparation for further study at the PhD level, as well as success in the workaday world of teaching English as a second or foreign language. A graduate will be trained in teaching skills, teacher training, testing, writing and reading pedagogy, and scholarly research and writing. There are currently twenty-four graduate students enrolled, with an approximate average of 2.7 years for completion of the degree, including time in the TESOL Graduate Certificate Program.

**Admission and Entry.**

• Application deadlines: application made while completing TESOL Graduate Certificate (see below).
• Application requirements: applicants must petition the department and be accepted by a review board.
• Entrance examinations: GRE general test.
• Prerequisite: completion of TESOL Graduate Certificate; intermediate-level proficiency in a modern foreign language (through the 201 level or equivalent; language courses may be taken concurrently with TESOL graduate courses); letter of intent; brief proposal of thesis research or project.

**Requirements for Degree.**

**Thesis Option**

• Credit hours (33): minimum 27 course work hours (including 16 hours from TESOL Graduate Certificate) plus 6 thesis hours (Ling 699R).
• Required courses: Ling 595, 600, 695, 699R.
• Electives: 6 hours chosen from Ling 420, 521, 555, 625, 631, 641, 660, 672, 677, 678, 679, 696R.
• Thesis.
• Oral defense of thesis.

**Project Option**

• Credit hours (35): minimum 32 course work hours (including 16 hours from TESOL Graduate Certificate) plus at least 3 master’s project hours (Ling 689R).
• Required courses: Ling 678 or 660; 689R; 695.
• Electives: 12 hours chosen from Ling 420, 521, 555, 625, 631, 641, 660, 672, 677, 679, 696R; IP&T 560, 653, 654, 655, 662, 665; CHum 489R.
• Project.
• Oral defense of project.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, request a copy of the department’s bulletin.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

Financial assistance has been available over the past several years, particularly in the form of tuition and partial-tuition scholarships. One of the benefits that comes to both linguistics and TESOL students is the fact that many professors use research assistants, who at the present time number about twenty-five. Also, unique to the department for those studying TESOL is the opportunity to become a teaching assistant or part-time teacher at the English Language Center, where there are about forty part-time teachers.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

English Language

521R. Studies in Language. (3)
Prerequisite: ELang 324 or equivalent.
Topics vary.

525. Old English. (3)
Prerequisite: ELang 223, 324; or equivalents.
Old English grammar and vocabulary; traditional syntactical patterns in various types of Old English prose and poetry.

526. Middle English. (3)
Prerequisite: ELang 223, 324; or equivalents.
Detailed study of the principal dialects of Middle English, as illustrated in the literature of the period.

527. Early Modern English. (3)
Prerequisite: ELang 223, 324; or equivalents.
English language from about 1500 to 1800, with special emphasis on the language of Shakespeare and the King James Bible.

528. Varieties of English. (3)
Prerequisite: ELang 223, 324; or equivalents.
Regional and social variation in English, especially standard and nonstandard national and world Englishes, including English-based pidgins and creoles.

529. Structure of Modern English. (3)
Prerequisite: Engl 328, Ling 325, or instructor’s consent.
English syntax through modern grammars; theories underlying those grammars.

621. History of the Book. (3)
Detailed study of the history and development of the book, including modern methods and practices.

622. Language Policy and Planning in English Language Contexts. (3)
Theories and practices of governing entities as they formulate policies relating to the status and codification of the English language.

623. Discourse and Pragmatics. (3)
Prerequisite: Engl 223 or equivalent.
Mental and social processes involved in communicating through language; how we construct and interpret meaning through various contexts.

Linguistics

500. Introduction to Research in TESOL. (3)
Prerequisite: admission to TESOL graduate certificate or language acquisition MA program.
Research questions in language teaching and learning, literature review, research design, data collection, and interpretation. Understanding research methods as used in others’ studies.

521. Phonology. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 330.
Discriminative values of speech sounds: their function in the communicative process. Analysis of phonological data via postulation of underlying forms and derivational rules.

535. Semantics. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 330.
Theory and practice of semantic analysis with special emphasis on Jakobsonian and Peircian semiotics.
540. Language Acquisition. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 330 or equivalent.
First- and second-language acquisition viewed in light of psycholinguistics and sociolinguistics.

545. Psycholinguistics. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 230 or equivalent.
How the mind interprets, stores, retrieves, and produces language. Some examination of anatomical structures and physiological processes of the brain dealing with language.

550. Sociolinguistics. (3)
Research and theory in anthropological linguistics and sociolinguistics.

551. Anthropological Linguistics. (3)
Language in culture and society: development, typology, and description.

555. Teaching Culture. (3)
What culture is, how it affects language learners and teachers, development of U.S. lifestyle patterns.

558. Historical-Comparative Linguistics. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 450 or equivalent.
Theory and method of language change via comparing daughter languages and reconstructing ancestral languages. Language universals and typology.

577. TESOL Methods and Materials. (4)
Foundation course surveying concepts, procedures, and techniques in second/foreign language teaching methodology and materials selection. Includes observation of actual classes and a mentored teaching practicum experience.

579. TESOL Student Teaching. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 577 and departmental consent.
Sustained and supervised practice teaching at the English Language Center.

Advanced research in language acquisition, sociolinguistics, psycholinguistics, linguistics field study, applied linguistics.

581. Natural Language Processing. (3)
Prerequisite: good programming skills in at least one language (preferably LISP, Prolog, C, C++, Perl, or Java) and a knowledge of basic, discrete math. Upper-division linguistics/CHum students with less programming may enroll with instructor’s consent.
Intensive overview of natural language processing including computational techniques, hands-on experience with linguistic technologies and corpora, language modeling approaches, and readings from current research.

590R. Readings in Linguistics. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Individual study of current linguistic literature. Occasional discussion sessions with instructor and other class members. Pass-fail grade only.

595. Research Design in TESOL. (1)
Prerequisite: Ling 500; admission to TESOL MA (thesis option) or language acquisition MA program; preliminary draft of rationale and review of literature for MA thesis.
Research design options for examining language acquisition and teaching. Designing research and writing the third chapter of the MA thesis. Students may enroll concurrently for up to 2 hours of Ling 699R (thesis) credit.
596. Research Design in Linguistics. (1)
Prerequisite: admission to linguistics MA program.
Research options in linguistics. Selecting thesis topic and writing first chapters of MA thesis. Students may enroll concurrently for up to 2 hours of Ling 699R (thesis) credit.

599R. Academic Internship: Linguistics. (1–9)
On-the-job experience under faculty supervision.

600. Research Data Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 595.
Use of statistics and other procedures for analyzing and interpreting qualitative and quantitative research data. Writing chapters four and five of MA thesis.

615. Analogical Modeling of Language. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 330 or equivalent.
Nondeclarative approaches to language description; work within the connectionist or neural net framework; analogical or exemplar modeling.

625. Pronunciation Theory and Pedagogy. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 330 or equivalent.

630. Topics in Syntax. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 430 or equivalent.
Theory of generative grammar, emphasizing its history, the competition between different versions of generative theory, and their recent extensions.

631. Grammar Usage. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 330 or equivalent.
Examining English grammar and usage as they reflect different theories about language description and applying this knowledge in the ESL/EFL classroom. Limited teaching practicum included.

641. Interlanguage Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 330 or equivalent.
Methods for comparing and analyzing aspects of languages as they relate to language acquisition and teaching, including aspects of phonology, lexicon, grammar, syntax, and discourse.

660. Language Testing. (3)
Construction, analysis, use, and interpretation of language tests.

672. TESOL Reading and Writing. (3)
Processes involved in reading and writing, emphasizing how these skills are developed in a second/foreign language. Limited teaching practicum included.

677. Advanced Methodology. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 577, 579.
Advanced language-teaching methodology and its classroom application.

678. Advanced Materials Development. (3)
Prerequisite: Ling 577, 579.
Principles and procedures for designing, developing, and evaluating professional-quality language-teaching/learning materials of various types: textbooks, software, audiovisual aids, etc.

679. TESOL Supervision- Administration Internship. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Actual fieldwork in TESOL settings involving supervision, in-service training, and program administration.
690. Seminar in Linguistics. (2)
Prerequisite: Ling 630.
Advanced research and analysis of various linguistic problems.

695. TESOL Seminar. (1)
Prerequisite: completion of majority of TESOL MA courses and not-yet-defended thesis or project.
Integrating TESOL theory and practice; final preparation for TESOL career paths; refining and publicly presenting and defending thesis or project results.

696R. Academic Internship: TESOL. (1–9)
Prerequisite: graduate advisory committee chair’s consent.
Field experience involving language teaching, testing, or materials development in a domestic or international setting. Supervised by graduate advisory committee chair.

698R. Master’s Project. (1–3)
Prerequisite: Ling 660 or 678 for TESOL MA students.
Design, production, and evaluation of MA project in linguistics or TESOL. May involve various media: paper/print, computer software, audio recordings, or video recordings. Supervised by graduate advisory committee chair.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)

Faculty

Andersen, Neil J., Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1989. TESOL; Learning Styles and Strategies; Reading; Research.

Baltes, Paul J., Assistant Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1995. Linguistics; Rhetoric and Composition; Humor Studies.

Bowie, David F., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 2000. English Language; Sociolinguistics; Dialectology.

Chapman, Don W., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Toronto, 1995. Old English Language and Literature; History of the English Language; Medieval Literature.

Eggington, William G., Professor. PhD, University of Southern California, 1985. Varieties of English; Contrastive Rhetoric; Language Policy.


Gardner, Dee, Assistant Professor. PhD, Northern Arizona University, 1999. ESL Literacy; Vocabulary Acquisition.

Graham, Charles R., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1977. Second Language Acquisition/Attrition; ESL K–12; Spanish.

Hallen, Cynthia, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Arizona, 1991. Rhetoric; Lexicography; Philology.

Henrichsen, Lynn E., Professor. EdD, University of Hawaii, 1987. TESOL; Methodology; Materials Development; Teacher Education; ESL K–12; EFL.


Luthy, Melvin J., Professor. PhD, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1967. Phonology; Syntax; Finnish.

Manning, Alan, Professor. PhD, Louisiana State University, 1988. Linguistics Theory; Syntax.

Melby, Alan K., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1976. Computer Aids for Translators; Syntax; French.

Norton, Don E., Assistant Professor. MA, Brigham Young University, 1961. English Language; Usage.
OAKS, DALLIN D., Associate Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1990. English Linguistics; Structure of English; Old English Language.

ROBERTSON, JOHN S., Professor. PhD, Harvard University, 1976. Historical Linguistics; Semiotics; Mayan Languages.

SHELLEY, MONTE F., Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983. Text Retrieval and Analysis; Instructional Science; Instructional Evaluation.

SKOUSEN, ROYAL, Professor. PhD, University of Illinois, 1972. Linguistics; Textual Criticism.

TANNER, MARK, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Pennsylvania, 1991. Language Acquisition; TESOL, Sociolinguistics.

MATHEMATICS

Chair: Lynn E. Garner
Assistant Chair: Christopher P. Grant
Graduate Coordinator: James W. Cannon

292 TMCB
Provo, UT 84602-6542
(801) 378-2062

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The Department of Mathematics has approximately thirty graduate students, most of whom are supported by teaching assistantships. These students receive help with tuition as well as a stipend for the teaching support they provide in college algebra and calculus.

Two degrees are offered through the Department of Mathematics: Mathematics—MS; and Mathematics—PhD.

MS students study mathematics courses in preparation for careers in business, industry, government, or education. Other students use a master’s degree in mathematics in preparation for a doctoral degree in mathematics or a closely related discipline or a discipline where technical competence is appreciated. Master’s students graduate in an average of two years.

The department supports from ten to twelve PhD students. Designed for gifted and dedicated students, the program requires about four years past a master’s degree. The department has special strength in the areas of applied mathematics, algebraic geometry, number theory, geometric topology, mathematical biology, and group theory, and linear analysis.
Mathematics—MS

The master of science is designed to prepare students for positions in business and industry. It also provides preparation for further graduate study leading to a doctoral degree.

Information for Degree—Thesis and Nonthesis Programs. Graduate mathematics courses: approved graduate mathematics courses include all classes numbered 500 and above with the exceptions of 501 and 502. Faculty sponsor: the graduate coordinator will assign each student a faculty sponsor on admission to the graduate program. Students should communicate with the sponsor as soon as they arrive on campus.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, spring, summer, March 1. For winter, September 15.
- Entrance examinations: GRE general test and subject test in mathematics. Every international applicant whose native language is not English is required to submit Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores.
- Prerequisite: credit at least equivalent to BYU requirements for a baccalaureate degree in mathematics; a year’s sequence in abstract algebra; and a year’s sequence in advanced calculus.

Requirements for Degree—Thesis Program.

- Credit hours (30): minimum 24 course work hours in approved graduate mathematics including 12 hours in courses numbered 600 or above and 6 thesis hours (Math 699R).
- Examination: pass a written master’s examination. The examination should be passed by the end of the student’s first semester of the second year. One more attempt is allowed.
- Thesis.

Requirements for Degree—Nonthesis Program.

- Credit hours:
  Traditional Mathematics Option (32): minimum 30 course work hours in approved graduate mathematics including 18 hours in courses numbered 600 or above and 2 project hours (698R).
  Minor Option (35): minimum 24 course work hours in approved graduate mathematics including 6 hours in courses numbered 600 or above, 9 hours in an approved minor, and 2 project hours (698R).
  Applied Option (38): minimum 24 course work hours in approved graduate mathematics including 6 hours in courses numbered 600 or above, 12 hours in areas related to applications of mathematics, and 2 project hours (698R). The 12 hours of application must be approved by the graduate coordinator.
- Project and presentation: write a paper on an area of advanced mathematics and give a 45-minute presentation based on the paper.
- Examination: pass a written master’s examination. The examination should be passed no later than the end of the first semester of the second year. One more attempt is allowed.

Mathematics—PhD

The doctoral program prepares students for a career in research and teaching at the university level or in basic research in a nonacademic setting.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, spring, summer, March 1. For winter, September 15.
- Entrance examinations: GRE general test and GRE subject test in mathematics. Every international applicant whose native language is not English is required to take the Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL).
• Prerequisite: undergraduate degree in mathematics or its equivalent; one year of mathematical analysis (or advanced calculus); one year of abstract algebra.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (54): minimum 36 course work hours in mathematics courses numbered 600 or above with a grade of B or better in each, plus 18 dissertation hours (Math 799R).
• Required courses: complete at least 3 hours each in algebra, analysis, applied mathematics, and geometry/topology.
• Examinations:
  Written Examinations: at the beginning of the second year, pass examinations in three of the four areas of algebra, analysis, applied mathematics, and geometry/topology. Four hours are allotted to each examination. A failed examination may be repeated once at the beginning of the winter semester of the student’s second year, after which permission must be obtained from the department graduate committee to retake the examination. Passed examinations need not be repeated. Syllabi are available for each examination.
  Oral Examination: pass an oral qualifying examination covering the background necessary for research in a specific area. The student, having chosen a research area and having a dissertation advisor approved, will, with the advisor, outline suitable examination topics. These topics must be approved by an examination committee of three (including advisor) appointed by the department graduate committee, which conducts the examination.
  Defense of Dissertation: a final oral defense of the dissertation is conducted by a faculty committee consisting of the student’s research advisor, two other readers of the dissertation (one of whom may be an outside examiner) and two other members of the faculty.
• Language requirement: demonstrate proficiency in two approved foreign languages that are currently in major use in the mathematical literature. At present the approved languages are French, German, Russian, and Italian. Another language in certain cases may be substituted for one of these if the department graduate committee approves. The committee will consider the current usage of the language in the student’s specialty area. The examinations are offered by the Mathematics Department twice a year. They are designed to test a student’s ability to translate, with the aid of a dictionary, mathematical literature into scientifically correct English.
• Dissertation.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE
Most of the graduate students in mathematics are supported by teaching assistantships. The usual load for a TA is two 3-hour sections (6 hours) both fall and winter semesters. The usual load for a PhD candidate acting as a TA is two 3-hour sections for one semester and one 3-hour section the second semester (if the student is making adequate progress on the qualifying exams. Current TA’s receive a salary as well as tuition support. For exact amounts of financial support, contact the Mathematics Department online at http://www.gradschool@math.byu.edu.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES
Faculty research interests currently include: algebraic geometry; combinatorial group theory; geometric group theory; geometric topology; mathematical biology; matrix analysis; number theory; and partial differential equations.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

501. Real Numbers. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 371.
Extensive examination of various axiomatic descriptions of the real numbers and interrelationships among these descriptions.

502. Set Theory. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 371.
Zermelo-Fraenkel axioms for set theory, the axiom of choice, ordinal and cardinal numbers, and algebra of sets.

511. Numerical Methods for Partial Differential Equations. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 311, 343; 213 or 434. Recommended: Math 347.
Finite difference and finite volume methods for partial differential equations. Stability, consistency, and convergence theory.

512. Numerical Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 311, 343, or instructor’s consent.
Numerical matrix algebra, orthogonalization and least squares methods, unsymmetric and symmetric eigenvalue problems, iterative methods, Lanczos methods, advanced solvers for partial differential equations.

513R. Advanced Topics in Applied Mathematics. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

521, 522. Methods of Applied Mathematics. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 334, 343; or equivalents.
Survey of current methods, continuous and discrete, including linear algebra, estimation, differential equations of equilibrium, eigenvalue and initial value problems; finite element, spectral, transform and difference methods; Fourier series, the Fourier matrix, fast Fourier transform; convolution.

530. Calculus of Variations. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 334, 343; or equivalents. Recommended: Math 347, 541.
Euler-Lagrange equation, sufficient conditions, Hamilton’s principle of least action, Dirichlet’s principle; applications to mechanics, geometry, economics, eigenvalue problems, direct methods.

532. Complex Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 332 or instructor’s consent.
Theory of complex analysis at the beginning graduate level. Topics: Cauchy integral equations, Riemann surfaces, Picard’s theorem, etc.

534. Introduction to Dynamical Systems 1. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 315, 334; or equivalents.
Discrete dynamical systems; iterations of maps on the line and the plane; bifurcation theory; chaos, Julia sets, and fractals. Computational experimentation.

535. Introduction to Dynamical Systems 2. (3)
Continuous dynamical systems; introduction to invariant manifold theory; stability; bifurcation; low-dimensional chaotic systems; attractors.

541, 542. Real Analysis. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 214, 315, 343 for 541; Math 541 for 542.
Rigorous treatment of differentiation and integration theory, Lebesque measure, Banach spaces.

543. Advanced Probability. (3)
Prerequisite: multivariable calculus. Recommended: Stat 441 or equivalent.
Combinatorial methods, random walk, Markov chains, stochastic processes.
547. Partial Differential Equations. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 214, 334; or equivalents.
Topics from elliptic equations, heat equations; wave equations, stability, Fourier methods, energy methods, existence of solutions, etc.

551, 552. Introduction to Topology. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 315 for 551; Math 551 for 552.
Axiomatic treatment of linearly ordered spaces, metric spaces, arcs, and Jordan curves; types of connectedness.

561, 562. Introduction to Algebraic Geometry. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 671 or concurrent enrollment.
Projective varieties, curves, surfaces, differential forms, and divisors.

570. Matrix Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 343; or 212, 213; or equivalents.
Special classes of matrices, canonical forms, matrix and vector norms, localization of eigenvalues, matrix functions, applications.

621, 622. Matrix Theory. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 585.
Zero-one matrices, spectra of graphs, Laplacian matrix, irreducible and primitive matrices, cycle expansion of the determinant, matrix completion problems, permanents, generalized matrix functions.

631, 632. Complex Analysis. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 332, 542 for 631; Math 631 for 632.

634, 635. Theory of Ordinary Differential Equations. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 315, 334.

641, 642. Functions of Real and Complex Variables. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 542 or instructor’s consent for 641; Math 641 for 642.

643R. Special Topics in Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 642 or instructor’s consent.
Advanced topics in analysis drawn from pure and applied mathematics. Possible topics include nonlinear partial differential equations, nonlinear functional analysis, asymptotic analysis, wavelets, numerical analysis, and analysis applied to biological and medical systems.

644. Harmonic Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 532, 542.
Harmonic analysis on the torus and in Euclidean space; pointwise and norm convergence of Fourier series and functional-analytic aspects of Fourier transforms emphasized.

645, 646. Functional Analysis. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 641 for 645; Math 645 for 646.

647, 648. Theory of Partial Differential Equations. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 347, 542 for 647; Math 647 for 648.

651, 652. General Topology 1, 2. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 552.

655. Algebraic Topology 1. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

656. Algebraic Topology 2. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 655.

663, 664. Algebraic Geometry. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 672; Math 676 or concurrent enrollment.
Varieties, sheaves, and schemes; their cohomology and classification; applications.

671, 672. Algebra. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Math 372 for 671; Math 671 for 672.

675R. Special Topics in Algebra. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 672.
676. Commutative Algebra. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 671, 672.
Commutative rings, modules, tensor products, localization, primary decomposition, Noetherian and Artinian rings, application to algebraic geometry and algebraic number theory.

677. Homological Algebra. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 671, 672.
Chain complexes, derived functors, cohomology of groups, ext and tor, spectral sequences, etc. Application to algebraic geometry and algebraic number theory.

687R. Topics in Analytic Number Theory. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 387, 372, 532, and instructor’s consent.
Current topics of research interest.

688R. Topics in Algebraic Number Theory. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 372, 387, and instructor’s consent.
Current topics of research interest.

695R. Readings in Mathematics. (1–2)

698R. Master’s Project. (2)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)

751R. Advanced Special Topics in Topology. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent and Math 651, 652.
Current topics in topology of research interest.

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (Arr.)

Faculty


Barrett, Wayne W., Professor. PhD, New York University, 1975. Matrix Theory; Graph Theory; Combinatorics.


Chahal, Jasbir S., Associate Professor. PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 1979. Number Theory.

Chow, Shue-Sum, Associate Professor. PhD, Australian National University, 1983. Numerical Analysis.


Conner, Gregory R., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1992. Geometric Group Theory; Combinatorial Group Theory; Topology.

Dallon, John C., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Kentucky, 1997. Geometric Function Theory; Complex Analysis; Minimal Surfaces.


Garner, Lynn E., Professor. PhD, University of Oregon, 1968. Geometry; Commutative Algebra; Number Theory; Calculus Reform; Technology in Education.


HALVERSON, DENISE M., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Tennessee, 1999. Geometric Topology.

HUMPHRIES, STEPHEN P., Professor. PhD, University of Wales, 1983. Low-Dimensional Topology; Classical Groups.

JARVIS, TYLER J., Associate Professor. PhD, Princeton University, 1994. Algebraic Geometry.


LI, XIAN-JIN, Assistant Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1993. Number Theory.


SWEPSON, ERIC L., Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1993. Geometric Group Theory.

TOLMAN, L. KIRK, Associate Professor. PhD, University of New Mexico, 1972. Graph Theory; Combinatorics; Ordered Rings and Fields; Differential Equations.


MATHEMATICS EDUCATION

Chair: Gerald M. Armstrong  
Associate Chair: Steven R. Williams  
Graduate Coordinator: Blake E. Peterson

260 TMCB  
Provo, UT 84602-6537  
(801) 378-1735

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The Department of Mathematics Education has approximately twelve graduate students, most of whom are supported by teaching assistantships. These students receive help with tuition as well as a stipend for the teaching support they provide in college algebra and calculus.

An MA in mathematics education is the culmination of the department’s strong program in the study of mathematics teaching and learning at college, secondary, and elementary school levels, as well as in teacher preparation. There is also departmental strength in the areas of real analysis, algebraic geometry, and geometry.

Mathematics Education—MA

This program is designed to deepen mathematical knowledge and to enhance understanding of how mathematics is learned and taught. In this way it builds on the mathematical and pedagogical knowledge gained as part of the BA degree. It prepares students to assume leadership roles in school mathematics education communities as well as preparing them for further graduate work in mathematics education.

Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: spring, summer, fall, March 1; winter, October 1 (U.S. and international).
• Entrance examination: GRE general test. Every international applicant whose native language is not English is required to submit Test of English as a Foreign Language (TOEFL) scores.
• Prerequisite: credit at least equivalent to current BYU requirements for a BA degree in mathematics education.
• State teacher certification (required certification courses may not be part of the graduate program).

Faculty sponsor: the graduate coordinator will assign each student a faculty sponsor on admission to the graduate program. Students should communicate with the sponsor as soon as they arrive on campus.

Requirements for Degree—Thesis Program.

• Credit hours (30): minimum 24 course work hours and 6 thesis hours (MthEd 699R).
• Examination: pass a written master’s examination. The examination should be taken by the beginning of the student’s first semester of the second year. One more attempt is allowed.
• Required courses: Math 316, 372 (if not taken as undergraduate classes), MthEd 590, 591, and 12 credit hours of approved 500- or 600-level mathematics or mathematics education courses. At least 6 of these hours must be in mathematics courses.
• Minor (optional): any approved minor.
• Thesis: a thesis proposal must be approved eight months prior to thesis defense.
• Oral defense of thesis.

Requirements for Degree—Nonthesis Program.

• Credit hours (32): minimum 30 course work hours and 2 project hours (MthEd 698R).
• Examination: pass a written master’s examination. The examination should be taken by the beginning of the student’s first semester of the second year. One more attempt is allowed.

• Required courses: Math 316, 372 (if not taken as undergraduate classes), MthEd 590, 591, and 18 credit hours of approved 500- or 600-level mathematics or mathematics education courses. At least 9 of these hours must be in mathematics courses.

• Minor (optional): any approved minor.

• Project and presentation: write a paper on some aspect of current mathematics education research or area of advanced mathematics and give a 45-minute presentation based on the paper.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Most of the graduate students in mathematics education are supported by teaching assistantships. The usual load for a TA is two 3-hour sections (6 hours) both fall and winter semesters. Current TA’s receive a salary as well as tuition support. For exact amounts of financial support, contact the Mathematics Education Department.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Faculty research interests currently include: calculus reform, mentoring preservice teachers, preservice teachers’ mathematical knowledge and beliefs, and advanced mathematical thinking and proof.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s graduate handbook.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

562. Euclidean Geometry: Content, Learning, and Teaching. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 362 or equivalent.
Euclidean geometry, including classical problems, polyhedra, transformations, congruence, similarity, integer geometry, minimization; technology in geometry, Van Hiele levels, role of proof, and high school curriculum.

590. Foundational Issues in Learning Mathematics. (3)
Prerequisite: teaching certificate or completion of student teaching.
Introduction to research in mathematics learning; mathematical thinking; cognitive, social, and philosophical approaches to describing mathematics learning. Includes lab experience in classrooms.

591. Scholarly Inquiry in Mathematics Education. (3)
Prerequisite: MthEd 590.
Introduction to scholarly inquiry in mathematics education; issues in research methodology. Includes lab experience in classrooms.

598R. Topics in Mathematics Education. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Includes specific research areas and curriculum studies of school mathematics topics (i.e., geometry, algebra, and calculus).

695R. Readings in Mathematics Education. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

698R. Master’s Project. (2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
The Department of Mechanical Engineering offers strong graduate programs in a variety of areas, including combustion processes; computational and experimental fluid mechanics; dynamic and mechatronic systems and controls; heat transfer; integrated product design and development; manufacturing systems and processes; and materials and materials processing. Specific research activities in these areas are described on the Mechanical Engineering Department Web page at http://www.byu.edu/me.

The Mechanical Engineering Department offers two graduate degrees: Mechanical Engineering—MS and Mechanical Engineering—PhD.

The graduate program in mechanical engineering has about ninety graduate students. The typical time to obtain an MS degree is approximately two years, whereas a PhD degree usually takes about four and a half years beyond the BS degree.

**Mechanical Engineering—MS**

The MS degree can be directed toward research into new engineering knowledge or practice as well as advanced methods of engineering design.
Admission and Entry.
• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, spring, summer, February 15 (U.S. and international); winter, September 15 (U.S. and international).
• Entrance examinations: international applicants must submit GRE general test and engineering subject test as well as TOEFL scores. U.S. applicants must prove to the department that they have passed the state fundamentals of engineering (FE) examination, which the state of Utah (or any other state) offers each April and October.
• Prerequisite: BS degree in mechanical engineering or an allied discipline with approval; 3.0 GPA or above in last 60 hours for regular admission.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (30–39):
  *Thesis Option*: minimum 30 hours including 6 thesis hours (MeEn 699R) and 6 hours of advanced mathematics or equivalent.
  *Nonthesis Option*: minimum 39 course work hours including 6 hours of advanced mathematics or equivalent. At least half of the course work must be mechanical engineering courses. A maximum 3 hours of project work, such as 695R, may be included in the 39-hour total.
• Study list: each student must submit a study list of approved courses during the first semester.
• Prospectus: each student on the thesis option must submit a prospectus before beginning significant work on the thesis, preferably during the first semester.
• Annual review: after the first year students must have an annual progress review with their committee.
• Residency requirements: residency is required for the major part of the work toward the master of science thesis. This work must be completed under the specific direction of a graduate faculty member while the student is in residence at BYU (at least two consecutive full-time semesters). “In residence” is defined as (1) being registered for credit as a graduate student and (2) living and conducting research in the general vicinity of the university, where the student has ready access to research facilities and consultation with the faculty. Further, all work applying toward any master’s project or thesis must be completely open for university review and publication. Any exceptions to the above must be supported by written approval from the department and college and obtained in advance of any work being performed.
• Graduate Seminar: all students in residence in the department are required to attend Graduate Seminar, which is held on a weekly basis during fall and winter semesters. The seminar includes technical presentations by graduate students, faculty members, and invited guests. MS students (thesis option) are required to present at least once during their graduate program and to attend at least 75 percent of the sessions.
• Examinations: FE examination or GRE (if not taken at time of admission); oral defense of thesis for thesis option candidates.
• Time requirement: one calendar year minimum.
• 3.0 minimum GPA in graduate study.

Engineering Management—Minor
Offered to MS students in the College of Engineering and Technology, the engineering management minor provides a way to include some elements of modern management in a technical graduate program.

Requirements.
• The minor requires 9 hours. Mgt 501 and 511 are required courses. The other 3 hours are selected from Mgt 541, MBA 679 and 650, MPA 615, 622, 675, 676, OrgB 610, or approved Marriott School courses. Students should carefully plan how they will meet the
requirements of the minor since these courses are taught only once a year.
• This minor should be declared as part of a student’s graduate study list. Admittance approval to enroll in class will be derived from approved graduate study lists.

**Mechanical Engineering—PhD**

Study at the PhD level intensifies as faculty relationships become more professional and intense, often resulting in close friendships. Course work can be even more stimulating as it becomes apparent that material is not necessarily laid out neatly. Sometimes questions are raised without formal answers. This often leads to individualized research that raises technical maturity.

The PhD program is directed toward the creation of new knowledge. Each dissertation is expected to be a defense of new engineering practice, design, or knowledge and is expected to result in peer-reviewed archival publications. It is in this program that the excitement of new knowledge frontiers are examined and placed before the world.

**Admission and Entry.**
• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, spring, summer, February 15 (U.S. and international); winter, September 15 (U.S. and international). U.S. applicants—entry all terms and semesters; international applicants—fall semester entry preferred.
• Entrance examinations: FE (score of 70 percent) or GRE general test and advanced engineering subject test; TOEFL (score of 577 minimum).
• Prerequisite: BS degree (or equivalent) in mechanical engineering from a program accredited by the Accreditation Board for Engineering and Technology (ABET) with a minimum 3.0 GPA in the last 60 hours of technical and scientific course work. A BS in any other field requires provisional admission. Consult the department for specific details.

**Requirements for Degree.**
• Credit hours: a minimum 66 credit hours beyond the baccalaureate degree, which may include up to 18 hours of dissertation credit and 30 hours of combined master’s course work and thesis credit (by committee approval) and must include 9 total credit hours of approved math and statistics. Students who have completed an MS degree may not apply any additional undergraduate credit toward the PhD. However, up to 6 undergraduate credits may be applied to the PhD if taken as part of the MS degree or if taken by students who are not receiving a master’s.
• Study list: a study list must be submitted during the first semester of doctoral study.
• Residency requirements: same as mechanical engineering MS residency requirements.
• Graduate Seminar: all students in residence in the department are required to attend Graduate Seminar, which is held on a weekly basis during fall and winter semesters. The seminar includes technical presentations by graduate students, faculty members, and invited guests. Doctoral students are required to present at least twice during their program and attend at least 75 percent of the sessions.
• Comprehensive qualifying examination: a written examination must be taken within the first year of the PhD program (it may be retaken only once). Exams are offered in March and September of each year. Students should notify the graduate coordinator one month in advance of their intention to take an exam.
• Prospectus: a written prospectus must be submitted and defended orally before the dissertation committee at least one year prior to the oral dissertation defense.
• Dissertation: a minimum 18 hours of dissertation credit.
• Oral defense of dissertation.

**Integrated Master’s Program—BS/MS**

Students who desire to obtain a master’s degree in engineering, and who have been accepted to a department professional program, may elect to enter the integrated master’s program at the end of the sophomore year or during the junior year of the engineering curriculum. The purpose of the program is to afford greater flexibility in scheduling course work than is normally available through a traditional BS degree followed by an MS degree program.

In this program the BS degree must be received simultaneously with the MS degree. Specific requirements are the same as those listed for the mechanical engineering MS but include the following:

**Admission and Entry.**

• Application deadlines: formal application for admission to the program must be submitted to the Office of Graduate Studies at beginning of the junior year. Admission to graduate school must occur before taking the final 30 hours of course work. Application to graduate school must meet usual university graduate application deadlines.
• Application requirements: cumulative 3.0 GPA for previous 60 hours of course work.

**Requirements for Degree.**

• Cumulative 3.0 GPA or above in all courses to be counted toward master’s degree.
• Study list: for both BS and MS programs must be filed at beginning of junior year.

---

**Interdisciplinary Product Development—MS/MBA**

The Mechanical Engineering Department and the Marriott School of Management offer a joint program in interdisciplinary product development (IPD) leading to a master of science degree in mechanical engineering and a master of business administration (MBA) degree. The program takes an average of two and a half years to complete. The degrees are approved and conferred separately by the two departments, but since course work for the two degrees may overlap and similarities between the two programs may be emphasized, the IPD program offers students significant advantages to separate programs in these two fields.

The IPD program addresses important needs for engineers, designers, and managers who excel in world-class product development, which is a cross-functional process requiring both technical and managerial skills. The program provides students with undergraduate training in engineering the management skills of the MBA program along with advanced training in engineering. Courses teach specific expertise in product and process development through projects, industrial interaction, and research in development and interdisciplinary methods.

Students must apply to both the mechanical engineering MS program and the MBA program, mentioning their intention to participate in the IPD program in each statement of intent. After being admitted to both the MS and MBA programs, students are required to submit a brief application to the IPD program. This application is available through either the Mechanical Engineering Department or the Marriott School of Management.
FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

The department offers research and teaching assistantships for graduate students. Graduate internships and tuition awards are also available for qualified students, but normally through a major professor. Select tuition scholarships are provided from industrial firms, as well.

Application for all awards may be obtained from the department and should be returned by March 15 for consideration for the following fall semester. Write to the Department of Mechanical Engineering.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The College of Engineering and Technology, of which the Department of Mechanical Engineering is a part, has experienced rapid growth in funded research during the past decade.

Faculty research areas include: combustion; computer-aided design; controls; design methods; dynamic systems; fluid mechanics; heat transfer; internal combustion engines; machining; manufacturing systems; mechanisms; metallurgy; optimization; robotics.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

500. (MeEn-CEEn) Design and Materials Applications. (3)
Prerequisite: CEE 203; MeEn 372 or CEE 321.
Applied and residual stress; materials selection; static, impact, and fatigue strength; fatigue damage; surface treatments; elastic deflection and stability—all as applied to mechanical design.

501. (MeEn-CEEn) Stress Analysis and Design of Mechanical Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: CEE 321 or MeEn 372.
Stress analysis and deflection of structures; general bending and torsion with computer applications to mechanical and aerospace structure design.

502. (MeEn-CEEn) Composite and Smart Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 213; CEE 321 or MeEn 372; or equivalents.
Analysis of advanced composite structures; classical and energy approaches; design considerations; introduction to smart-structures concepts.

503. (MeEn-CEEn) Plasticity and Fracture. (3)
Prerequisite: CEE 203; MeEn-CEEn 205; Math 213; senior standing or instructor’s consent.
Tensor algebra; stress and deformation tensors; relationships between dislocation slip, yielding, plastic constitutive behavior, and microstructure development; cracks and linear elastic fracture mechanics.

506. (MeEn-CEEn) Continuum Mechanics and Finite Element Analysis. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 213; CEE 321 or MeEn 372; or equivalents.
Equilibrium and constitutive equations; closed-form elasticity solutions; beam and plate theory; finite element methodology; membrane, axisymmetric, beam, plate, shell, and solid elements. Application to heat transfer, flow-through porous media, and other problems.
507. (MeEn-CEEn) Computer Analysis and Optimization of Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 334; CEEn 321 or MeEn 372; or equivalents.

Matrix analysis of rods, shafts, beams, trusses, frames, and grids using the generalized stiffness method. Optimization methods for these structures. Organizing computer programs for structural analysis and structural optimization.

508. (MeEn-CEEn) Dynamics and Stability of Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 213; CEEn 321 or MeEn 372; or equivalents.


510. Compressible Fluid Flow. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 312.

One-dimensional analysis of compressible flow with area change, friction, heat transfer, shock waves, and combined effects, including experimental methods.

512. Intermediate Fluid Dynamics. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 312 or instructor’s consent.

Review of fluid properties, Navier-Stokes equations, exact and similarity solutions, introduction to potential flows, stream functions, lift and drag, boundary layers, vorticity, and turbulence.

515. Applied Aerodynamics and Flight Mechanics. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 312.

Modern applied aerodynamics, including performance, stability, and control of aerospace vehicles.

521. Intermediate Thermodynamics (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 322 or instructor’s consent.

Equations of state, thermodynamic relations, Maxwells equations, equilibrium of single and multiphase mixtures, chemical reactions, and product equilibrium.

522. Combustion. (3)
Prerequisite: Chem 105, MeEn 322, or instructor’s consent.

Introduction to first and second law ideal gas combustion systems along with elementary models of homogeneous and heterogeneous premixed and/or diffusion flames.

523. (MeEn-CEEn) Design of Aircraft Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: CEEn 321 or MeEn 372 or equivalent.

Requirements, objectives, loads, materials, and tools for design of airframe structures; static behavior of thin-wall structures; durability and damage tolerance; certification and testing. Airframe component team design project.

525. Internal Combustion Engines. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 322 or equivalent.

Fundamental operating characteristics of internal combustion engines, spark and compression ignition. Thermodynamic cycle analysis, performance and emissions characterization, and dynamometer testing on CFR and production engines.

526. Gas Turbine and Jet Engine Design. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 312, 322; or equivalents.

Design and synthesis of land-based and aircraft gas turbines utilizing fluid flow and thermodynamic fundamentals. Extensive discussion of turbojets, turbofan, and turboprop engines.
531. Design of Control Systems. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 435.
Classical frequency response and time domain design of control systems. State variable control and computer simulation of control systems.

533. Digital Control Systems. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 531.
Design of digital controllers for mechanical systems, analysis using the z-transform, digital filter implementation, application of transform-based classical design methods, and modern state-space techniques.

534. Dynamics of Mechanical Systems. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 435 or equivalent.
Hamiltonian and Lagrangian dynamics, generalized coordinates, linear and angular momentum, Euler angles, rigid-body motions, and gyroscopic effects. Theory taught with applications integrated.

535. Mechanical Vibrations. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 435 or equivalent.
Introduction to energy methods for system modeling, eigenvalues and mode shapes, frequency response, and spectral characterization of vibrations.

537. Advanced Mechanisms, Robotics. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 337 or equivalent.
Kinematics and dynamics of advanced mechanisms, such as robots, with computer simulation of mechanism motion.

538. Compliant Mechanisms. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 337, 372; or instructor’s consent.
Design and analysis of compliant mechanisms and compliant structures. Large-deflection analysis/force displacement relationships; mechanisms synthesis.

540. Intermediate Heat and Mass Transfer. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 440 or equivalent.
Analytical approaches to conduction, convection, and radiation heat transfer. Introduction to mass transfer.

541. Numerical Heat Transfer. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 440 or instructor’s consent.
Heat transfer analysis by numerical methods. Finite difference and finite element methods, stability, and error analysis.

552. Intermediate Materials. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 250, 372; or equivalents.
Mechanical behavior of engineering materials including metals, plastics, ceramics, and composites.

556. Composite Material Design. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 250.
Macro- and micromechanical analysis and design of uni- and multidirectional composite materials.

557. Corrosion. (3)
Prerequisite: Chem 105 or equivalent.
Basic principles, eight common forms of corrosion, testing, materials, applications, modern theory, and high-temperature metal-gas reactions.

558. Metallurgy. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 250 or instructor’s consent.
Fundamental principles of physical metallurgy and their application to design.

564. Digital Instrumentation and Mechatronic Systems. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 363 or equivalent.
Design and analysis of instrumentation systems, fundamental sensor characteristics, and computer data acquisition; time and frequency domain modeling with analog and digital components.
570. (MeEn-CEEn) Computer-Aided Engineering Software Development. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 273 or C programming.

Programming methods for the development of engineering software. Data structures, architecture, libraries, and graphical user interfaces, with applications to CAD systems.

572. (MeEn-CEEn-CS 557) Computer-Aided Geometric Design. (3)
Prerequisite: C or similar computer language background.

Mathematical theory of free-form curves and surfaces and solid geometric modeling. Bezier and B-spline curve and surface theory, parametric and implicit forms, intersection algorithms, topics in computer algebra, free-form deformation. Several programming projects required.

575. (MeEn-CEEn) Optimization Techniques in Engineering. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 213 and FORTRAN, C or similar computer language background.

Application of computer optimization techniques to constrained engineering design. Theory and use of state-of-the-art computer routines. Robust design methods.

576. Product Design. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 475 or instructor’s consent.

Emerging design methodology and design strategies for complex systems, including decomposition methods and sensitivity analysis. Advanced CAD/CAE/CAM technologies applied to design.

577. Design for Manufacture and Assembly. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 372, Mfg 232; or equivalents.


578. CAD/CAM Applications. (3)
Prerequisite: advanced FORTRAN, C, or C++.

Principles and practices involved in parametric surface and solid modeling, associativity, NC tool path generation, etc. Construction of complete CAD models for design, analysis, and manufacture.

582. Manufacturing Systems Analysis and Design. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 250, 282; or equivalents.

Analysis, synthesis, and control of processing and assembly operations; mathematical modeling of manufacturing processes; systems integration; applying conservation principles to processing and assembly operations.

584. Manufacturing Process Machine Design. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 372 or equivalent.

Applying machine design principles to manufacturing process machines and tooling; integrating machine elements; precision machine design. Designing and analyzing of the effects of loading, combined stresses, and deflections on machine process capability. Sensors applied to process machines.

585. Manufacturing Competitiveness: Quality and Productivity. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 361, MeEn 282; or equivalents.

Production strategies to improve quality, decrease cost, and increase throughput to create market advantage; effective production management systems; applying quality improvement tools to process data; theory of constraints and lean production.
586. Automation. (3)
Determining appropriate levels of manufacturing automation based on economics and productivity. Elements of automation, including sensors, robots, conveyors, and part feeders.

595R. Special Topics in Mechanical Engineering. (Arr.)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.

606. (MeEn-CEEn) Mechanics and Finite Elements for Beams, Plates, and Shells. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn-CEEn 506.
Beam and plate theories, including flexural and shear deformation. Large displacement beam and plate theory. Axisymmetric shells and general curved shells. Finite element analysis of beams, plates, and shells, including buckling analysis.

608. (MeEn-CEEn) Nonlinear Analysis of Structures. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn-CEEn 506, 508.
Geometrically nonlinear analysis of trusses, frames, membranes, and plates, including buckling and large deformation analysis. Materially nonlinear analysis, including plasticity and viscoelasticity.

609. (MeEn-CEEn) Spectral Analysis of Dynamic Systems. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 213 or equivalent.
Digital signal processing and analysis applied to computer-aided testing, system identification, and characterization of random processes. Applications include vibration and acoustic testing, seismic recording and analysis, and system identification for control.

611. Turbulence. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 512.
Introduction to turbulence, flow instability and transition, concept of scale, Reynolds averaging, wall-bounded and free shear flows, closure modes, and measurement techniques.

612. Advanced Fluid Dynamics. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 512.
Advanced numerical and analytical solution methods for problems in fluid dynamics.

625. Advanced Internal Combustion Engines. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 525.

631. (MeEn-ECEn 683) Linear System Theory. (3)
Prerequisite: ECEn 483, 582.
Mathematical introduction to time-varying linear systems; state-space descriptions, controllability, observability, Lyapunov stability, observer-based control. Design of linear quadratic regulators and infinite-horizon Kalman filters.

642. Radiative Heat Transfer. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 540.
Advanced engineering analysis of radiant heat exchange between surfaces, in enclosures, and in absorbing, emitting, and scattering media.

643. Convective Heat Transfer. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 540.
Advanced engineering analysis of convective heat transfer in internal and external laminar and turbulent flows.

651. Microstructure and Properties. (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 506.
Representations of inhomogeneous material microstructure, crystallography, orientation distribution functions, Fourier representations, bounding theories for defect-insensitive properties, grain boundaries and grain boundary engineering, microstructure sensitive design.
671. Advanced Strategies for Product Development. (3)  
Prerequisite: MeEn 475 or instructor’s consent.  
Theory of advanced strategies for product development. New concepts developed, tested, and applied to real products.

672. Advanced Product Development Lab. (1–3)  
Prerequisite: MeEn 475 or equivalent.  
Laboratory experience to support advanced independent product development projects.

673. Advanced Design Tool Development. (3)  
Prerequisite: MeEn 570 and instructor’s consent.  
Development and implementation of advanced tools and methods for mechanical design.

684. Production System Design. (3)  
Prerequisite: MeEn 671 or instructor’s consent.  
Designing manufacturing systems for competitive advantage. Factory layout, simulation and design, and tooling design. Integration of manufacturing design into product development process.

685. (MeEn-Mfg 675) Advanced Manufacturing Strategies for Product Development. (3)  
Prerequisite: Mfg 232 or equivalent.  
Theoretical and experimental study of manufacturing methods such as machining, forming, casting, welding, etc.

695R. Special Problems for Master’s Students. (1–3)  
Prerequisite: department chair’s consent.

697R. Research. (6–9)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)

795R. Selected Topics in Mechanical Engineering. (1–3)

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–18)

FACULTY


BLOTTER, JONATHAN D, Associate Professor. PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1996. Experimental Mechanics.


COX, JORDAN, Associate Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1991. Computer-Aided Engineering.

EASTMAN, PAUL F., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1965. Ceramics; Polymer and Composite Materials; Aerodynamics.

HOWELL, LARRY L., Associate Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1993. Compliant and Rigid Body Mechanisms; Solid Mechanics.

JENSEN, C. GREGORY, Associate Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1993. Computer Graphics Software; Database Development; Machining.

JONES, MATTHEW R., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Illinois, 1993. Heat Transfer; Radiation Transfer.


MCLAIN, TIMOTHY W., Associate Professor. PhD, Stanford University, 1995. Dynamic Systems; Controls; Robotics.


Nelson, Tracy, Assistant Professor. PhD, Ohio State University, 1998. Welding Engineering.

Parkinson, Alan R., Professor. PhD, University of Illinois, 1982. Optimization; Computer-Aided Engineering; Robust Design Methods.


Rotz, Christopher A., Associate Professor. PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1978. Polymer Properties; Processing Composites.

Smith, Craig C., Professor. PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1973. Dynamic Systems and Controls; Automation; Auto Safety.

Sorenson, Carl D., Associate Professor. PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1985. Design for Manufacture; Manufacturing Processes.


Webb, Brent W., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1986. Heat Transfer.

Microbiology

Chair: Alan R. Harker
Graduate Coordinator: Kim L. O’Neill

751 WIDB
Provo, UT 84602-5253
(801) 378-2889

The Program of Studies

Graduate studies in microbiology emphasize a combination of both course work and research experience. The department faculty provide current theory and informational material in a broad collection of courses and mentor graduate students in purposeful research efforts that lead to publication of research work in leading science journals. Completion of degree programs in the department qualify our graduates for further graduate study at other universities; employment in educational, industrial, medical and research institutions; or postdoctoral research opportunities leading to careers as productive research or academic scientists.

The Department of Microbiology offers two degrees: Microbiology—MS and Microbiology—PhD. The department also offers the following interdepartmental degrees: Molecular Biology—MS and Molecular Biology—PhD

Areas of specialization include:
General Microbiology, Clinical Microbiology, Virology, Immunology, Cell Biology, Molecular Biology of Prokaryotes, Molecular Biology of Eukaryotes, Industrial Microbiology, Microbial Ecology, Molecular Genetics, Parasitology, Bioremediation, Microbial Physiology, Cancer Biology.
Typically, there are from twenty to thirty graduate students in the department at any one time. Approximately one-third of them are PhD students and the remainder are MS students. Average times in the programs are about two years for an MS degree, about three years beyond the master’s for the PhD degree, and about five years for the PhD, going directly from the bachelor’s without the master’s degree.

Admission and Entry.
All graduate programs in microbiology have the same admission and entry requirements:
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall (preferred), February 1 (U.S. and international); winter, June 30 (U.S. and international).
- Entrance examination: GRE general test.
- Statement of intent must explicitly state field of interest and career goals.

Microbiology—MS

Admission and Entry.
- Complete preceding general requirements.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in microbiology or equivalent discipline; one year of inorganic chemistry (including laboratory); one semester of quantitative analysis; one year of organic chemistry; one semester of biochemistry; one year of general physics at Phscs 105 level or higher; one semester of calculus (Math 119 or equivalent).

Requirements for Degree.
- Credit hours (30 hours): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Mcbio 699R).
- Required courses: Mcbio 602, 603, 604, 605 (maintaining a minimum B average), and attendance in 691R each semester of residence; Zool 503; Stat 511 or equivalent. Additional courses as recommended by student’s advisory committee and approved by department graduate committee.
- Minor (optional): any approved minor in biological or physical science.
- Approved teaching experience.
- Thesis: standard university thesis or journal publication format.
- Examination: (A) oral examination on course work and (B) oral examination on thesis.

Microbiology—PhD

Admission and Entry.
Complete preceding general requirements plus one semester physical chemistry (Chem 461 or 489 or equivalent); competence in the following areas as determined by the department diagnostic and qualifying evaluation: general microbiology, immunology, medical microbiology, medical virology, cell biology, and molecular genetics. Any course deficiencies must be completed during the first year following admittance.

Requirements for Degree.
- Credit hours: candidates without a master’s degree: 54 semester hours beyond baccalaureate, including no more than 18 hours of dissertation credit. Minimum 36 hours beyond master’s degree, including 18 hours of dissertation (Mcbio 799R).
- Required courses: Mcbio 602, 603, 604, 605, and attendance in 691R each semester of residence; Zool 503; Stat 511; and Stat 512 or 531 or equivalent. Additional courses as recommended by student’s advisory committee and approved by department graduate committee.
- Minor (optional): any approved minor in biological or physical science.
- Approved teaching experience.
- Written grant proposal in research area.
- Skill requirement: experience in statistics required and other courses as required by the graduate committee.
- Dissertation: standard university dissertation or journal publication format.
- Examinations: (A) written and oral comprehensive evaluation or write and defend a second grant in an area other than research area, and (B) oral defense of dissertation.
- Two semesters of registration are required following successful completion of the comprehensive examination.

**Molecular Biology Program—MS or PhD**

Graduate degrees in molecular biology at Brigham Young University are coordinated by the Molecular Biology Program in the College of Biology and Agriculture. This degree prepares students in the philosophy, procedures, and tools used to perform biological research at the molecular level. Many specializations are available from molecular biology faculty in the Department of Microbiology. Thesis or dissertation research requires a molecular approach to addressing an important issue in microbiology. Research projects focus on general microbiology, clinical microbiology, virology, immunology, cell biology, molecular biology of prokaryotes, molecular biology of eukaryotes, industrial microbiology, microbial ecology, genetics, parasitology, medical microbiology, bioremediation, microbial physiology, evolution, and cancer biology. See individual faculty for a list of research interests.

**Admission and Entry.**

Students should apply to the Molecular Biology Program in the college and designate their preferred area of specialization as Microbiology. See Admission and Entry in the Molecular Biology section of this catalog.

**Requirements for Degree.**

See Requirements for Degree in the Molecular Biology section of this catalog.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

The department offers, to qualified students, financial assistance in the form of teaching or research assistantships, fellowships, or scholarships.

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

**Electron Optics Laboratory.** In the Electron Optics Laboratory researchers can accomplish all standard electron optics procedures. The laboratory has transmission and scanning electron microscopes equipped with X-ray microanalysis capabilities, plus accessory equipment for freeze-fracture, freeze-drying, and necessary support facilities, including confocal laser scan microscopy.

**Miscellaneous Campus Facilities.** On the Provo campus are greenhouses, gardens, an arboretum, a small animal vivarium, and a tissue culture room. Laboratory facilities include gas chromatography–mass spectrometers, isotope ratio mass spectrometers, transmission and scanning electron microscopes, ultracentrifuges, visible ultraviolet and infrared spectrophotometers, gas chromatographs, high-performance liquid chromatographs, infrared gas analyzers, atomic absorption spectroscopy, polymerase chain reaction thermocyclers, flow cytometers, and many other items.

Faculty research interests currently include: clinical microbiology; clinical laboratory science; immunology; molecular biology and genetics; oncology; parasitology; physiology; virology.
For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s graduate student handbook.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### 511. Selected Readings in Immunology. (1)
Prerequisite: Mcbio 402 or equivalent.
Current literature in immunology.

### 512. Selected Readings in Viral Pathogenesis. (1)
Prerequisite: Mcbio 404 or equivalent.
Current literature in viral pathogenesis.

### 516. Selected Readings in Emerging Diseases. (2)
Prerequisite: Mcbio 403; 404 or 417; or equivalents.
Factors and mechanisms of emerging and reemerging infectious diseases.

### 518. Selected Readings in Special Pathogens. (2)
Prerequisite: Mcbio 403 or equivalent.
Current literature dealing with special pathogens.

### 519. Selected Readings in DNA Diagnostics. (2)
Prerequisite: Mcbio 412, 413; or equivalents.
Current readings in the molecular identification of relationship cases and infectious disease agents.

### 602. Prokaryotic Physiology. (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.
Advanced topics in prokaryotic physiology.

### 603. Molecular Aspects of Eukaryotic Cell Biology. (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.

### 604. Advanced Immunology. (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.
Advanced topics of immunology.

### 605. Pathobiology of Microbial Diseases. (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.
Pathobiology of viral, parasitic, and bacterial diseases.

### 611. Advanced Cellular and Molecular Immunology. (2)
Current topics in immunology.

### 613. Selected Readings in Molecular Biology of Cancer. (2)
Prerequisite: Mcbio 430 or equivalent.
Current literature on the molecular aspects of cancer etiology, prevention, and treatment.

### 614. Selected Readings in Signal Transduction and Eukaryotic Gene Regulation. (2)
Prerequisite: Mcbio 430 or equivalent.
Current literature integrating cell signal pathways and the regulation of eukaryotic gene expression.

### 615. Selected Readings in Molecular Mechanisms in Apoptosis. (2)
Prerequisite: Mcbio 430 or equivalent.
Current readings in apoptosis including review and study of recent mechanisms.

### 617. Scientific Review of Microbiology Topics. (2)
Recent progress and developing topics in microbiology.

### 631. Molecular Mechanisms in Virology. (2)
Prerequisite: Mcbio 404, 605; Chem 581 or equivalent.
Selected topics in molecular functions of animal viruses.

### 632. Cell and Tissue Culture Techniques. (2)
Prerequisite: Mcbio 365, 404, 605; Chem 581 or equivalent.
Advanced procedures in cell culture.

### 651R. Special Topics in Microbiology. (2–5)

### 691R. Graduate Seminar. (1)

### 695R. Research. (Arr.)
FACULTY

ANDERSON, SHAUNA C., Professor. PhD, University of Washington, 1984. Medical Technology; Clinical Chemistry.

BURTON, GREGORY F., Associate Professor. PhD, Medical College of Virginia, 1989. Immunology; HIV Pathogenesis.

HARKER, ALAN R., Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1982. Microbial Physiology.

JENSEN, JAMES B., Professor. PhD, Auburn University, 1976. Immunology; Parasitology.

JOHNSON, F. BRENT, Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1970. Virology.


MURRAY, BYRON K., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1971. Virology; Cancer Cell Biology.


O’NEILL, KIM L., Professor. DPhil, New University of Ulster, Northern Ireland, 1986. Genetics; Oncology.

ROBISON, RICHARD A., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1988. Molecular Biology; Immunology.


MOLECULAR BIOLOGY

Program Coordinator: Merrill J. Christensen

S-235 ESC
Provo, UT 84602-5188
(801) 378-5255

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Graduate study in molecular biology offers a comprehensive and interdisciplinary degree program. The program is supported by both the College of Biology and Agriculture and the College of Physical and Mathematical Sciences. Faculty in molecular biology represent specialties in Agronomy and Horticulture, Animal Science, Biochemistry, Botany and Range Science, Food Science and Nutrition, Microbiology, and Zoology. Graduate degrees can be taken under the direction of a molecular biology faculty member emphasizing any of the above specializations. Specific degree requirements are determined by the student’s advisory committee and approved by the molecular biology program committee. Refer to the individual department sections of this catalog for course listings and thesis and dissertation projects that emphasize a molecular approach to departmental specializations.

Admission Requirements—MS and PhD Programs.

• Students wishing to obtain a graduate degree in molecular biology must make application to the Molecular Biology Program.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: February 1 for fall semester to receive full consideration for first-round acceptance and financial assistance.
**Molecular Biology—MS**

**Admission and Entry.**

- See preceding admission requirements.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in molecular biology or biological or biochemical science. One year of general university physics, mathematics equivalent to Math 113, one year of organic chemistry with laboratory, and one year of cell biology and genetics equivalent to Mcbio 230 and 330, or Biol 371 and 372 plus either Botny 373 or Zool 373; Chem 481.

**Requirements for Degree.**

- Credit hours (minimum 30): 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours.
- Minimum requirements include Chem 482 or Mcbio 441; Chem 486 or Mcbio 442; Stat 510 or 511; Mcbio 425, 642.
- Qualifying and other exams will be according to sponsoring department’s requirements (see individual department).
- Specialty hours to be determined by program committee.

**Molecular Biology—PhD**

**Admission and Entry.**

- See above application requirements.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in molecular biology or biological or biochemical science. One year of general university physics, mathematics equivalent to Math 113, one year of organic chemistry with laboratory, and one year of cell biology and genetics equivalent to Mcbio 230 and 330, or Biol 371 and 372 plus either Botny 373 or Zool 373, Chem 481.

**Requirements for Degree.**

- Credit hours: candidates without a master’s degree: 54 semester hours beyond baccalaureate degree, including no more than 18 hours of dissertation credit. Minimum 36 hours beyond master’s degree, including 18 hours of dissertation.
- Same minimum course requirements as for molecular biology MS.
- Qualifying and other exams will be according to sponsoring department’s requirements (see individual department).

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

Students seeking financial assistance should consult with the sponsoring department or faculty member or the program coordinator.

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

This interdisciplinary program has access to the resources of the sponsoring departments. For a complete list of the resources available, please refer to these individual listings in this catalog.

Faculty and graduate students are currently engaged in a number of significant and interesting research projects, funded both externally and internally.

---

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the sponsoring department’s bulletin.
COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

For a complete course listing, please refer to the sponsoring department.

FACULTY

Bell, John D., Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, San Diego, 1987. Pharmacology; Membrane Physiology.


Bridgewater, Laura, Assistant Professor. PhD, George Washington University, 1995. Transcriptional Regulation.

Busath, David D., Professor. MD, University of Utah, 1978. Electrophysiology; Molecular Modeling; Molecular Biophysics.

Christensen, Merrill J., Professor. PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1982. Selenium Metabolism; Molecular Biology.

Coleman, Craig E., Assistant Professor. PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1992. Plant Breeding; Molecular Genetics.


Evans, R. Paul, Assistant Professor. PhD, Medical College of Virginia, 1983. Molecular Biology.


Harker, Alan R., Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1982. Microbial Physiology.


Judd, Allan M., Associate Professor. PhD, West Virginia University, 1981. Physiology; Neuroendocrinology.


Lephart, Edwin D., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Texas Southwestern Medical Center, 1989. Neuroendocrinology.


McClellan, David A., Assistant Professor. PhD, Louisiana State University, 1999. Molecular Evolution; Evolutionary Proteomics.

Murray, Byron K., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1971. Virology.


O'Neill, Kim L., Professor. DPhil, New University of Ulster, Northern Ireland, 1986. Genetics; Oncology.

Robison, Richard A., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1988. Molecular Biology; Immunology.


Stevens, Mike R., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Arkansas, 1993. Plant Breeding; Molecular Genetics.


Whiting, Michael E., Assistant Professor. PhD, Cornell University, 1995. Entomology.
WILLARDSON, BARRY M., Assistant Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1990. Biochemistry.
WOODBURY, DIXON J., Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1986. Neurotransmitters.

SCHOOL OF MUSIC

Director: David M. Randall
Graduate Coordinator: Thomas L. Durham

E-579A HFAC
Provo, UT 84602-6410
(801) 378-3226

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The graduate programs of the School of Music are designed to preserve and develop an art form that is essential to human progress and well-being and to provide advanced instruction in the art and craft of music.

The School of Music provides graduate education in composition, music education, musicology, and music performance, and it maintains accreditation for all of its degree programs through the National Association of Schools of Music.

Two degrees are offered through the School of Music: Music—MA, Music—MM. A music minor is also offered.

The School of Music has an average enrollment of eighty graduate students from various U.S. and international areas. The average time for a student to complete a master’s degree in music is two years.

Admission and Entry.
• Application deadlines, regardless of date of entry, are February 1 for U.S. students and January 1 for international students. Music education applicants for the MM and MA must enter summer term only.
• Application requirements: each applicant must submit specific materials relating to the applicant’s intended specialization, which are reviewed by faculty members in that specialization. See specific areas.
International students whose principal language is not English must submit a sample research paper that demonstrates adequate ability to write in English. This paper should be submitted to the School of Music at the time completed application forms are submitted to Graduate Admissions.

• After being admitted, all students take the Graduate Placement Exam given in E-353 HFAC from 8:00 to 10:00 a.m. the Friday immediately preceding the beginning of fall semester classes. Any deficiencies diagnosed by the exam must be removed during the first year of study. Students may arrange to take the exam earlier by contacting the graduate coordinator.

Music—MA

The master of arts degree is offered with specializations in Music Education and Musicology. A student whose background exhibits deficiencies in academic areas of music may be required to complete additional prerequisite courses during the MA.

MA in Music Education. This program offers the student an opportunity to contribute to the body of knowledge in music education by completing a thesis based on qualitative or quantitative research. The document will also be prepared in article form for submission to a scholarly journal or for presentation at an appropriate professional conference.

MA in Musicology. This program prepares students to be teachers and scholars who will promote musical understanding and appreciation for the arts. Students are expected to add to the body of historical and analytical publication that has increased understanding of the history, practice, sociology, and aesthetics of the cultural heritage of Western (and to a lesser degree non-Western) music. This effort should also increase awareness of cultural and historical diversity represented in concert programs and recordings.

Admission and Entry.

MA Music Education: submit the following with application:
• Outline of teaching history including schools, locations, dates, and courses taught.
• 800- to 1200-word proposal for a possible research study/thesis topic related to music education.
• Recording (preferably video) containing (1) a representative instrumental (major instrument) or vocal performance of the applicant and (2) a group performance conducted by the applicant.
• A sample of scholarly writing. The sample may be either previously or newly written but must be a complete document of some kind.

MA Musicology: submit the following with application:
• Sample scholarly research paper.
• List of publications, if any.

Requirements for Specialization—Music Education.
• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in music or equivalent.
• Credit hours (32): minimum 26 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Music 699R).
• Required courses: Music 501, 699R; 4 hours from Music 671, 672, 673, 674, 675; Stat 510.
• Electives: 8–10 hours from graduate music courses and 7–9 hours from graduate courses outside the music field.
• Thesis.
• Examinations: (A) comprehensive written examination; (B) defense of thesis.

Requirements for Specialization—Musicology.
• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in music or equivalent.
• Credit hours (32): minimum 26 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Music 699R).
• Required courses: Music 500, 607A,B, 699R; any 12 hours from 601, 602, 603, 604, 605, 606.
• Electives: 8 hours.
• Minor (optional): consult with department.
• Thesis.
• Examinations: (A) department language proficiency examination, normally in French or German; (B) comprehensive written examination; (C) defense of thesis.

Music—MM
The master of music degree is offered with specializations in Composition, Conducting, Music Education, and Performance.

MM in Composition. The purpose of this specialization is to produce graduates who are prepared to make a significant contribution to the art form, either as composers or as teachers and scholars in composition and theory, and to provide aesthetic enrichment to both the composer and listener.

MM in Conducting. Students develop advanced, personal conducting skills and techniques that are precise and suited to a variety of musical needs; attain confidence, poise, and clarity with the baton; learn effective rehearsal techniques; and become familiar with a variety of instrumental and choral scores representing the repertoire of various music periods and sacred and secular styles. They learn to convey through gesture music’s power and gentleness and its directness and subtlety to both the performer and audience and to select and bring to the community the great masterpieces of instrumental and choral literature.

MM in Music Education. The focus of this program is on the professional improvement of music educators. Emphasis is placed on effective educational and musical leadership in classrooms and communities. Emerging graduates should be advocates and champions of musical excellence and should serve as exemplars to other music educators. A substantial professional improvement project accompanied by a descriptive scholarly document is required.

MM in Performance. The intent of the specialization is to prepare students with outstanding performance potential to be competitive in performance and teaching careers and to be advocates for the arts in their communities. They may help meet the needs for skilled performers of solo and small and large ensemble music, and they will be able to teach privately and help meet the considerable community demand for excellent private studio teachers.

Admission and Entry.

MM Composition: submit the following with application:
• Portfolio of four compositions in various media.
• Recording of two or more of these compositions.

MM Conducting: submit the following with application:
• Programs of concerts presented and lists of pieces rehearsed as a conductor.
• High-quality recording and, if possible, a videotape recording of a representative performance of a group trained and conducted by the applicant.
• (A) Choral Emphasis: a personal or recorded performance that demonstrates the applicant’s ability to play four-part homophonic and polyphonic music at the keyboard.
(B) Instrumental Emphasis: an audio or video recording showing proficiency on the applicant’s major instrument.
**MM Music Education:** submit the following with application:
- Outline of teaching history including schools, locations, dates, and courses taught.
- 800- to 1200-word proposal for a possible master’s project or thesis topic of interest to the applicant.
- Recording (preferably video) containing (1) a representative instrumental (major instrument) or vocal performance of the applicant and (2) a group performance conducted by the applicant.
- Video recording of the applicant teaching in a music setting.

**MM Performance:** submit the following with application:
- Recital programs and repertoire lists from undergraduate study.
- Personal performance audition at Brigham Young University (preferred) or a videotape or recording of the senior recital or equivalent performance (acceptable).

**Requirements for Specialization—Composition.**
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in music composition or equivalent in previous training.
- Credit hours (32): minimum 26 course work hours plus 6 master’s composition hours (Music 688R).
- Required courses: Music 500, 503, 606, 687R (6 hours) 688R (6 hours); 3 hours from 601, 602, 603, 604, 605; 6 hours from 581, 583, 591, 596, 683.
- Electives: 3 hours.
- Recital: strongly recommended.
- Project.
- Examination: (A) final oral examination; (B) defense of project.

**Requirements for Specialization—Conducting.**
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in music; baccalaureate degree in music.
- Credit hours: minimum 32 course work hours.
- Required courses: Music 500, 600R (conducting, 4 hours), ensemble (2 hours), 697A,B.
- Band Emphasis: Music 510, 532, 595, 606, and electives in addition to electives listed below (8 hours).
- Choral Emphasis: Music 506, 507, 533R (6 hours), and electives in addition to electives listed below (6 hours).
- Orchestra Emphasis: Music 508, 509, 532, 595, and electives in addition to the electives listed below (6 hours).
- Electives: 6 hours (3 hours for band emphasis) in non-performance music graduate courses (as approved by graduate committee) from one or more of the following areas: music education, music history, or music theory.
- Examinations: (A) jury examination each semester of enrollment in 660R; (B) repertory examination; (C) final oral examination.
- Closure project: Music 697A,B.

**Requirements for Specialization—Music Education.**
- Prerequisite: public school music teacher certification; baccalaureate degree in music.
- Credit hours: minimum 32 course work hours including a professional improvement project (Music 698A,B).
- Required courses: Music 501, 595, 673, 674, 675; 6 hours from 532, 533R, 534R; 4 hours from 560R, 698A,B.
- Project.
- Examination: (A) comprehensive written examination; (B) final oral examination; (C) defense of project.

**Requirements for Specialization—Performance.**
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in performance or equivalent; proficiency in German, French, and Italian diction for voice candidates.
- Credit hours: minimum 32 course work hours.
- Required courses:
Voice Emphasis: Music 500, 505R, ensemble (2 hours), 660R (6 hours), 665, 670R (2 hours), 694R in applied literature (2 hours), 697A,B (4 hours), and electives in addition to the electives listed below (4 hours).

Orchestral Instrument Emphasis: Music 500, 505R, large ensemble (2 hours), chamber ensemble (2 hours), 560R, 660R (6 hours), 665, 670R (2 hours), 694R in applied literature (2 hours), 697A,B (4 hours), and electives in addition to the electives listed below (2 hours). Scholarship students may have additional ensemble requirements. See your graduate advisor for details.

Keyboard Instrument Emphasis: Music 500, 505R, ensemble (2 hours), 591, 660R (6 hours), 665, 670R (2 hours), 694R in applied literature (2 hours), 697A,B (4 hours), and electives in addition to the electives listed below (2 hours). The ensemble requirement listed above includes 644R.

- Electives: 6 hours in nonperformance music graduate courses (as approved by graduate committee) from one or more of the following areas: music education, music history, or music theory.
- Examinations: (A) jury examination each semester of enrollment in 660R; (B) repertory examination; (C) final oral examination.

Music—Minor

The School of Music follows the general university requirements established for the graduate minor. The student must:

- Obtain the approval of the director of the School of Music.
- Select a graduate faculty member (approved by the director) to serve as a graduate committee member.
- Register for and complete 9 semester hours of approved graduate credit in the minor.

- Pass an oral or a written comprehensive examination in the minor (prepared by the minor committee member).

Financial Assistance

The School of Music offers four types of graduate awards: assistantships, internships, performance awards, and scholarships. Application for financial aid is made on forms available from the School of Music’s graduate office.

Resources and Opportunities

The Harris Fine Arts Center, which houses the School of Music, contains two concert halls and numerous practice rooms for music, dance, and theatre.

Graduate students have opportunities to perform individually and with groups in both the Madsen Recital Hall and the de Jong Concert Hall in the Harris Fine Arts Center.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, request a copy of the department’s graduate handbook.

Course Descriptions

500. Musical Research Techniques. (2)
Prerequisite: graduate standing.

501. Music Education Research Techniques. (2)
Prerequisite: graduate standing.

503. Aesthetics. (3)
Prerequisite: Music 304 or equivalent.
Fundamental questions of aesthetic theory from classical antiquity to the present, emphasizing musical aesthetics.
505R. Applied Literature. (2)
Prerequisite: minimum of one enrollment in Music 402–407.
Continuation of Music 402–407.

506. Choral Literature 1. (2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Concentrated analytical study and application of choral literature through Beethoven.

507. Choral Literature 2. (2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Concentrated analytical study and application of choral literature from post-Beethoven to the present.

508. Orchestra Literature 1. (2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Concentrated analytical study and application of orchestral literature of the baroque and classical eras.

509. Orchestra Literature 2. (2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Concentrated analytical study and application of orchestral literature of the romantic era and the twentieth century.

510. Band Literature. (2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Concentrated study of band literature through analysis and conducting.

532. Score Preparation and Conducting: Instrumental. (2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

533R. Choral Conducting and Development. (2)
Principles and practices of score preparation, conducting, and choral development as elements of choral artistry.

534R. Score Preparation and Direction: Jazz. (2)

560R. Performance Instruction. (2)
Prerequisite: graduate music major status.
Performance instruction for students not specializing in performance and for performance students wishing to study secondary instruments. Fee.

562R. Orchestral Repertoire. (1)
Prerequisite: concurrent registration in Music 460R or 660R or instructor’s consent.
Performance instruction in standard orchestral repertoire.

570. Music for Elementary School Teachers. (2)
Prerequisite: Music 371, 471, or elementary music teaching experience.
Experiences in teaching various music activities in the elementary school.

571. Elementary Education Music Pedagogy. (2)
Prerequisite: Music 371 and equivalent of elementary education teaching minor in music.
Orff, Dalcroze, and Kodaly materials and techniques.

575R. Summer Music Workshops and Clinics. (1–4)
On dem.

576. Fundamentals and Techniques of the Marching Band. (2)
Prerequisite: Music 294, 296.
Planning, charting, and scoring for marching bands. For music education majors only.

581. Twentieth-Century Orchestration. (3)
Prerequisite: Music 481.
New techniques for standard and new instruments; analysis and listening.

583. Sixteenth-Century Counterpoint. (3)
Prerequisite: Music 483.
Strict modal counterpoint in sixteenth-century style (Palestrina); includes species, text setting, and motet.
591. Advanced Topics in Keyboard Harmony. (2)
   Prerequisite: Music 407.
   Topics vary.

595. Score Analysis. (2)
   Analysis of representative choral and instrumental works from the Renaissance through contemporary styles.

596. Schenker Analysis. (3)
   Prerequisite: Music 308, 395; or equivalents.
   Schenker’s system of tonal analysis.

599R. Academic Internship. (1–6)
   Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
   Internship in creative, performing, producing, or teaching applications of major course work.

600R. Topics in Music. (1–3)
   Prerequisite: Music 301, 302, 303, 304, or equivalent.

601. Music in the Middle Ages. (3)
   Prerequisite: Music 301, 302, 303, 304, or equivalent.

602. Music in the Renaissance. (3)
   Prerequisite: Music 301, 302, 303, 304, or equivalent.

603. Music in the Baroque Era. (3)
   Prerequisite: Music 301, 302, 303, 304, or equivalent.

604. Music in the Classic Period. (3)
   Prerequisite: Music 301, 302, 303, 304, or equivalent.

605. Music in the Romantic Period. (3)
   Prerequisite: Music 301, 302, 303, 304, or equivalent.

606. Music of the Contemporary Period. (3)
   Prerequisite: Music 301, 302, 303, 304, or equivalent.

607A. Seminar in Musicology. (2)
   Prerequisite: Music 301, 302, 303, 304, or equivalent.

607B. Seminar in Musicology. (2)
   Prerequisite: Music 607A.

614R. Concert Choir. (1)

615R. University Singers. (1)

616R. Opera Workshop. (1)
   Prerequisite: audition; instructor’s consent.
   Training and experience in operatic choral music and stage movement.

617R. Opera Ensemble. (1–3)
   Prerequisite: audition; instructor’s consent.
   Training and experience in operatic excerpts, chamber opera, and full productions for operatic soloists.

619R. Music Theatre Performance. (1–3)

626R. Wind Symphony. (1)

634R. Synthesis. (1)

638R. Philharmonic Orchestra. (1)

639R. Chamber Orchestra. (1)

641R. Brass Chamber Music. (1)

642R. Early Music Ensemble. (1)

643R. Guitar Ensemble. (1)

644R. Keyboard Ensemble. (1)

645R. Percussion Ensemble. (1)

646R. String Chamber Music. (1)

648R. Woodwind Chamber Music. (1)

649R. Solo Recital. (2)
   Prerequisite: concurrent registration in Music 660R.
   Available only to students who began their programs prior to fall 2000.
660R. Performance Instruction: Major. (2)
Prerequisite: completion of undergraduate performance proficiency requirements and audition; primary instrument only.
   For performance specialization. Fee.

665. Pedagogy. (2)
Prerequisite: completion of appropriate undergraduate pedagogy courses or equivalent.
   Advanced pedagogical studies.

670R. Supervised Teaching. (2)
Prerequisite: graduate music major status.
   Supervised private and group instruction.

671. Influence of Music on Behavior. (2)
Variables that influence musical behavior and effects of music on nonmusical behavior.

672. Psychology of Music. (2)
Psychoacoustical properties of musical phenomena and the neurological aspects of music perception and performance.

673. Historical and Social Foundations of Music Education. (2)
Leaders, events, and trends in history of music education, emphasizing sociological implications.

674. Philosophical and Aesthetic Foundations of Music Education. (2)
Questions related to teaching music in the public schools.

675. Theories of Music Learning and Motivation. (2)
Applications of psychology to teaching and learning music. Research paper required.

683. Twentieth-Century Counterpoint. (3)
Prerequisite: Music 583.
   Counterpoint from the works of Schoenberg, Stravinsky, Crumb, Lutoslawski, and others.

687R. Composition. (3)

688R. Composition for Master’s Degree. (1–6)
Prerequisite: graduate music faculty’s consent, based on evidence of ability in composition manifested in preliminary work.

694R. Independent Readings. (1–3)
Prerequisite: graduate coordinator’s consent.

697A. Scholarly Paper for Master of Music Degree. (2)
   Preparation of formal paper related to music of graduate recital. Supervised by the student’s graduate advisor, committee chair, or other appropriate faculty member.

697B. Recital. (2)

698A. Master’s Project—Professional Improvement Project. (2)
   Identifying and delineating a project. Study list constructed and advisor assigned.

698B. Master’s Project—Professional Improvement Project. (2)
   Presentation of project and written report.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)
Prerequisite: department graduate faculty’s consent.

Faculty


Bachelder, Daniel F., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1976. Trombone and Brass Performance and Pedagogy.
BLACKINTON, DAVID P., Professor. DMA, Catholic University of America, 1975. Band Conducting; Trumpet and Brass Performance and Pedagogy.

BOOTHE, RANDALL W., Associate Professor. MM, Brigham Young University, 1979. Music Education.

BROOMHEAD, PAUL, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Washington, 1999. Music Education.


BROWN, DAVID C., Associate Professor. MM, University of Toledo, 1997. Trumpet Performance and Pedagogy.

Bush, Douglas E., Professor. PhD, University of Texas, 1982. Musicology; Organ.

CALL, R. STEVEN, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 2000. Music Education.

CHRISTENSEN, RUTH, Assistant Professor. DMA, University of Michigan, 1999. Vocal Performance.


COOK, R. DONALD, Associate Professor. DMA, University of Kansas, 1987. Organ Performance and Pedagogy.

DABCZYNSKI, ANDREW, Professor. PhD, University of Michigan, 1994. Music Education; Strings.


GRUPPMAN, VESNA, Professor. Doctorate, Tchaikovsky Conservatory, Moscow, Russia, 1980. Violin/Viola Performance and Pedagogy.

HALL, ROSALIND, Assistant Professor. MM, Brigham Young University, 1992. Choral Conducting.


HICKS, MICHAEL D., Professor. DMA, University of Illinois, 1984. Theory and Composition.


JACCARD, JERRY L., Associate Professor. EdD, University of Massachusetts, 1995. Music Education.

JESSOP, SCOTT G., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1980. Music Education.


JONES, STEPHEN M., Associate Professor. DMA, University of Cincinnati, 1989. Theory and Composition.

KATSEANES, KORY. Professor. MM, University of Utah, 1979. Orchestral Conducting.

KENNEY, SUSAN HOBSON, Associate Professor. MA, Brigham Young University, 1978. Elementary Music Education.

LINDEMAN, STEPHAN D., Associate Professor. PhD, Rutgers University, 1995. Music Theory.


PETerson, DONALD L., Associate Professor. DMA, Arizona State University, 1986. Music Education.

POwLEY, E. HARRISON, Professor. PhD, University of Rochester, 1974. Musicology.
NEUROSCIENCE CENTER

Director: Edwin Lephart
633 WIDB
Provo, UT 84602
(801) 378-1218

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

This newly created center represents three academic colleges (Biology and Agriculture, Physical and Mathematical Sciences, and Family, Home, and Social Sciences) and three departments (Zoology, Chemistry and Biochemistry, and Psychology). Neuroscience is defined as the study of the development and function of the central nervous system and its connection to influencing/regulating behavior. The study of neuroscience at the graduate level requires the tools provided by training in calculus, general biology, genetics, physiology, molecular biology, chemistry, physics, psychology, research design, and analysis of molecular mechanisms to biochemical pathways that influence behavior.

The Neuroscience Center currently does not offer a graduate degree but offers the following graduate courses.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

645R. Neuroscience Laboratory. (2)
Modern research instrumentation and current neuroscience research procedures.

655R. Neuroscience Research Presentations. (1)
Topics vary. See current class schedule.

665R. Neuroscience Graduate Seminar. (1)
Research topics presented by faculty and visiting scientists. Required every semester in residence.
Faculty
For faculty listings, refer to the BYU Undergraduate Catalog.

College of Nursing

Dean: Elaine Sorensen Marshall
Graduate Coordinator: Mary Williams

594 SWKT
Provo, UT 84602-8606
(801) 378-5626

The Program of Studies

The graduate program, administered by the College of Nursing, has four major goals: (1) to prepare expert clinicians in a nursing specialty; (2) to prepare leaders who implement changes in health care; (3) to prepare nurses who conduct research for solutions to clinical, educational, or administrative problems; and (4) to prepare nurses for doctoral study.

The College of Nursing is a member of the Council of Baccalaureate and Higher Degree Programs of the National League for Nursing, the American Association of Colleges of Nursing, and the Western Council on Higher Education in Nursing. The program is accredited by the Commission on Collegiate Nursing Education and the National League for Nursing Accrediting Commission and approved by the Utah State Board of Nursing.

The College of Nursing offers one degree in nursing—the master of science—in which two specialty areas are available: Family Nurse Practitioner and Adult Medical-Surgical Clinical Nurse Specialist. Contact the College of Nursing for details about these programs.

The National League for Nursing Accreditation Commission is a resource for further information.
Contact at NLNAC, 350 Hudson Street, New York, NY, 10014, telephone (212) 989-9393.

Approximately forty students are enrolled in the College of Nursing’s graduate program. The programs can be completed in approximately two to three years, although five years are allowed.

**Nursing—MS**

The master of science degree program emphasizes clinical expertise and includes nursing theories and concepts as well as extensive clinical experience. Research is an important component of the program, and students are required to write a thesis, develop an innovative clinical project, or complete a critical appraisal of a relevant clinical problem.

**Admission and Entry.**

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: spring term only, December 1 (U.S. and international).
- Recommendations: three letters of recommendation from former teachers or employers.
- Personal statement: brief (three pages or fewer) prepared statement of personal philosophy and goals for graduate education.
- GPA: minimum 3.0 GPA for last 60 hours.
- Interview.
- Graduate Record Examination general test.
- Impromptu writing experience.
- Resumé.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree.
- License: current RN licensure in Utah in good standing.
- Completion of basic statistics course.
- Transportation: candidates may be required to travel to gain experience in a variety of hospitals and clinics and to visit agencies and client homes; therefore, access to a car is necessary.
- Student malpractice insurance: the university incurs the cost for this insurance.

**Requirements for Degree.**

- Credit hours:
  - *Adult Medical-Surgical Clinical Nurse Specialist Specialization* (50): minimum 44 course work hours plus 6 thesis or project hours (Nurs 698R or 699R).
  - *Family Nurse Practitioner Specialization* (50): minimum 44 course work hours plus 6 thesis or project hours (Nurs 698R or 699R).
- Required courses:
  - *Adult Medical-Surgical Clinical Nurse Specialist Specialization:*
    - Nurs 555, 600, 601, 605, 619, 621, 627, 629, 651, 653, 655, 657, 659R; 698R or 699R.
  - *Family Nurse Practitioner Specialization:*
    - Nurs 555, 600, 601, 605, 619, 621, 622, 627, 629, 630, 632, 635R; 698R or 699R.
- Electives: determined in consultation with graduate committee.
- Thesis: thesis or project.
- Examination: oral defense of thesis or project.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

The College of Nursing actively seeks financial resources to assist students. State and governmental funds are available, and RNs can usually find local part-time work. The university also has limited funds available. Students who need financial aid should contact the College of Nursing graduate coordinator. University awards are in the form of internships and assistantships.

**Assistantships.** Students must be registered and able to meet the skill and credit-hour requirements for the available teaching and research assistantships. For more information, students should meet with the college graduate coordinator.
Scholarships. Scholarships, awarded on the basis of GPA and need, are available to degree-seeking master’s students. Recipients must take at least 2 credit hours per semester to maintain the scholarship. They must also maintain at least a 3.0 GPA. See the college graduate coordinator or the graduate secretary for more information.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Research Center. The college research center, available to faculty and graduate students, is equipped with computer stations and software supporting statistical quantitative data analyses and qualitative data management. The center has graphics capability and assists in the preparation of research reports, articles, and presentations.

Study Facilities. Clinical agencies in urban and rural Utah are settings for advanced practice residencies. Many of these institutions maintain continual clinical research programs and innovative management strategies appropriate for graduate students. Nurse practitioner clinics and rural practitioner sites also offer a challenging experience in becoming an independent practitioner. A graduate study room is available on the fifth floor of the Spencer W. Kimball Tower.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

555. Pharmacology in Advanced Practice. (3)
Principles of pharmacology and drug therapy for advanced-practice nurses.

590R. Independent Study. (1–4)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Individualized study.

600. Nursing Science 1. (2)
Applying and synthesizing knowledge, theory, and research to provide quality health care, initiate change, and improve nursing practice.

601. Nursing Science 2. (2)
Prerequisite: Nurs 600.
Applying and synthesizing knowledge, theory, and research to provide quality health care, initiate change, and improve nursing practice.

605. Health-Care Planning and Policy. (3)
Accountability for planning and influencing policy in the health-care system.

619. Advanced Pathophysiology and Evidence-Based Practice. (2)
Cellular physiology; inflammatory and immune response applied to complex disease states; evidence-based practice.

621. Advanced Health Assessment. (3)
Development of physical assessment techniques.

622. Management of Common Disorders. (7)
Prerequisite: Nurs 551.
Health promotion and prevention of common psychosocial and physiological disorders; diagnosing and managing common alterations across the life span.

627. Management of Family Health. (2)
Theoretical foundations and strategies to manage family health.
629. Advanced Pathophysiology and Diagnostic Reasoning. (2)
Prerequisite: Nurs 619.
Pathology underlying complex disease states; physiologic basis for therapy and management.

630. Management of Chronic Disorders. (6)
Prerequisite: Nurs 622.
Health promotion and prevention of chronic psychosocial and physiological disorders; diagnosing and managing chronic alterations across the life span.

632. Management of Acute Disorders. (5)
Prerequisite: Nurs 630.
Health promotion and prevention of acute psychosocial and physiological disorders; diagnosing and managing acute alterations across the life span.

635R. Family Nurse Practitioner Internship. (1–7)
Prerequisite: Nurs 632.
Internship as a family nurse practitioner.

650. Synthesis Seminar. (2)
Prerequisite: Nurs 604.
Developing professional negotiating and teamwork skills.

651. Introduction to Clinical Nurse Specialist Practice. (5)
Prerequisite: Nurs 600, 601, 605, 619, 621.
Introduction to role of advanced-practice nurse and models of advanced-practice nursing.

653. Symptom Assessment and Management. (5)
Prerequisite: Nurs 651.
Assessing patient problems, implementing nursing interventions, and evaluating outcomes.

655. Program Development and Evaluation. (5)
Prerequisite: Nurs 653.
Skills and tools needed to perform a needs assessment, develop programs, and evaluate their overall effectiveness on local, national, and international levels.

657. Outcomes Management/Clinical Reasoning. (6)
Prerequisite: Nurs 655.
Utilizing clinical reasoning and critical appraisal of the literature to establish outcomes and to evaluate clinical practice, clinical programs, and technology.

659R. Clinical Nurse Specialist Residency. (1–4)
Prerequisite: Nurs 657.
Intensive clinical experience as a clinical nurse specialist.

698R. Project. (1–6)
Prerequisite: committee’s consent.
Master’s project.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)
Prerequisite: committee’s consent.

FACULTY

ANDERSON, VICKIE LANE, Associate Teaching Professor.
MS, Brigham Young University, 1983. Nurse Practitioner.

BALDWIN, JOAN, Professor. DNSc, Catholic University of America, 1992. Health Promotion in Nursing.

BECKSTRAND, RENEA, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 2001. Comprehensive Care of the Adult Client With Acute Health Problems.

BERRY, JUDITH, Assistant Professor. MSN, Catholic University of America, 1984. Rural Primary Healthcare.

CALLISTER, LYNN, Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1993. Cultural Meanings of Childbirth; Women’s Health.

CAMPBELL, LORA JEAN, Assistant Professor. MS, University of Utah, 1972. Pediatrics.


LOOKINLAND, SANDRA, Professor. PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1983. Physiology; Critical Care; Nursing Management.

MANDLECO, BARBARA L., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1991. Growth and Development; Resilience in Children.

MARSHALL, ELAINE SORENSEN, Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1988. Children and Stress; Family Adaptation; Descriptive Methods.

RIDDLE, LANA B., Associate Professor. PhD, Texas Woman’s University, 1984. Capsular Contracture in Mammoplasty; Clinical Problems.

ROGERS, SANDRA, Associate Professor. DNSc, University of California, San Francisco, 1989. Primary Health Care; International Health.


WARNICK, MYRNA, Associate Teaching Professor. MSN, University of Utah, 1973. Nursing Management.

WILLIAMS, MARY, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Arizona, 1991. Transplant Anxiety; Management; Qualitative Methodology.

ORGANIZATIONAL LEADERSHIP AND STRATEGY

Chair: Michael Thompson

MOB Program Director and OB/HR Track Leader: Kate Kirkham

790 TNRB
Provo, UT 84602-3023
(801) 378-2664
Fax: (801) 378-8098
E-mail: mob@byu.edu
Internet: http://marriottschool.byu.edu/mob

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Organizational Behavior—MOB

Note: The program and curriculum of the two-year MOB degree is now offered through the MBA program’s organizational behavior/human resource management (OB/HR) track. The MOB program’s desired goals and career focus described below remain the same. As the MBA OB/HR track, the core curriculum requires additional MBA core courses as a part of the second-year curriculum. The MOB/JD is no longer available. Please contact the MBA Office (640 TNRB) for information about a joint MBA/JD with an OB/HR track emphasis.

Interested students must now apply directly to the MBA program for consideration into the OB/HR track. Please see the MOB Office for specific curriculum requirements and course descriptions.

Organizational behavior is a relatively new professional field based on the applied behavioral sciences and emphasizing the interaction or organizational goals,
human values, and desired outcomes. The two-year curriculum is designed for students who seek fundamental business skills necessary for leadership in positions of human resource management, organizational development, change management, and strategy. Students who are interested in preparing for a doctoral degree should contact the MOB or MBA offices for curriculum and requirement information.

It is important that students seeking the OB/HR track be self-motivated, be able to accept individual responsibility, have a high tolerance for ambiguity, be interested in designing and implementing change efforts, and be highly effective in working with others. The OB/HR track affords students the opportunity to acquire business skills necessary to many types of organizations that deliver a product or service.

Designed to equip individuals with theoretical, analytical, diagnostic, and “change-agent” skills, the OB/HR track will consist of approximately thirty students. This restriction encourages faculty-student interaction as students learn to assess organizational dynamics and intervene to improve performance. Human resource management skills involving employee selection, training, compensation and benefits, and personnel law are also part of the curriculum.

A strong emphasis is given to applied behavioral science areas such as decision making, leadership, motivation, organizational design, conflict management, organizational environment interface, planned change, teams, and small group work. Course work is structured to give practical experience through special projects and student research.

Admission and Entry.
See Business Administration—MBA degree.

Requirements for Degree.
See Business Administration—MBA degree.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

The Department of Organizational Leadership and Strategy utilizes the Marriott School’s financial aid provisions. Students in the OB/HR track of the MBA program qualify for specific scholarship funds, including four private scholarships:

- The Stephen G. and Louise R. Covey MOB Scholarship
- The Gene W. Dalton Scholarship in Organizational Behavior
- The Culbert Laney Memorial Scholarship in Organizational Behavior
- The Lilly-BYU Human Resources Scholarship
- Paul H. Thompson Scholarship in Organizational Behavior

Assistantships. Research and teaching assistantships are available for qualified students.

Loans. Several loans are available for Marriott School students:

- Marriott School loans: available to full-time Marriott School day students. Marriott School loans are handled on an individual basis, dependent on financial need and standing within the participating program.
- BYU short-term loans: available for up to the cost of tuition only.
More information on and applications for these loans are available from the BYU Financial Aid Office, A-41 ASB, (801) 378-4104, e-mail: financial_aid@byu.edu.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The N. Eldon Tanner Building. The Tanner Building, which houses the Marriott School, is one of the finest facilities of its kind. The dramatic seven-story atrium at the building center is equipped with study tables with Ethernet connections and houses the Marketplace Cafe. Surrounding the atrium are lecture and seminar rooms, study rooms, and a computer laboratory.

Much of the program’s success results from the national prominence of the faculty. Each member represents expertise in distinct areas of organizational behavior and development. Faculty research interests currently include: human resource management; ethics; entrepreneurship; international management; diversity; labor relations; strategies in declining organizations; consulting; leadership; organizational culture; and industrial democracy.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Organizational Behavior

531. Managing Entrepreneurial Firms and Family Businesses. (3)
Issues and problems faced by managers of entrepreneurial enterprises and leaders of family-owned businesses.

541. Training and Development. (3)
Analyzing learning theories, training methods and strategies, training and development applications, and production and use of current technology for training and human resource development.

551. Theory and Practice of Third–World Development. (3)
Paradigms of economic development; strategies and applications in various societies.

561. Labor Relations. (3)
Overview of the U.S. system of industrial relations and collective bargaining: evolution of unionism and labor-management relations, labor law, union-organizing campaigns, contract negotiation, and arbitration procedures.

601. Organizational Paradigms. (3)
Introduction to historical development and application of alternative organizational paradigms. Implications of these paradigms for understanding and influencing organizational behavior.

602. Organization Theory. (3)
Theoretical foundations for organizational diagnosis, particularly emphasizing building diagnostic models and frameworks.

603. Research Design and Data Analysis. (3)
Philosophy of science as it relates to research methodology; both qualitative and quantitative methods of data gathering and analysis.

604. Dynamics of Organizational Change: Interventions and Strategies. (3)
Forces operating to induce or resist change in organizations; current models and methods for organizational intervention and the intervention process.

605. Human Resource Management. (3)
Analysis of human resource functions, including HR planning, staffing, interviewing, selection, performance evaluation, training and development, compensation and benefits, labor relations, and labor laws.
606. Dynamics of Groups and Work Teams. (3)
Group dynamics and process in organizations. Theory and skill development applied to both individual roles in groups and effective work teams.

607. Strategic Management: Issues and Perspectives. (3)
Several approaches to strategic thinking to gain appreciation for strengths and weaknesses; insights applied to current strategic issues.

608. Qualitative Research Methods. (1)
Research design, organizational diagnosis, and qualitative methods, such as interviewing, archival data analysis, and observation.

610. Leadership and Management. (3)
Review of leadership and management frameworks; developing and improving personal competency in leading and managing.

636. Diversity and Discrimination in Organizations. (3)
Dynamics of difference and discrimination in organizations, considered from three perspectives: interpersonal, intergroup, and institutional. This course provides a model that has helped managers analyze discrimination and work more effectively with different employee populations.

645. Managing Organization Cultures. (3)
Insights and skills used to diagnose relationships between organizational mission and organizational culture. Examination of patterned customs and meanings of a particular group, such as taken-for-granted assumptions, values, and conceptual frameworks. Primarily oriented toward getting students into organizations where they can apply and improve their skills and insights.

660R (OrgB-MBA 647). Advanced Seminar in Organizational Behavior. (1–3)
Special topics or problems varying from semester to semester, e.g., conflict resolution, power and influence, intergroup relations, career development and planning, and management skills.

669R. Readings in Organizational Behavior. (1–6)
Reading and discussion course with direction from a faculty member in areas of the student’s interest.

672. The Consultative Process. (3)
Examination of role in group development, educational processes, conflict resolution, and organizational interventions and strategies. Evaluations of the ethical and skill requirements of the consultative role.

679R. Practicum in Organizational Development. (1–6)
Completion and analysis of an organizational development project under supervision of a faculty member and a recognized professional person in an organization.

680. Organizational Behavior Research Report. (3)
Writing and defending a report about the student’s work experience in an organization.

Management Communication

642. Communication for Professional Accounting. (3)
Prerequisite: MCom 320, 321, or equivalent.
Theory and application of written and oral communication for professional accounting.

Faculty

CHERRINGTON, DAVID J., Professor. DBA, Indiana University, Bloomington, 1970. Personnel Management; Organizational Behavior and Ethics.

CLARKE, DARRAL G., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1972. Strategy Paradigms; Market Analysis and Decision Making; Planning for Small Businesses.


DETIENNE, KRISTEN B., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Southern California, 1991. Organizational Communication.

DERR, W. GIBB, JR., Professor. PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1984. Organizational Culture; Entrepreneurship; Management of Family-Owned Firms.

GODFREY, PAUL C., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Washington, 1994. Strategic Development; Philosophy of Science and Man; Organizational Theory.

GREGERSEN, HAL B., Professor. PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1989. Organizational Change; International Management; Cross-Cultural Management.

HANSEN, MARK H., Assistant Professor. PhD, Texas A&M, 1996. Strategic Alliances; Trust and Cooperation; Strategy and Entrepreneurship Issues.

HATCH, NILE, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1995. Technology Strategy; Technology Development and Transfer; Learning by Doing.


KIRKHAM, KATE L., Associate Professor. PhD, Union Graduate School, 1977. Organizational Development; Diversity.

LEBARON, CURTIS D., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1998. Communication.

MEEK, CHRISTOPHER B., Associate Professor. PhD, Cornell University, 1983. International Development; Cross-Cultural Analysis in Organizational Behavior; Labor-Management Cooperation.

PERRY, LEE T., Professor. PhD, Yale University, 1982. Strategies in Declining Organizations; Behavioral Implications of Mergers and Acquisitions; Radical Product Innovation.

SANDERS, W. GERARD, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1996. Corporate Governance; Mergers and Acquisitions; Executive Compensation.

STEWART, GREG L., Assistant Professor. PhD, Arizona State University, 1993. Work Team Management; Employee Selection, Personality Traits, and Work Performance.

THOMPSON, MICHAEL P., Associate Professor. PhD, Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute, 1985. Communication; Organizational Theory.

WHETTEN, DAVID A., Professor. PhD, Cornell University, 1974. Organizational Theory; Management Skills; Organizational Identity.


WOODWORTH, WARNER P., Professor. PhD, University of Michigan, 1974. Industrial Democracy; Worker Ownership; International Development.
PHILOSOPHY

Chair: Dennis F. Rasmussen

3196 JKHB
Provo, UT 84602-6279
(801) 378-2721

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The study of philosophy cultivates critical and analytical thinking and is, therefore, an excellent complement to any graduate program. Specific requirements of the minor can be adapted to the needs and interest of the student.

The Department of Philosophy offers a graduate minor but no graduate major.

Philosophy—Minor

Philosophy students are taught to study significant texts and analyze issues in diverse disciplines. In doing so, they gain basic habits of mind needed for mature and responsible judgment.

Requirements for the Minor.

• Master’s level: an approved 9 hours.
• Doctoral level: an approved 15 hours.

Students should direct inquiries about courses and graduate committee members to the department chair.

COURSE DESCRIPTION

501R. Graduate Seminar. (2–5)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
   Selected topic, figure, or movement in philosophy, as announced in current class schedule.

FACULTY

For faculty listings, refer to the BYU Undergraduate Catalog.
PHYSICAL EDUCATION

Chair: Ruel Barker
Graduate Coordinator: Steven Aldana
274 SFH
Provo, UT 84602-2117
(801) 378-3450

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The mission of the Department of Physical Education encompasses the larger university mission in that we also wish to assist individuals in their quest for perfection and eternal life, emphasizing the truth that “the human body is sacred, the veritable tabernacle of the divine spirit.” Our supporting mission is to (1) understand and advance the body of knowledge unique to physical education, (2) prepare physical educators to go forth in society to serve in the broad fields of the discipline in ways that foster dignity and respect for the human body, and (3) provide experiences that will stimulate the acquisition and enjoyment of sport and fitness skills that can be used throughout life to foster health and happiness.

The Department of Physical Education has the following graduate program objectives:
• To provide a scholarly approach to physical education through careful research and rigorous intellectual inquiry.
• To develop and train qualified professionals in physical education.
• To develop scholars in physical education who can extend the body of knowledge.

The following degrees are offered through the Department of Physical Education: Physical Education—MS; and Exercise Science—PhD.

About twenty-five students are admitted into the graduate programs each year, approximately seventeen in the MS program and the remainder pursuing a doctorate degree. Most students complete the MS degree in two years and the PhD degree in three and a half years.

Physical Education—MS

Candidates who have a scholarly interest in the science or pedagogy of physical education are encouraged to pursue this degree.

Areas of specialization: Health Promotion, Exercise Physiology, Athletic Training, Physical Education—Pedagogy.

Admission and Entry.
• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international).
• Achieve satisfactory score on GRE.
• GPA: minimum 3.0 for last 60 hours of undergraduate work.
• Submit a statement of intent that includes the following information about the applicant: (1) preparation and background for the program, (2) desired emphasis, (3) basic reasons for career choice, (4) special qualities and talents that would enhance success, (5) research interests, (6) professional goals, (7) particular reasons for applying to BYU, (8) specific duration for accomplishing graduate degree, and (9) any specific circumstances or objectives to be considered (optional).
• Prerequisite: see prerequisites with each specialization.
**Requirements for Degree.**

- **Credit hours:** minimum 30, with 24–25 being course work hours, plus 6 thesis hours (PE 699R) within the following areas of specialization.
- **Areas of specialization:** the four areas have the following in common:
  - **Prerequisite:** a baccalaureate degree in physical education or a baccalaureate degree in a related field and completion of PE 361, 362, 363, 367, or equivalents.
  - **Core courses (12 hours):** PE 630, 631, 691, 699R (thesis, 6 hours).

**Health Promotion**

- **Prerequisite:** in addition to the above prerequisite and core courses, the following undergraduate courses (or equivalent) must be completed before commencing the MS degree: PE 301, 302, 468.
- **Required courses (18–19 hours):** PE 599R (3 hours); 661, 666, 667, 669, 671, 673.

**Exercise Physiology**

- **Prerequisite:** in addition to the above prerequisite and core courses, the following undergraduate courses (or equivalent) must be completed before commencing the MS degree: college physics; Math 110; college chemistry; Zool 460; PE 301, 302, 468, 469.
- **Required courses (10 hours):** PE 666, 667, 669; Zool 565.
- **Electives:** select 8 hours from Chem 481; Zool 562, 589R (CV); PE 659, 662, 663, 671, 673, 693R (1 hour), 766, 769.

**Athletic Training**

- **Prerequisite:** in addition to the above prerequisite and core courses, all candidates must take PE 301, 302; those not NATA certified must take PE 301, 302, 415, 416, 417, 418. The MS degree with specialization in Athletic Training and NATA certification can be earned by completing 5 additional hours of PE 629R (6 hours total) and the following courses:
  - **Required courses (17 hours):** PE 560; 625R (8 hours); 629R (1 hour); 666; 667; 693R (2 hours).
  - **Elective (one of the following):** PE 662, 663, 668.

**Physical Education—Pedagogy (Sport Pedagogy)**

- **Prerequisite:** in addition to the above prerequisite and core courses, candidates must have taken PE 300, 302, 468, or equivalents.
- **Required courses (16 hours):** PE 582, 649, 650, 651, 652, 658.
- **Electives (one of the following):** PE 653, 654, 655, 659.

**Exercise Science—PhD**

The PhD in exercise science is designed to prepare students for leadership at the highest level of their profession. Since most of the students who receive PhDs will become university or college faculty and will teach and publish in their chosen area, students must be (1) well trained in the scientific basis of exercise science, (2) well acquainted with the scientific literature, and (3) able to do independent research.

**Admission and Entry.**

- **Application deadlines:** see MS.
- **Achieve satisfactory score on GRE.**
- **GPA:** minimum 3.5 for last 60 hours.
- **Statement of intent:** see MS.
- **Prerequisite:** baccalaureate degree in physical education or related field, with competence equivalent to the following:
  - Historical, philosophical, and sociological foundations of physical education (PE 301, 302), measurement and evaluation (PE 360 or Stat 221), motor learning (PE 361), kinesiology and biomechanics (PE 362), physiology of activity (PE 363), problems in conditioning
(PE 468), and research methods (PE 630). PE 797R for candidates who have not written a thesis. These candidates must produce a publishable research manuscript before beginning work on a dissertation. (This is prerequisite and will not count toward the 60 hours.)

—Foundational science competencies: anatomy and physiology (Zool 260, 355), college chemistry (Chem 105, 106), college mathematics (Math 110).

• Skill competencies: the equivalent of PE 631 or Stat 510; and Stat 511, 512.

• It is recommended that applicants have at least one degree (BS, MS) from a university other than BYU.

Requirements for Degree.

• Credit hours: minimum 60 hours beyond the bachelor’s degree (includes dissertation) in addition to supporting area prerequisites. Students who have earned a master’s degree must complete at least 36 hours of additional graduate work.

• All doctoral students must complete an original research study and present it at a regional, national, or international conference or submit a manuscript to a refereed journal. PhD students will also be required to teach two professional courses.

• Areas of specialization: the three areas have the following in common. The core and specialization must be taken at BYU:
  —Research Core: PE 691, 693R, 751, 753, 797R (4 hours), 799R (18 hours).

Exercise Physiology

• Required courses: PE 666, 667, 669, 766, 769, Zool 565.

• Supporting areas: minimum 18 hours of graduate credit, plus prerequisites, must be included in supporting areas approved by your committee. Suggested areas include: biology, zoology, health/wellness, nutrition, biomechanics.

Health Promotion

• Required courses: PE 661, 666, 667, 669, 671, 673.

• Supporting areas: minimum 17 hours of graduate credit, plus prerequisites, must be included in supporting areas approved by your committee. Suggested areas include: health, nutrition, statistics, teacher and program evaluation, biomechanics/advanced exercise physiology.

Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation

• Required courses: PE 560, 625 (12 hours), 668.

• Supporting areas: minimum 16 hours of graduate credit, plus prerequisites, must be included in supporting areas approved by your committee. Suggested areas include: muscle function, pedagogy, biology, zoology, nutrition, health/wellness.

• No more than 9 hours of supporting area course work may be transferred from another university. One member of each student’s committee must be from outside the college.

• PhD students must register for at least two consecutive 6-hour semesters on the BYU Provo campus.

• Dissertation.

• Examinations: (A) comprehensive examination; (B) oral defense of dissertation.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Financial assistance is available in the form of graduate teaching assistantships. The graduate student will teach physical education activity or required laboratory classes.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The Department of Physical Education utilizes the Human Performance Research Center. The primary purpose of the center is to support applied and basic research programs of faculty and graduate students on such topics as nutrition and exercise, drugs and exercise,
exercise and cardiovascular disease, exercise and weight control, and other contemporary issues in exercise science.

Other resources exist in these areas: **Anatomy:** five cadavers and skeletons.  
**Biomechanics:** three-dimensional infra-red Motion Analysis video system, force plate analysis.  
**Exercise Biochemistry:** blood and muscle biochemistry, gel electrophoresis, muscle histochemistry, DNA and RNA analysis.  
**Exercise Physiology:** treadmills, bicycle ergometers, body composition analyses (DEXA and Bod Pod), strength testing, electromyography, expired gas analyses.  
**Athletic Training:** one large well-equipped facility plus two satellite training rooms located in the Marriott Center and football stadium.  
**Motor Learning:** devices for measuring learning, speed of movement, and reaction time.

---

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>560</td>
<td>Orthopaedic Pathomechanics.</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>PE 460 or equivalent</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Advanced analysis of neuromusculoskeletal defects, and/or injury. Therapeutic exercise and the use of orthoses.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>582</td>
<td>Physical Education for Special Populations.</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>Baccalaureate degree in physical education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Theoretical and practical aspects of teaching individuals with disabilities.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>586R</td>
<td>Workshop in Fitness and Sport.</td>
<td>(1–4)</td>
<td>Undergraduate major in physical education or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>599R</td>
<td>Academic Internship: Practicum.</td>
<td>(1–9)</td>
<td>Field experience for physical education students; fifty hours of volunteer service in approved organization required per credit hour.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>625R</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Physical Medicine and Rehabilitation.</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>ATC, PT, or instructor’s consent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Topics will be rotated and may include:</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Electrotherapy, Ultrasound, and Diathermy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Cryotherapy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Orthotics</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Clinical and Educational Administration</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Functional Testing and Exercise</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Neural Basis of Rehabilitation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Strength Rehabilitation</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Joint Mobilization and Manual Therapy</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Spinal Manipulation and Mobilization</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>629R</td>
<td>Athletic Training Practicum.</td>
<td>(1–6)</td>
<td>PE 415, 416, 417, 418.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Academic and practical application of athletic training skills in the training room setting.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>630</td>
<td>Research Methods in Physical Education.</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>PE 360 or Stat 221 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Understanding, designing, and conducting research; writing for publication in physical education.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>631</td>
<td>Research Design in Physical Education.</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>PE 360 or Stat 221 or equivalent.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Designing, conducting, and analyzing data for experimental and survey research studies in physical education using standard statistical procedures.</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
649. Curriculum Theory and Design in Physical Education. (3)
   Theoretical and practical aspects of curriculum design in physical education.

650. Measurement and Evaluation in Physical Education. (2)
   Prerequisite: PE 631 or Stat 510.
   Instruments and procedures for psychomotor, fitness, cognitive, and affective assessment in physical education.

651. Personnel Management and Supervision in Physical Education. (3)
   Theory and practice of successful personnel management and supervision in physical education.

652. Administration of Physical Education and Athletic Programs. (3)
   Administration and management of physical education, athletics, and related programs and the role of public relations in these programs.

653. Sport and the Law. (2)
   Analysis of legal liabilities and issues related to working with programs in physical education and athletics.

654. History of Physical Education. (3)
   Review and analysis of historical facts and events in physical education and sports.

655. Philosophy: Ethics and Issues. (2)
   Ethical and moral interpretations and concepts underlying the profession.

656. Psychological Implications of Sport. (2)
   Prerequisite: graduate standing; Psych 111, PE 450, or equivalent.
   Psychological phenomena inherent in sport as they relate to the teacher/coach, participant, and spectator.

657. Sport and Society. (2)
   Relationship of sport to other elements of society, emphasizing the twentieth century.

658. Learning Theory, Sport Pedagogy, and Instructional Design in Physical Education. (3)
   Prerequisite: PE 659.
   Systematic approach to designing and evaluating cognitive, psychomotor, and affective instruction in physical education.

659. Theory of Motor Learning. (2)
   Prerequisite: PE 361.
   Theories and methods of learning physical skills.

661. Fitness and Wellness in the Workplace. (3)
   Management for effectively designing, marketing, implementing, and administering health promotion programs.

662. Mechanical Analysis of Activities. (2)
   Prerequisite: PE 362 or equivalent.
   Analysis of human movement and sport activities using kinematic and kinetic descriptions and models of motion based on three-dimensional video and force plate techniques.

663. Research Techniques in Biomechanics of Sport. (2)
   Prerequisite: PE 362, 662.
   Theory and practice of research techniques in biomechanics: statics, dynamics, body segment parameters, photo instrumentation, electronic instrumentation, digital computer techniques, literature sources, and laboratory fundamentals.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>666</td>
<td>Exercise Physiology</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>PE 363.</td>
<td>Adjustments made by the body to accommodate physical activity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>667</td>
<td>Laboratory Methods and Procedures</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>PE 363; 666 or concurrent registration.</td>
<td>Basic techniques and procedures used in human performance laboratories.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668</td>
<td>Pathomechanical Human Anatomy</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Zool 260, PE 469; or equivalents.</td>
<td>Regional anatomy, emphasizing role of anatomy in etiology, recognition, evaluation, and rehabilitation of athletic injuries and orthopaedic impairments. Students dissect cadavers.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>669</td>
<td>Exercise Testing and Prescription</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Exercise testing and interpretation. Exercise prescription for healthy children and adults, athletes, and various clinical and special populations.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>671</td>
<td>Health Risk Management</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>PE 661, 666, 667.</td>
<td>Management of health risks, particularly those relating to cardiovascular disease, cancer, and obesity.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>673</td>
<td>Obesity and Weight Management</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Etiology, treatment, and prevention of obesity in various populations, emphasizing the role of exercise in weight control programs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685</td>
<td>Physical Education in the Elementary School</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td></td>
<td>For teachers, administrators, and supervisors. Curricular interrelationships and content materials directed toward obtaining educational results.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>691</td>
<td>Seminar</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Orientation to graduate work in physical education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>693R</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar in Readings</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td>PE 666 or concurrent registration for exercise physiology section.</td>
<td>Weekly seminar covering selected topics in physical education. Doctoral students in exercise science should enroll each semester.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>751</td>
<td>Doctoral Seminar: Professional and Scholarly Writing</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Review of research on teaching and teacher evaluation affecting teaching and administration of physical education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>752</td>
<td>Doctoral Seminar: Teaching Physical Education in Higher Education</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Review of research on teaching and teacher evaluation affecting teaching and administration of physical education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>753</td>
<td>Doctoral Seminar: Research and Grantsmanship</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Review of research on teaching and teacher evaluation affecting teaching and administration of physical education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>754</td>
<td>Doctoral Seminar: Program Management</td>
<td>(1)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Review of research on teaching and teacher evaluation affecting teaching and administration of physical education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>755</td>
<td>Research on Teaching and Teacher Evaluation in Physical Education</td>
<td>(2)</td>
<td>PE 659.</td>
<td>Review of research on teaching and teacher evaluation affecting teaching and administration of physical education.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>766</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology: Cardiopulmonary</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>PE 666, 667.</td>
<td>Cardiovascular and pulmonary physiology, assessments, responses to exercise, and interventions.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>769</td>
<td>Advanced Exercise Physiology: Skeletal Muscle</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>PE 666, Chem 481.</td>
<td>Effects of acute and chronic exercise on anatomy, physiology, and biochemistry of skeletal muscle.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
797R. Individual Research and Study in Physical Education. (1–9)
Prerequisite: undergraduate major in physical education; matriculation for graduate study in the department.

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–18)

Faculty

Aldana, Steve, Associate Professor. PhD, Arizona State University, 1991. Exercise Science; Wellness.

Allsen, Philip E., Professor. EdD, University of Utah, 1965. Exercise Physiology; Physical Fitness.

Barker, Ruel M., Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1971. Elementary Physical Education; History of Physical Education.


Clarke, Mark S., Teaching Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1971. Elementary Physical Education; Motor Development.

Conlee, Robert K., Professor. PhD, University of Iowa, 1975. Exercise Physiology.


Feland, Brent, Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1999. Anatomy; Therapeutic Exercise; Rehabilitation.

George, James D., Associate Professor. PhD, Arizona State University, 1995. Exercise and Wellness.

Hager, Ronald Lee, Assistant Professor. PhD, Arizona State University, 1997. Motor Control; Children’s Physical Activity.


Lockhart, Barbara D., Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1971. Administration; Ethics and Philosophy.

Myrer, William, Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1983. Correctives and Rehabilitation.

Parcell, Allen C., Assistant Professor. PhD, Ball State University, 1998. Exercise Physiology.

Pennington, Todd R., Assistant Professor. PhD, Virginia Polytechnic Institute and State University, 1998. Curriculum and Instruction–Sport Pedagogy.

Ricard, Mark, Associate Professor. PhD, Southern Illinois University, 1986. Kinesiology; Biomechanics.

Schulthies, Shane S., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1991. Correctives and Rehabilitation.


Vehrs, Pat R., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1991. Exercise Physiology.

Vincent, Susan D., Assistant Professor. PhD, Arizona State University, 2001. Elementary Physical Education.

Wilkinson, Carol, Associate Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1983. Pedagogy.

Zanandrea, Maria, Associate Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1992. Physical Education for Special Populations.
PHYSICS AND ASTRONOMY

Chair: R. Steven Turley
Graduate Coordinator: Scott D. Sommerfeldt

N-281 ESC
Provo, UT 84602-4607
(801) 378-5387
(801) 378-4481
e-mail: gradphyscat@physics.byu.edu

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The Department of Physics and Astronomy is committed to excellence in scholarship. It is actively engaged in scholarly research, contributing to the worldwide development of its scientific disciplines. It integrates those activities into the graduate programs, allowing its graduate students to experience first-hand the excitement of discovering new knowledge.

Three degrees are offered through the Department of Physics and Astronomy: Physics—MS, Physics—PhD, and Physics and Astronomy—PhD.

The average number of MS and PhD students in the department is twenty and fifteen, respectively. The expected time to complete a degree is two years for the MS and five years for the PhD.

Physics—MS

The master of science degree is sometimes sought by those who intend to continue on for the PhD, but it also serves as a terminal degree for those who intend to work in industrial or governmental research or teaching.

Physics, Physics and Astronomy—PhD

The PhD program prepares students for professional careers in physics and astronomy. These careers include faculty positions at universities and work in research laboratories. Most students who intend to receive the PhD do not enter the MS program.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, January 15 (U.S. and international).
- Entrance examination: GRE advanced physics subject test.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in physics or equivalent. Appropriate course work will be suggested by graduate advisor for removing deficiencies in undergraduate study.

Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours (30): minimum 24 approved course work hours (which may include up to 6 hours of Phscs 697R but may not include Phscs 591R or 597R), plus 6 thesis hours (Phscs 699R).
- Required course: Phscs 591R each semester of residence; Phscs 597R first two semesters of residence.
- Prospectus: a proposed subject of research must be defended in public and submitted to the department for approval.
- Thesis.
- Examinations: final oral examination and defense of thesis.

Before admission to candidacy, a student must be accepted as a research student by a member of the faculty of the Department of Physics and Astronomy and submit a proposed study list. The study list is normally completed by the beginning of the second semester of graduate study.
Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, January 15 (U.S. and international).
• Entrance examination: GRE advanced physics subject test.
• Prerequisite requirements: applicants should have completed a baccalaureate degree in physics or astronomy or have equivalent preparation.

Requirements for Degree.

• Credit hours (63): minimum 45 hours in approved course work (B– grade or better in each class) exclusive of graduate seminars (see Phscs 591R, 597R); plus dissertation (18 hours minimum, Phscs 799R).
• Required core courses: Phscs 591R each semester of residence; Phscs 597R first two semesters of residence.
  Physics Degree: Phscs 517, 518, 621, 641, 642, 651, 652.
  Physics and Astronomy Degree: five courses from Phscs 517, 518, 621, 641, 642, 651, 652, and two courses from Phscs 611, 612, 627, 628, 629, subject to departmental approval.
• Required courses in physics: at least 12 hours from course offering in Physics Department, subject to department’s approval. No duplication is permitted between these 12 hours and the student’s chosen core courses.
• Skills requirement: select one of the four following options (the selection along with the details are subject to department’s approval). No duplication is permitted between the skills requirement and the required courses above:
  Option 1: 18 hours of approved course work with a B– grade or better. Refer to department graduate handbook for specific suggestions.
  Option 2: demonstrate competence equivalent to 18 hours of course work. The department involved must certify competence.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

Qualified graduate students receive financial aid that may take the form of one or more of the following: teaching assistantships, research assistantships, scholarships (including the John Einar Anderson Scholarship and Copley Fellowship), internships, university-sponsored fellowships, or tuition awards. The amount of financial aid given depends on individual merit.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Within the department there are currently six recognized research specialties: Acoustics; Astronomy; Atomic, Molecular, and Optical Physics; Condensed Matter Physics; Plasma Physics; Theoretical and Mathematical Physics.
Acoustics. The acoustics research program at BYU is strongly cross-disciplinary in character and focuses on the following areas: active noise and vibration control, sound-structure interaction, audio acoustics, and architectural acoustics. The research in acoustics is both experimental and computational in nature and includes simulation and measurement of physical systems, as well as signal processing. Computer facilities are readily available with a number of powerful software packages. In addition, the laboratory is equipped with state-of-the-art acoustic measurement equipment and an anechoic chamber that can be used for experimental verification studies.

Astronomy. Most research in astrophysics and astronomy is observational. Much of it is conducted with the BYU twenty-four-inch telescope at West Mountain Observatory, twenty miles southwest of campus, which, at 6,800 feet elevation, is a relatively dark, haze-free site. There is also frequent use of observatories in Arizona, California, and Chile. Topics of current or recent research include the evolutionary status of variable stars, especially classical and dwarf Cepheids; the reliability of secondary photometric standards; population II stars; interstellar reddening; the development status of both old and young galactic star clusters; galaxy nuclei; the galactic luminosity function; and the photometry of rich galaxy clusters and of galaxies in or near cosmic voids.

Atomic, Molecular, and Optical Physics. This group is involved in cross-disciplinary applied research in X-ray laser development and spectral diagnosis of the gain medium; X-ray optics development using multilayers and structures with nanometer dimensions; the study of extremely high-intensity laser interactions; the use of particle-induced X-ray emission for analysis of trace elements present in material samples; investigations of sonoluminescence where bubbles in liquid metals collapse violently, producing short flashes of visible and UV light; and accurate numerical computation of the interaction of electromagnetic and acoustic waves with resonant-sized objects.

Condensed Matter Physics. Condensed matter physics includes a wide range of topics relating to solids and liquids. Nationally, this is the largest and most active area of physics research. Our interests at BYU center on the electronic, optical, structural, and dynamic properties of solids, using experimental, theoretical, and computational methods. Our current activities include ultrafast laser studies and nonlinear optics in semiconductors; scanning probe microscopy and spectroscopy of nanostructured materials; group theoretical methods applied to phase transitions in crystals; and motion and structure of defects in crystals.

Plasma Physics. Plasma physics research, both experimental and theoretical, centers on the relatively new area of nonneutral plasmas. New experimental techniques are being developed to measure the distribution function of these plasmas in both configuration and velocity space. The response of the plasma to both static and time-dependent perturbations is being studied. The theoretical work being done attempts to extend the mathematical description of these plasmas beyond the simple approximate geometries and fluid models that have been used in the past.

Theoretical and Mathematical Physics. Research in this area studies the foundations, techniques, and some applications of relativity and quantum theory: numerical and analytic approaches to general relativity with particular emphasis on strong gravitational fields; critical phenomena in nonlinear field theories; algebraic methods applied to nonrelativistic and relativistic quantum problems; interaction between radiation and matter in electron theory and quantum electrodynamics; molecular dynamics; physics and astronomy 319
of defects and impurities in clusters and solids; inverse problems in statistical physics; methods of Bayesian statistics for accurate physical interpretation of quantum measurements; quantum information theory.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

512. **Computational Physics.** (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 318, Math 334; or equivalent.
Computational methods for problems that occur in physics research, including ordinary and partial differential equations, nonlinear equations, integration, linear algebra, and signal processing.

513R. **Special Topics in Contemporary Physics.** (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Topics generally related to recent developments in physics.

517, 518. **Mathematical Physics.** (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Phscs 318, Math 213 or 334.
Topics in modern theoretical physics, including applications of matrix and tensor analysis and linear differential and integral operators.

529. **Observational Astrophysics.** (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 427, 428.
Applied techniques of observational astrophysics, emphasizing practical experience in optical data acquisition and analysis.

545. **Introduction to Plasma Physics.** (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 321, 431, 441.
Introduction to plasma physics, including single-particle motion and both fluid and kinetic models of plasma behavior.

546. **Plasma Transport.** (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 545.
Transport processes in plasmas applied to space physics, fusion, and laser plasmas.

561. **Fundamentals of Acoustics.** (3)
Generation, transmission, and reception of sound. Vibrating systems, properties of elastic media, mechanical and electrical energy, and radiation.

562. **Applied Acoustics.** (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 561 or instructor’s consent.
Acoustic transducers, spectral analysis, waves in ducts and enclosures, higher-order acoustic sources, fan noise, jet noise, passive noise vibration control, active noise vibration control.

565. **Acoustics of Music and Speech.** (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 561 or instructor’s consent.
Sound production and perception, techniques for analysis and synthesis, computer modeling, machine recognition, and ensemble effects.

566. **Acoustics of Enclosures and Interacting Structures.** (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 561, 562; or instructor’s consent.
Acoustic fields in enclosures, reverberation time, low- and high-model density fields, sound-structure interaction, transmission through panels, isolation techniques, and advanced noise vibration control.

570. **Atomic Physics.** (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 451 or equivalent.
Classical and quantum descriptions of the interaction of light with atoms. Atomic spectroscopy. Applications to lasers and astrophysics.
571. Laser Physics. (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 471 or basic understanding of electromagnetic waves and optics.
Laser amplification, cavity design, and control and characterization of temporal and spatial modes. Applications in nonlinear optics and atomic physics.

581. Solid-State Physics. (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 222 or equivalent.
Introduction for students in physics, chemistry, geology, and engineering. Phenomena occurring in solids, and their related physical concepts.

585. Thin-Film Physics. (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 222 or equivalent.
Preparation, characterization, use, and special properties of modern thin films. Interdisciplinary treatment. Of interest to students in applied physics and engineering.

591R. Colloquium. (0.5)
Required of all graduate students every semester in residence.

597R. Introduction to Research. (0.5)
One or two research areas to be selected. Twenty hours of participation required each semester.

599R. Academic Internship. (2–9)
Prerequisite: department cooperative education coordinator’s consent.
Cooperative education internships off campus.

611, 612. Astrophysics. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Theory of stellar atmospheres and interstellar matter.

617. Advanced Topics in Theoretical Physics. (3)
Applications of tensor analysis, differential geometry, and differential forms to such topics as mechanics, optics, relativity, and fluid dynamics.

618. Advanced Topics in Theoretical Physics. (3)
Introductory group theory. Basic representation theory and developments, with applications to quantum mechanics and molecular and solid-state physics.

619. Advanced Topics in Theoretical Physics. (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 618.
Advanced group theory. Space groups and lie groups with applications in solid-state physics (energy band representations, phase transitions, etc.), nuclear physics, and quantum field theory (particle classification schemes, etc.).

621. Dynamics. (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 321.
Advanced treatment of classical mechanics, including Lagrange’s and Hamilton’s equations, rigid body motion, and canonical transformations.

625. Theory of Relativity. (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 451 or equivalent; 621.
Review of special relativity and general relativity, with applications to modern astrophysics.

626. Relativistic Astrophysics. (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 625.
Applications of general relativity to modern astrophysics, including gravitational collapse, black holes, cosmological models, gravitational waves, etc.

627, 628. Advanced Topics in Astrophysics. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Internal structure of stars; galactic structure.

629. Extragalactic Astronomy and Cosmology. (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 427, 482; or equivalents.
Extragalactic astronomy, galaxies, and cosmology.
631, 632. Statistical Mechanics. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Phscs 431, 451; or equivalents.
Advanced thermodynamics, classical statistical mechanics, quantum statistics, and transport theory.

641, 642. Mathematical Theory of Electricity and Magnetism. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Phscs 442.
Advanced electrostatics and magnetostatics, Maxwell’s equations and electromagnetic waves, relativistic electrodynamics, radiation theory, and interaction of matter with electromagnetic fields.

645, 646. Plasma Physics. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Phscs 431 or equivalent; 621, 642.
Plasma state of matter, including a description in terms of both individual particles and fluids, with applications.

651, 652. Quantum Mechanics. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Phscs 451 or equivalent; 518.
Nonrelativistic quantum mechanics, with applications.

671. X-Ray Physics. (3)
Prerequisite: Phscs 452 or equivalent; 518, 581.
Physical characteristics of X-ray generation, optics, and experimental applications. Methods of X-ray imaging emphasized.

681, 682. Modern Theory of Solids. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Phscs 581, 651.
Quantum theory of solids, emphasizing the unifying principles of symmetry, energy-band theory, dynamics of electrons and of periodic lattices, and cooperative phenomena.

711R. Advanced Topics in Physics. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Recent and upcoming topics include chaos, thin films, phase transformations, amorphous solids, quantum optics, astronomy using nontraditional frequencies, and particle physics.

751, 752. Advanced Quantum Theory. (3 ea.)
Prerequisite: Phscs 652.
Topics in relativistic quantum mechanics, including quantum field theory.

797R. Research. (1–9)

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)

FACULTY

ALLRED, DAVID D., Professor. PhD, Princeton University, 1977. Lasers; X-Rays; Surface Physics.

BERGESON, SCOTT D., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, 1995. Experimental Atomic Physics.


CLARK, ROBERT BECK, Professor. PhD, Yale University, 1968. Physics Education; Theoretical Physics.

DAVIS, ROBERT C., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1996. Experimental Condensed Matter Physics.


DURFEE, DALLIN S., Assistant Professor. PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1999. Experimental Atomic Physics.

Hart, Grant W., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Maryland, 1983. Plasma Physics.


Hintz, Eric G., Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995. Observational Astrophysics.

Hirschmann, Eric W., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of California, Santa Barbara, 1996. Theoretical and Computational Physics.

Jones, Steven E., Professor. PhD, Vanderbilt University, 1978. Muon Catalyzed Fusion

Leishman, Timothy W., Assistant Professor. PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 2000. Acoustics.


Peatross, Justin B., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Rochester, 1993. High-Intensity Laser Physics.


Rees, Lawrence B., Professor. PhD, University of Maryland, 1983. Nuclear Physics.


Van Huele, Jean-François, Associate Professor. PhD, Brussels Free University, Belgium, 1987. Theoretical Physics.
PSYCHOLOGY

Chair: Erin D. Bigler
Associate Chair/Graduate Coordinator: Robert Ridge
Associate Chair/Director of Clinical Training: David G. Weight
Executive Coordinator of Clinical Psychology: Elizabeth J. Norton

1001 SWKT
Provo, UT 84602-5543
(801) 378-4287

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The mission of the Psychology Department is to discover, disseminate, and apply principles of psychology within a scholarly framework that is compatible with the values and purposes of Brigham Young University and its sponsor.

Three degrees are offered through the Department of Psychology: Psychology—MS, Psychology—PhD, and Clinical Psychology—PhD.

Students are selected after careful consideration of GPA, GRE scores, letters of recommendation, and areas of academic interest. The MS program is designed to be completed in two years. The PhD program is designed to be completed in four years and the clinical PhD program in five years (including an internship).

Psychology—MS

The master’s degree in psychology provides advanced education in preparation for application to doctoral programs; community college, junior college, or high school teaching; and general strengthening of expertise in psychology. It is not intended as a terminal professional degree.

Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, January 31 (U.S. and international).
• Application requirements: minimum required GPA is 3.0 for the last 60 hours.
• Entrance examination: GRE general test.
• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in psychology (other fields will be considered); undergraduate major in psychology desirable. Previous course work should include general psychology, elementary psychological statistics, research design and analysis, and three additional psychology courses.

Requirements for Degree.

• Credit hours (30): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (699R).
• Required courses: Psych 501, 502, 605 (first two semesters in residence), and three of Psych 510, 520, 540, 550, 560, 565, 575, 583.
• Advisory committee selection: by the end of the first semester students must select their thesis committee and submit their study list.
• Electives: determined in consultation with the advisory committee.
• Thesis.
• Examination: final oral examination on course work and defense of thesis.

Psychology—PhD

The doctoral program in psychology offers rigorous educational experience leading to the PhD degree. The first three semesters of the program are designed to provide broad coverage of the substantive areas of the field, training in research skills, and introduction to the particular areas of emphasis offered in the program. During
During the first semester students should select a faculty advisor and a dissertation committee. All students will complete a common core of course work during the first three semesters. By the end of the second year in the program, all students will complete an MS degree, including a thesis. Following the completion of these requirements, students will concentrate on course work and research in the emphasis area they wish to pursue under the direction of the dissertation committee.

Admission and Entry.
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, January 31 (U.S. and international).
- Entrance examination: GRE general test.
- Prerequisite: see MS program.

Requirements for Degree.
- Credit hours (63): minimum 45 course work hours plus 18 dissertation hours (799R).
- Recommended sequence of program requirements:
  First Year: fall, Psych 501, 550, 560, 605; winter, Psych 502, 540, 583, 606; spring, Psych 510 (may be taken any spring term during the four years).
  Second Year: fall, Psych 575, 600R. By the end of the second year students should have completed and defended a master’s thesis.
  Third Year: students specialize in emphasis area(s), take course work selected in consultation with their graduate committee, and complete the specialty literature review project.

Fourth Year: this year is devoted to finishing course work and training in an emphasis area and to completing the dissertation. Students must complete 18 hours of dissertation credit (Psych 799R) as part of the dissertation requirement.
- Examinations: by the end of their third year in the program (August), all students will complete and obtain approval of a major literature review in the emphasis area of their choice. This project should constitute a contribution to the field and demonstrate mastery of a body of research literature.
- Dissertation: by the end of their fourth year in the program, students should complete and defend a dissertation in their chosen emphasis area (including a journal article in a form acceptable for submission appended to the dissertation, unless exempted in individual cases by the dissertation committee and the program chair).

Clinical Psychology—PhD

The clinical psychology training program at Brigham Young University is accredited by the American Psychological Association and leads to the PhD degree. This program is ordinarily completed in five years, including a one-year, full-time internship at an accredited agency. Candidates with varied backgrounds who have strong academic and clinical promise are recruited.

The philosophy of the clinical training program adheres to the scientist-professional model. Training focuses on academic and research competence as well as theory and practicum experiences necessary to develop strong clinical skills.

The program at Brigham Young University is eclectic in its theoretical approach, drawing from a wide range of
theories and orientations in an attempt to give broad exposure to a diversity of traditional and innovative approaches. All students receive a basic core of training in adult clinical psychology. They may also elect to take a special emphasis in (1) Child, Adolescent, and Family, (2) Clinical Neuropsychology, (3) Clinical Research, or (4) Values, Religion, and Mental Health.

Admission and Entry.
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, January 31 (U.S. and international).
- Entrance examination: GRE general test.
- Prerequisite: course work in introductory and abnormal psychology; statistics; research design and analysis; personality; learning or cognition; and tests and measurement.

Requirements for Degree.
- Credit hours (118 minimum; B grade or better).
- Research requirements: Psych 503, 504, 505; graduate statistics (8 hours): Psych 501, 502; research methodology (9 hours).
- General core courses: biological bases of behavior (6 hours): Psych 583 or 585; 687R; social-cultural bases of behavior (6 hours): Psych 555, 645; cognitive-affective bases of behavior (3 hours): Psych 560 or 575; human development (3 hours): Psych 520; history and systems (3 hours): Psych 510; ethics and standards (3 hours): Psych 609.
- Clinical courses: assessment (9 hours): Psych 622, 623, 624; psychotherapy (12 hours): Psych 651, 652, 653, 654 (654 is strongly recommended but not required for neuropsychology students); psychopathology and personality (7 hours): Psych 611, 675; practica, clerkships, and case conferences (25 hours minimum): Psych 740R, 741R, 743R; internship (6 hours): Psych 745, 746, 747 or 748; dissertation (18 hours): Psych 799R.
- Emphasis sequences: a sequence of elective courses may be taken in the following emphasis areas: Child, Adolescent, and Family; Clinical Neuropsychology; Clinical Research; Values, Religion, and Mental Health.
- Dissertation (including a journal article in a form acceptable for submission appended to the dissertation) to be completed before the internship.
- Internship: one-year internship in a setting approved by the clinical director. Before entering the internship, students complete all other requirements.
- Examinations: (A) comprehensive examinations in first, second, and third years; (B) oral defense of dissertation.

For additional information about the program, write or call the secretary or the director of clinical training, 284 TLRB, Provo, UT 84602-8610, telephone (801) 378-4050.

Financial Assistance
Departmental financial aid is manifested in various forms: teaching and research assistantships, student instructorships, and tuition support.

Resources and Opportunities
Comprehensive Clinic. This clinic is a unique interdisciplinary training and research facility housing audiovisual and computer resources available and a staff of skilled technicians and secretaries to support graduate student and faculty research. The clinic currently functions as an APA-approved clinical psychology laboratory for the Psychology Department. In addition, the clinic provides the university and the broader geographical community with mental health services, serving between 200 and 250 clients each week. The clinic contains eleven counseling rooms, four seminar rooms, and two large audiology and speech-language pathology
classrooms equipped with video cameras and portable playback units. Fourteen small session rooms are equipped for audio recording.

**Externship Opportunities.** In addition to practicum experiences in the Comprehensive Clinic, the clinical program arranges a number of reimbursed work placements in community agencies as well as four required unpaid clerkship experiences, including Utah State Hospital, Utah State Prison, a facility for children with developmental disabilities, and a self-selected site. These clerkships and externships are arranged and managed by the executive coordinator of clinical psychology and the director of clinical training and are supervised by on-site licensed professionals, who typically hold adjunct appointments in the Psychology Department. At present, clerkships and externships are available in more than twenty different settings. These opportunities provide an excellent foundation for the integration of classroom experiences with practical work applications.

**Family, Home, and Social Sciences Computing Center.** The center assists faculty and students with data processing and other computing needs on mainframe and personal computers. Technical support and consultation services for both statistics and graphics are available to students working on research projects, theses, and dissertations. Special computer facilities in the Psychology Department support research in psycholinguistics, neuroimaging, neurophysiology, social psychology, and the experimental analysis of human and animal behavior.

**Psychobiology Research Laboratories.** These laboratories are equipped with facilities for brain-behavior analysis. Full histology and electrophysiology laboratories, along with the necessary surgical facilities, are available.

**Neuroimaging and Behavior Laboratory.** Research and training in the area of neuroimaging and cognitive neuroscience are supported by a laboratory consisting of multiple computers, video, data storage, and printer workstations. These are supported by current software that allows for the capture, processing, isolation, and imaging output of specific areas of the brain from MRI and CT images as well as from metabolic imaging studies.

**Multivariate Data Visualization Laboratory.** Faculty and students interested in multivariate visualization of data and large-scale data analysis are supported by a mathematical psychology laboratory consisting of a network of NT workstations and laboratories for human and animal behavior analysis. Three laboratories feature online control of experimental procedures and data recording.

The college also provides additional research and academic support through the Camilla Eyring Kimball Chair of Home and Family Life; the Lemuel H. Redd, Jr., Chair in Western History; the J. Fish and Lillian F. Smith Chair of Economics; and the Family History Services unit.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

**Course Descriptions**

501. Data Analysis in Psychological Research 1. (4)
Prerequisite: Psych 301 or Stat 222; or Stat 221, 223.
Using and interpreting major quantitative methods in psychology; some commonly used computer methods.

502. Data Analysis in Psychological Research 2. (4)
Prerequisite: Psych 501 or instructor’s consent.
Analysis of variance and experimental design; multiple regression; introduction to multivariate methods.
503. Research Measurement. (3)
Classical true score and item response theories; estimation procedures for instrument reliability and validity.

504. Research Design. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 503.
Overview of designs used in psychotherapeutic literature, emphasizing critical analysis of empirical research.

505. Clinical Research. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 503, 504.
Overview of research examining processes and outcomes of psychological treatments for psychological disorders.

510. History and Systems of Psychology. (3)
Survey of origins and development of modern psychology, including consideration of schools and theoretical systems.

511. Philosophy of Science for the Social Sciences. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent or admission to PhD program.
Issues in philosophy of science as they apply to social sciences, including considerations of method, epistemology, and construction of knowledge.

512. Qualitative Research Methods. (3)
Theories and methods of qualitative research emphasizing philosophical assumptions, question formulation, data gathering, interpretation, and presentation of findings.

520. Advanced Developmental Psychology. (3)
Major research in developmental psychology, emphasizing theory, content, and methodology.

531. Organizational Psychology. (3)
Personal and interpersonal aspects of organizational life: goal setting, decision making, problem solving, communication, control, leadership, motivation, and change.

535. Behavior Modification Techniques. (3)
Practical application of behavior modification to academic discipline; emotional target behaviors of individuals and groups.

540. Personality Theory. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 341 and 5 additional hours in psychology.
Contemporary theories of personality developed within framework of major psychological systems.

550. Theory and Research in Social Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych-Soc 350 or instructor’s consent.
Current theories and research on interaction with others.

552. Applied Social Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych-Soc 350; graduate standing or instructor’s consent.
Overview of domains in which social psychological theory and research have been applied in field settings.

555. (Psych-Soc) Group Dynamics. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych-Soc 350.
Theories and research on small-group processes and mass behavior.

560. Learning Theory. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 361 and 5 additional hours in psychology.
Critical review of current theories and persistent issues.
565. Motivational Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 365 or equivalent; graduate standing or instructor’s consent.
Theoretical, historical, and empirical overview; recent trends and issues; role of animal studies; methodological issues.

575. Cognitive Processes. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 370, 375, or equivalent; graduate standing or instructor’s consent.
Theory and research in perception, attention, language, problem solving, and other thinking processes.

583. Biological and Health Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 381, 382, or equivalent.
In-depth examination of biological bases of behavior from perspective of health and disease.

584. Cognitive Neuroscience. (3)
Prerequisite: graduate standing or instructor’s consent.
Critical analysis of the neurobiological bases of perception and cognition.

585. Human Neuropsychology. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 381, 382; or instructor’s consent.
Critical study of brain-behavior relationships.

586. Hormones and Behavior. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 381, 382.
Neural and endocrine mechanisms underlying behavior.

587. Sensory and Perceptual Processes. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 370, 381, 382; or instructor’s consent.
Critical examination of sensory mechanisms and perceptual organization.

592R. Supervised Teaching Experience. (1–3)
For students receiving supervised teaching experience.

600R. Seminar in Research Methods. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 501.
Research strategies, methods, and design including measurement, scaling, questionnaire construction, reliability, validity, and experimental and statistical designs.

605. Professional Seminar in Psychology. (1)
Prerequisite: acceptance into MS program.
Introduction to major research areas in psychology.

606. Professional and Ethical Issues in Psychology. (1)
Prerequisite: acceptance into PhD program.
Ethical issues in professional and scientific psychology.

609. Professional and Ethical Issues in Clinical Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Ethical issues from a historical and contemporary framework.

610. Theory and Philosophy in Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent or admission to PhD program.
Philosophical issues underlying psychology, including the nature and importance of theory and theorizing.

611. Psychopathology. (4)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Diagnosis and etiology of mental and emotional disorders in children and adults.

612. Psychopathology 2: Developmental. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Diagnosis and incidence of maladjustment, learning disabilities, abnormalities and subnormalities, and cultural deficits.
622. Assessment 1: Intelligence. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Methods used in assessing intellectual status in children and adults.

623. Assessment 2: Personality. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Methods used in assessing the personality and behavioral characteristics of children and adults.

624. Assessment 3: Rorschach Technique. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Theory and skill training in administering, scoring, and interpreting the Rorschach Test.

625. Advanced Objective Assessment. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical or school psychology program.
In-depth look at MMPI.

631. Professional Issues in Organizational Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 531.
Consultant involvement in executive and management decision making, focusing on social responsibility and ethics.

640R. Seminar in Personality. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 540.
Intensive analysis of selected current topics in personality research and theory.

641R. Values, Religion, and Mental Health. (1–3)
Values and religious issues in personality, psychotherapy, prevention, and mental health education.

645. Cultural Diversity and Gender Issues. (3)
Clinical issues in the context of cultural diversity and contemporary social trends.

648R. Seminar in Theoretical/Philosophical Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent or acceptance into PhD program.
Analysis of theoretical and philosophical issues in the discipline of psychology.
—Role of Theory in Psychotherapy

650R. Seminar in Social Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 552 and instructor’s consent.
Variable topics including attitude change, social cognition, prosocial and antisocial behavior, group dynamics, and organizational psychology.

651. Psychotherapy 1: Relationship and Psychodynamic. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Theory and techniques employed in psychotherapy that focus on relationship and psychodynamic approaches.

652. Psychotherapy 2: Cognitive and Behavioral. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Theory, treatment principles, and techniques of cognitive-behavioral therapy.

653. Psychotherapy 3: Child and Adolescent. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Theory and treatment techniques of child and adolescent therapy.
654. Psychtherapy 4: Group. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Theory and techniques of small-group processes.

655. (Psych-Soc 630) Attitude Measurement and Change. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Attitude development, change, and assessment, focusing on both individual and mass persuasion.

660R. Seminar in Learning. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Critical review of contemporary literature in field of learning psychology.

667R. Seminar in the Experimental Analysis of Behavior. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Intensive overview of current research and theory and the attendant philosophy of behaviorism.

675. Personality Dynamics. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Theories and applications to clinical situations.

677R. Seminar in Cognitive Processes. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 575.
Advanced topics in cognitive science and applied artificial intelligence.

678R. Seminar in Mathematical Psychology. (3)
Variable topics including multivariate statistical methods, graphical data analytic techniques, and various mathematical models.

680. Clinical Neuropsychology. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program and Psych 585.
Comprehensive study of the human dysfunctional brain.

684. Advanced Behavioral Neurobiology. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 381, 382.
Intense examination of contemporary developments in psychobiology and behavioral neurosciences.

685R. Seminar in Behavioral Neurobiology. (3)
Critical examination of topics of current interest taken from contemporary literature.

687R. Seminar in Psychopharmacology. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 585 or equivalent.
Major classes of psychoactive drugs, emphasizing drug-behavioral interactions.

693. Teaching Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: enrollment in master’s or PhD program.
Prepares graduate students for independent teaching experiences.

694. Psychology Teaching Practicum. (1)
Prerequisite: Psych 693.
Lab portion of Psych 693 entailing actual teaching experience and its supervision.

695R. Independent Readings. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Faculty-supervised readings as arranged by student.

697R. Independent Research. (1–4)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Faculty-supervised research as arranged by student.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)
Concluding research for master’s program, culminating in final oral examination.
700R. Externship in Clinical Psychology. (0.5)
Supervised reimbursed experience in community agencies.

710R. Readings in Clinical Psychology. (1–3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Guided individual study in various topics.

711R. Topics in Clinical Psychology. (0.5–3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Theory and practice in specific topics.

712R. Topics in Neuropsychology. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 680 and acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Current topics, including neuroanatomy and adult and child assessment. Other topics as determined by student interest.

740R. Case Conference. (0.5)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Case presentations; professional, ethical, and research issues pertinent to assessment and intervention.

741R. Integrative Practicum. (1–3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Supervised assessment and intervention, integrating psychopathology diagnosis and treatment.

742R. Projects in Clinical Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Advanced study or skill training in various areas.

743R. Clerkship in Clinical Psychology. (1)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Supervised experience in community agencies.

745, 746, 747, 748. Clinical Internship. (2 ea.)
Prerequisite: acceptance into clinical psychology program.
Full-time training at approved mental health agency.

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)
Concluding research for doctoral program, culminating in final oral examination.

FACULTY


BIGLER, ERIN D., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1974. Neuropsychology; Neuroanatomy; Neuroimaging.

BLOCH, GEORGE J., Professor. PhD, Stanford University, 1968. Physiological Psychology; Neuroendocrinology; Chronic Stress.

BROWN, BRUCE L., Professor. PhD, McGill University, Canada, 1969. Psycholinguistics; Statistics and Measurement; Theory and Philosophy.

BURLINGAME, GARY M., Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1983. Group Therapy; Process and Outcome; Outcome Assessment; Measurement/Methodology.

CARPENTER, BRUCE N., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, Madison, 1980. Clinical Assessment; Psychopathology; Stress and Coping.

GANTT, EDWIN E., Assistant Professor. PhD, Duquesne University, 1998. Theoretical and Philosophical Foundations of Psychology and Science; Hermeneutic-Phenomenological Approaches to the Psychological Study of Empathy and Altruism; Qualitative Research Methods.

HEDGES, DAWSON W., Assistant Professor. MD, University of Utah, 1988. Psychiatry; Neuroscience; Neuroimaging and Neuroendocrinology.

HIGBEE, KENNETH L., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1970. Human Memory; Cognitive Psychology; Research Methodology.

HOLT-LUNSTAD, JULIANNE, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 2001. Stress and Coping; Social Relationships; Personality; Health Psychology; Behavioral Medicine.

HOPKINS, RAMONA O., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1996. Cognitive Neuroscience and Neurobiological Approaches to Cognition; Brain Imaging; Brain Behavior Relationships; Emotion; Health-Related Quality of Life; Cognitive Development; Family Stress Due to Illness.


LAYNE, CHRISTOPHER, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of California, Los Angeles, 1996. Clinical Psychology; Adolescent Development; Developmental Psychopathology; Group Treatment; School Board and Group Interventions with Traumatized Adolescents and Families.

MAUGHAN, MICHAEL L., Associate Professor. EdD, Utah State University, 1970. Psychotherapy, Adult Development; Biofeedback/Stress Management.

MILLER, HAROLD L., JR., Professor. PhD, Harvard University, 1975. Experimental Analysis of Learning and Motivation.

PEDERSEN, DARHL M., Professor. PhD, University of Illinois, 1962. Quantitative Methods; Personality; Environmental and Sports Psychology.

RIDGE, ROBERT D., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 1993. Interpersonal Behavior; Social Influence; Applied Social Psychology.

ROBINSON, PAUL W., Professor. PhD, Utah State University, 1973. Behavior Modification; Analytical Methodology; Parenting.

SLIFE, BRENT, Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1981. Theoretical/Philosophical; Theoretical Underpinnings of Personality and Psychotherapy; Systems Approaches to Therapy.


SPACKMAN, MATTHEW P., Assistant Professor. PhD, Georgetown University, 1998. Philosophical and Historical Approaches to Emotion, Social Functions of Emotions; Attribution of Responsibility for Emotions; Quantitative and Experimental Methods.

SPANGLER, DIANE L., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Oregon, 1994. Depression; Cognitive Theory and Therapy; Eating Disorders.

STEFFEN, PATRICK R., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Miami, 1998. Clinical Health Psychology; Stress and Development of Disease; Ambulatory Assessment of Psychological and Physiological Functioning During Everyday Life.

STEFFENSEN, SCOTT, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1987. Neuropharmacology; Neuroscience Center.
WEIGHT, David G., Professor. PhD, University of Washington, 1969. Psychopathology; Assessment; Neuropsychology.

Wells, M. Gawain, Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1972. Clinical Child Psychology; Child and Adolescent Treatment.

Williams, Richard N., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1981. Theoretical and Philosophical Foundations of Psychology.

GEORGE W. ROMNEY INSTITUTE OF PUBLIC MANAGEMENT

Director: Robert J. Parsons

760 TNRB
Provo, UT 84602-3158
(801) 422-4221
E-mail: mpa@byu.edu
Internet: http://marriottschool.byu.edu/pubmgmt

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Administered through the Romney Institute of Public Management, the Master of Public Administration (MPA) Program prepares men and women for leadership in the public and not-for-profit sectors.

Leadership in this context provides unique opportunities for service to others. The faculty and students of the MPA Program are dedicated to the philosophy that students should develop excellence in both knowledge and management skills, based on a solid ethical foundation. The success of this philosophy is demonstrated by the wide variety of leadership positions now held by alumni throughout the world. Graduates hold leadership positions in state and local governments, federal agencies, research organizations, business firms, and a variety of nonprofit organizations. They are city managers, personnel directors, policy analysts, and finance directors.

Today the public sector is called on to assist in areas that were traditionally the sole domain of profit organizations. Never before has there been a greater need for professionally trained public managers, and never before has there been greater opportunity for dedicated and qualified public managers to provide leadership in shaping
the course of human affairs through public institutions and programs.

The Romney Institute offers two programs leading to the MPA degree: the preservice and the in-service or executive program. Both are accredited by the National Association of Schools of Public Affairs and Administration (NASPAA). The preservice program is a two-year, full-time program; approximately forty to fifty students are admitted each year. The executive, or in-service program, is normally a three-year program taught one night a week. (A two-year option is available, as well as a one-calendar-year option. Please see the institute for more information.) Approximately forty students are admitted to the Executive MPA Program each year. There is also a joint degree, the MPA/JD degree. Admission to the joint program is contingent upon acceptance into both programs.

Public Administration—MPA

The preservice MPA Program is designed to provide an understanding of the essential body of knowledge and to develop the basic skills needed for professional management. Such essentials include quantitative analysis, managerial economics, management philosophy and strategy, human resource management, accounting, budget and finance, ethics, and communication. These skills are taught through practical class and field experiences, case studies, formal and computer simulations, and special workshops and seminars. Second-year courses are designed around an individual’s desired area of concentration. Such areas include: Local Government Management, Human Resource Management, Financial Management, Information Systems, Not-for-Profit Management, and Management Analysis.

The preceding does not represent the full range of requirements and opportunities in the program. See the Marriott School Graduate Catalog for greater details.

Executive Program—MPA

Persons with significant public management experience who desire to pursue the master’s degree program while continuing to work full-time are encouraged to apply. All courses in the program are offered in the evenings.
The Executive MPA Program consists of successful completion of at least 44 semester hours of approved course work. Classes are scheduled in such a way so that students will normally be able to take up to 6 hours per semester. On this schedule, students can complete the degree in eight semesters.

**Admission and Entry.**
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: see preservice MPA Program.
- Application requirements: see preservice MPA Program. *(Note: entrance exam not required.)*
- Prerequisite: applicants are required to have a minimum four years of full-time professional, administrative, or supervisory experience in the public sector, or the equivalent. Applicants must presently hold, or assume in the near future, a midlevel or higher administrative responsibility.

**Requirements for Degree.**
- Credit hours: minimum 44 course work hours.
- Required courses:
  - **Public Administration Environment:** PMgt 610, 682, 684.
  - **Human Resource Management:** PMgt 640, 643, 645.
  - **Financial Resource Management:** PMgt 621, 622, 628.
  - **Decision Making and Analysis:** PMgt 603, 630, 632, 685.
  - **Communication:** PMgt 660.
- Electives (6 credit hours): determined in consultation with faculty advisor.

**Joint Program—MPA/JD**
Because of the unique advantages of a joint degree in law and public administration, the Romney Institute of Public Management and the J. Reuben Clark Law School have approved a four-year joint degree program. This is possible because of the overlapping interests and direction of the two individual programs.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**
The Romney Institute of Public Management utilizes the Marriott School’s financial aid provisions. Qualified students can receive aid from the following: the Marriott School of Management Scholarship Fund, private scholarship donations, assistantship awards, and loan assistance.

**Scholarships.** The Marriott School of Management currently has over sixty-five private scholarships. Information and applications are available for second-year students in 730 TNRB (deadline: March 31). In addition, the MPA program has scholarship funds that include two private scholarships:
- The LeRoy and Agda Harlow City Management Scholarship.
- The Gale Wilson and City Management Friends of BYU Scholarship.

**Assistantships.** Research and teaching assistantships are available for qualified second-year students.

**Loans.** Several loans are available for Marriott School students:
- Marriott School loans: available to full-time Marriott School day students. Marriott School loans are handled on an individual basis, dependent on financial need and standing within the participating program.
- BYU short-term loans: available for up to the cost of tuition only.

More information on and applications for these loans are available from the BYU Financial Aid Office, A-41 ASB, (801) 378-4104.
RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The N. Eldon Tanner Building. The Tanner Building, which houses the Marriott School of Management, is one of the finest facilities of its kind. The dramatic seven-story atrium at the building center is equipped with study tables with Ethernet connections and houses the Marketplace Cafe. Surrounding the atrium are lecture and seminar rooms, study rooms, and a computer laboratory.

The Marriott School of Management. The Marriott School is recognized as one of the outstanding management schools in the nation. Faculty are actively engaged in research and publication, and they fill leadership positions in a number of national professional organizations. The school has developed innovative educational programs that include internships, executive visitation programs, special student consulting and research projects, and other activities designed to bring management education and training closer to management practice. This is accomplished, in part, through the Marriott School’s National Advisory Council and the Executives on Campus Program.

The National Advisory Council. Consisting of sixty-five to seventy prominent business and government executives, the National Advisory Council lends major support to the Marriott School. Students benefit by interacting with council members in special campus lectures and seminars and by visiting or working with these executives in their respective organizations. Furthermore, the council assists students with placement opportunities, helps develop funding sources for scholarships, and provides professional development for faculty members.

The Executives on Campus Program. This program gives students an opportunity to interact with distinguished business and government leaders who come to campus. These executives visit classes and meet with student organizations as well as participate in the Executive Lecture Series and Entrepreneurship Lecture Series.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

582. Ethics, Business, and Society. (2–3)
Prerequisite: Marriott School of Management graduate student status.
Introduction to ethical issues in business, business-government-society relationships, and key issues in international business.

603. Managerial Accounting and Computer Concepts. (1–4)
Accounting systems and processes emphasizing use of management control, financial analysis, decision making, performance evaluation. Spreadsheets and database management.

607. Program Evaluation. (2–3)
Basic principles, methods, and standards for financial and performance evaluation.

610. Managerial Economics. (1–3)
Utilizing economic concepts in the public sector, including an analysis of exchange, specialization, costs, markets for goods and services, and market failure.

615. Urban and Regional Economics. (2–3)
Economic analysis of market forces in development of cities, firm location decisions, urban economic development, and urban land-use patterns.

619R. Seminar in Economic Analysis. (1–3)
Advanced study in economics with variation in topics to meet current needs.
621. Public Budgeting. (2–3)
Management of public financial resources: budget allocation, control, and planning.

622. Government Finance. (2–3)
Acquisition and management of government financial resources such as taxes, user fees, and revenue sharing.

623. Grant Writing and Fund Raising. (2–3)
Introduction to and practice in writing applications for grants from foundations and government. Other types of fund-raising practices in not-for-profit management.

624. Advanced Analysis and Budgeting. (3)
Program evaluation techniques, performance measurement, and optimization processes. Linear programming, DEA, and other analytic techniques.

625. Debt Management. (3)
Advanced study of capital markets, debt instruments, bond issues, debt servicing, and financial disclosure requirements.

628. Managing Public Financial Resources. (2–3)
Managerial cost analysis for cost control, performance evaluation, and investment of public funds; management of funds’ flow and cash flow in public-sector organizations.

629R. Seminar in Financial Management. (2–3)
Advanced study in public-sector financial management and analysis, with variation of topics to address emerging issues and meet current needs.

630. Statistical Analysis. (3)
Use of statistical techniques for decision making, emphasizing measurement, descriptive statistics, hypothesis testing, and regression.

632. Quantitative Analysis. (1–3)
Introduction to procedures commonly used in analyzing public programs and problems.

635. Systems Analysis and Design. (2–3)
Applying systems analysis and design to the management of public information.

640. Human Resource Management. (2–3)
Current theory and practice of human resource planning, job analysis, position classification, compensation, benefits, and labor relations.

641. Management and Organization Development. (2–3)
Current theory and practice for training programs in development of human resources, managers, and organizations.

642R. Management Development Seminar. (1–3)
Workshops and seminars designed for personal growth development and assessment of decision-making skills.

643. Leadership in Public Organizations. (3)
Experience-based class to help assess leadership style and develop a philosophy of management and an understanding of organization behavior.

644. Compensation and Benefits. (3)
Systems and procedures for determining and administering pay and employee benefits.

645. Human Resource Law. (1–3)
Introduction to human resource law.

646. Process Management in the Public and Not-for-Profit Sectors. (2–3)
Applying process management theory, tools, and team building in the public and not-for-profit sectors.
647. **Human Resource Staffing.** (3)  
Staffing needs, planning, recruiting, and hiring.

649R. **Seminar in Human Resource Management.** (1–3)  
Advanced study in human resource management with variation in topics to meet current needs.

650. **Public and Nonprofit Marketing.** (2–3)  
Role and application of marketing management in activities of government agencies and nonprofit institutions, emphasizing marketing research, analysis, and strategy.

651. **Nonprofit Organization Management.** (2–3)  
Managing in the not-for-profit sector: philosophical foundations, history, governance, ethics, community assessment, asset development, managing volunteers, and legal structure of nonprofit organizations.

658. **International Development Management.** (2–3)  
Issues in managing international development organizations: legal and cultural issues, funding sources such as the World Bank and International Monetary Fund, and leadership challenges.

659R. **Seminar in International Management.** (1–3)  
Examination of international administration, with variation in topics to meet current needs, including comparative administration, technical assistance, and cultural restraints.

660. **Written Communication.** (1–2)  
Development of written communication skills. Writing effective reports, memoranda, and other management documents.

661. **Oral Communication.** (1)  
Developing oral communication skills.

671. **Local Government Law.** (1–3)  
Introduction to contracts, torts, land use, and zoning.

675. **Urban Management.** (3)  
Administrative organization, municipal functions, communications, regulatory procedures, and intergovernmental relations.

676. **Urban and Regional Planning.** (3)  
Basic principles of planning for urban government. Environmental impact statements, specific plans, and implementation procedures in urban planning.

679R. **Seminar in Local Government Administration.** (1–3)  
Advanced study in local government administration with variation in topics to meet current needs.

682. **Ethics for Management.** (2–3)  
Forces operating on the manager and the ethical considerations of leadership in a democratic, pluralistic society.

684. **Environment and Process of Public Administration.** (3)  
Governmental, legal, political, and social environment of public administration.

685. **Management Strategy.** (3)  
Developing mission and goals, analyzing environment, and assessing and developing organization capacity.

688. **Business-Government Relations.** (3)  
Interaction between business and government organizations, including the influence of business leaders on public policy and the regulation of business by government organizations.

689R. **Topics in Public Management.** (1–3)  
Examining forces and events in the formulation of public management. Concepts for analyzing public management.
691R. Readings and Conference. (1–3)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.
    Individualized readings and consultations.

692R. Directed Research. (1–3)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.
    Application of research methods relative to managers.

693R. Practicum. (1–4)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.
    Planned application of administrative concepts in a management work situation and analysis of the impact.

**FACULTY**


BRADY, F. NEIL, *Professor*. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1978. Ethics; Organizational Theory.

CORNIA, GARY C., *Professor*. PhD, Ohio State University, 1979. Public Finance; Budgeting.


KNIGHTON, LENNIS M., *Professor*. PhD, Michigan State University, 1966. Accounting; Finance; Performance Evaluation.


PARSONS, ROBERT J., *Professor*. PhD, University of California, Riverside, 1971. Economics; Strategic Planning.


PUBLIC POLICY

Graduate Coordinator: Sven E. Wilson
783 SWKT
Provo, UT 84602-5516
(801) 378-7146
Fax (801) 378-5035

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The interdisciplinary MA degree in public policy analysis seeks to equip students with the skills required to evaluate laws, regulations, programs, and other efforts of governments. Public policy is not simply the aggregation of demands individuals and groups make on governments. It is ultimately concerned with ideas of justice and fairness and other values that are at the heart of democratic government, with expectations of economic efficiency, and with societal choices concerning the allocation of resources and distribution of benefit and burdens.

The study of public policy analysis involves and draws on, in general, several core disciplines, particularly economics, political science, and public management, in assessing policy choices. Analyses of specific policies may borrow from a number of relevant disciplines, such as biology, education, engineering, family sciences, geography, sociology, and social work.

Among the kinds of questions public policy students study are: What are governments doing to address social, economic, and natural resource problems, and how successful are they? What principles can guide government officials in intervening in the lives of families and individuals? How can the effectiveness of policies be compared and evaluated?

Graduates who have an understanding of the political process, how government works, and the nature of specific public policies are in a strong position to play a major role in helping these organizations deal with the public policies affecting them. Studying public policy may also help prepare students for further study in economics, law, political science, public administration, and related fields.

One degree is offered in this interdisciplinary program: Public Policy—MA.

Public Policy—MA

The public policy master’s program prepares students for careers as policy analysts in all levels of government and in other organizations that seek to study and affect public policy. Although most of the opportunities are in state and local government agencies, students may also pursue careers with the federal government and with international organizations.

The combination of general political and analytic skills with preparation in a specific policy area gives students a strong background for a wide variety of positions. Some students may choose careers that are specialized and focus on particular areas of policy, such as social welfare, education, environmental protection, natural resource preservation, housing, or health care, or they may choose more general or politically oriented careers. The study of public policy also prepares students for work in the private sector and nonprofit organizations and other areas that interact with government.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, March 1 (U.S. and international). Applicants should complete all parts of the application form required by the university, with appropriate fees and transcripts, and indicate the department/program as public policy.
• Entrance examination: GRE is recommended.
• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree, any field. Several of the required courses in the program have calculus as a prerequisite. Applicants are also required to complete the basic introductory courses in economics and political science before entering the program.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours: 60.
• Required courses: first year: PPol 501, 502, 503, 504, 505, 599R; Econ 380, 382, 475; two electives. Second year: PPol 511, 512, 513, 515; five electives.
• All classes are listed as public policy (PPol) courses—except the economics courses—and offer 3 credit hours. Students take the same core courses. During the first year substantive policy elective courses are taken from the relevant departments. During the second year students take the substantive policy courses expressly created for policy students and integrated with the core curriculum.

Substantive policy courses are offered in education, family, health and aging, and natural resource policy. Students select one major and one minor substantive policy area and should structure their policy electives as follows: four courses in the major substantive area, two courses in a second or minor substantive area or in analytic methods, and one course in any substantive area or method.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE
The financial aid application deadline is March 1. Financial aid available includes graduate student assistantships (i.e., paid positions requiring ten hours of work per week on research projects with faculty members) and scholarships.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS
501. Introduction to Policy Analysis. (3)
   Models of policy analysis; defining policy; problems and policy analysis questions.
502. Policy Process. (3)
   Models of public policy making; interaction of politics and policy making.
503. Data Analysis 1. (3)
   Introduction to descriptive and inferential statistics.
504. Data Analysis 2. (3)
   Prerequisite: PPol 503.
   Quantitative data collection and analysis.
505. Normative Theories of Policy Analysis. (3)
   Alternative norms and values used in making policy choices.
511. Policy Analysis 1. (3)
   Introduction to applied cost benefit analysis and methods of measuring economic values.
512. Policy Analysis 2. (3)
   Prerequisite: PPol 511.
   Advanced techniques of policy analysis.
513. Field Experience. (3)
   Design and implementation of a policy analysis project.
514. Policy Analysis Workshop. (3)
   Policy analysis projects in varying formats.
515. Graduate Seminar. (3)
   Prerequisite: PPol 513.
   Continuation of field experience project; preparation and presentation of final report.
599R. Academic Internship. (1–9)
Prerequisite: PPol 501, 502, 503, 504, 505; Econ 380, 382, 475, or equivalents.
    Internship with an organization conducting policy analysis.

680R. Topics in Public Policy. (1–3)
    Advanced topics in public policy methods, process, and specializations.

689R. Directed Individual Study. (1–3)

693R. Tutorial in Public Policy. (1–3)
    Tutorial in public policy process and specializations.

FACULTY

Public Policy Advisory Committee:
    J. R. Kearl
    Kelly Patterson
    E. Vance Randall
    R. J. Snow
    Sven E. Wilson

Current faculty teaching public policy–related courses include the following:

BRADFORD, SCOTT C., Assistant Professor. PhD, Harvard University, 1998. Economics.

BRYNER, GARY, Professor, PhD, Cornell University, 1982. Political Science.

CORNIA, GARY C., Professor. PhD, Ohio State University, 1979. Public Management.


PATTERSON, KELLY, Associate Professor. PhD, Columbia University, 1989. Political Science.


SHOWALTER, MARK H., Associate Professor. PhD, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, 1991. Economics.

SNOW, R. J., Professor. PhD, Northwestern University, 1966. Political Science.


WOLLER, GARY M., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Rochester, 1992. Public Management.
Recreation Management and Youth Leadership

Chair: Brian J. Hill
Graduate Coordinator: Mark Widmer

273-E RB
Provo, UT 84602-2030
(801) 378-3381

The Program of Studies

The Department of Recreation Management and Youth Leadership offers a two-year degree in Youth and Family Recreation—MS. Curriculum focuses on issues related to adolescent development, leadership, youth at risk, leisure philosophy, leisure and family theory, and strengthening families through wholesome recreation. The common goal of the program is to develop expertise and expand knowledge in building strong youth and families through recreation.

Students work closely with faculty in building conceptual models and conducting research that is both theoretical and applied in nature. After completing course work, each student writes a thesis that generally involves conducting a study related to youth and family recreation.

Each spring the department accepts four or five new students, who begin their studies the following September. The average student graduates after two years of course work and completing a thesis.

Youth and Family Recreation—MS

Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international).

• Entrance examination: GRE general test.
• GPA: minimum 3.0 for last 60 semester hours of undergraduate work.
• Prerequisite: Applicants with undergraduate degrees from other disciplines may be admitted, but must complete 6–9 credits of selected prerequisite classes.

Requirements for Degree.

• Credit hours (33): 27 course work hours, plus 6 thesis hours (RMYL 699R).
• Minor (optional): any approved minor.
• Thesis.
• Examinations: comprehensive written examination, oral defense of thesis.

Financial Assistance

Graduate awards are available in the form of assistantships and scholarships. Occasionally some graduate faculty members are awarded research grants that may include opportunities for paid research assistantships for department graduate students.

Resources and Opportunities

The graduate office includes desks, storage, computers (with Internet access), printers, a small library, a refrigerator, and phone.

Opportunities: The department has an affiliation with key programs that offer excellent research opportunities and internship experiences, including Aspen Grove Family Camp, where families come to spend time together enjoying recreation and other wholesome activities, as well as Farm Management Corporation, which operates Church properties. On some of these properties,
programs for youth and families, such as handcart treks, are operated.

**Learning Resource Center.** This center contains eighteen individual study areas for graduate students as well as computer, audio, and video equipment to assist them in their work.

---

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**599R. Academic Internship.** (1–8)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Professional leadership practicum.

**601. Theoretical Foundations of Family Recreation.** (3)
Prerequisite: formal acceptance into recreation management graduate program.
Historical development, theoretical basis, and applied techniques of family recreation.

**603. Readings in Youth and Family Recreation.** (3)
Prerequisite: formal acceptance into recreation management graduate program.
Readings from professional literature and current publications.

**604. Seminar on Youth and Family Recreation.** (3)
Prerequisite: formal acceptance into recreation management graduate program.
Intensive investigation and discussion of current issues, problems, and trends in family recreation and youth programs.

**611. Philosophy and Social Psychology of Leisure.** (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.
Historical and theoretical roots of developmental youth programs that stress preventative approaches. How to develop character, citizenship, moral and physical fitness, and volunteerism; service learning.

**612. Issues and Applications in Family Recreation.** (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.
Survey of critical issues in family recreation; applying theory to address them.

**699R. Master’s Thesis.** (1–9)

**Faculty**

**Catherall, Thomas S.,** *Professor.* EdD, Brigham Young University, 1980. Youth Research; Education and Play.

**Freeman, Patti A.,** *Associate Professor.* PhD, Indiana University, 1993. Leisure Behavior; Outdoor Recreation; Kayaking.

**Gray, Howard R.,** *Professor.* PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1977. Therapy; Gerontology.

**Hill, Brian J.,** *Associate Professor.* PhD, Clemson University, 1994. Family Recreation; Tourism; Wilderness Recreation; Resource Economics and Planning.

**Nelson, Douglas C.,** *Associate Professor.* PhD, University of New Mexico, 1995. Youth Research; Outdoor Recreation

**Olson, Burton K.,** *Professor.* PhD, University of Minnesota, Minneapolis, 1970. Research.

**Phelan, C. Michael,** *Assistant Professor.* PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1992. Leisure Studies; Management.

**Widmer, Mark A.,** *Associate Professor.* PhD, University of Utah, 1993. Therapeutic Recreation; Assessment; Adolescence.

**Zabriskie, Ramon,** *Assistant Professor.* PhD, University of Indiana, 2000. Therapeutic Recreation; Family Recreation.
**RELIGIOUS EDUCATION**

*Chair—Ancient Scripture:* Daniel K. Judd  
375-A JSB  
*Provo, UT 84602-5690*  
*(801) 378-2067*

*Chair—Church History and Doctrine:* Paul H. Peterson  
375-B JSB  
*Provo, UT 84602-5690*  
*(801) 378-3691*

*Graduate Coordinator:* D. Kelly Ogden  
316-C JSB  
*Provo, UT 84602-5690*  
*(801) 422-3293*

---

**THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES**

Religious Education offers one degree: Religious Education—MA. Within Religious Education there are two departments: Ancient Scripture and Church History and Doctrine.

**Religious Education—MA**

The master’s degree in religious education is open to full-time teachers in the LDS Church Educational System (CES) and LDS-endorsed chaplain applicants.

The master’s degree is designed to provide advanced preparation for teaching in the LDS Church Educational System. Emphasis is placed primarily on five areas: Old Testament, New Testament, Book of Mormon, Doctrine and Covenants, and Church History. The degree provides the student with a sound historical, doctrinal, and methodological foundation. It is writing intensive and includes a thesis that is expected to enhance the student’s abilities in research, critical thinking, and writing.

Religious Education admits approximately fifteen students to the master’s program every other academic year. Course work begins summer term. The program is designed to be completed in two years.

**Admission and Entry.**

- Semesters of entry: summer only.
- Application deadline: February 1 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: baccalaureate degree; minimum GPA of 3.0 for last 60 hours of undergraduate work.
- Entrance examination: GRE general test.
- Completion of Church Educational System apprenticeship.
- Essay (1,000 words) on either (A) your philosophy on teaching and the teacher in the Church Educational System or (B) your analysis of a scripture block from the standard works.
- Two letters of recommendation. For CES employees, one of these letters must be from the applicant’s CES area director and include signature approval of the zone administrator.

**Requirements for Degree.**

- Credit hours (36): minimum 30 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (699R).
- Required courses: RelA 601, 611, 621; RelC 624, 625, 640, 650; RelE 500, 501, 595, 699R.
- Graduate committee: must include one member from Ancient Scripture faculty and one member from Church History and Doctrine faculty.
- Thesis.
- Examinations: written examination of course work and oral defense of thesis and course work.
RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Religious Studies Center. The dean of Religious Education is also the general director of the Religious Studies Center, which promotes research in ancient studies, the Bible, the Book of Mormon, LDS Church history, the Doctrine and Covenants, the Pearl of Great Price, and world religions.

The center is a supporting and coordinating agency for religion-oriented research throughout the university. Concentrating on research, writing, and other scholarly activities, it is not involved in classroom instruction or degree programs.

The Richard L. Evans Chair of Religious Understanding. The occupants of the Richard L. Evans Chair of Religious Understanding promote understanding among people of different faiths through teaching and other activities. The chair was established to articulate to a broad audience the religious values to which Elder Evans dedicated his life and to promote an enlightening exchange among Latter-day Saints, members of other faiths, and people of good will everywhere.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Ancient Scripture

510R. Special Topics in Ancient Scripture. (1–3) Prerequisite: graduate standing and instructor’s consent.

Subjects and questions typically addressed by Church Educational System instructors. No more than 3 hours may apply toward a graduate degree.

601. Graduate Seminar on the Old Testament. (4)

Topics in the Old Testament emphasizing doctrinal, historical, and cultural background.


Topics in the New Testament emphasizing doctrinal, historical, and cultural background.

614. Historical Background of the Bible. (3)

Historical and cultural contexts out of which the Old and New Testaments derive.

621. Graduate Seminar on the Book of Mormon. (4)

Topics in the Book of Mormon focusing on doctrine and the historical background of the text.

695R. Directed Readings in Ancient Scripture. (1–3)

Church History and Doctrine

510R. Special Topics in Church History and Doctrine. (1–3) Prerequisite: LDS Church Seminaries and Institutes personnel only.

Subjects and questions typically addressed by Church Educational System instructors. No more than 3 hours may apply toward a graduate degree.


Topics in LDS Church history, emphasizing the text of the Doctrine and Covenants.

625. Graduate Seminar on the Doctrine and Covenants and Church History, Part 2 (1900–Present). (3)

Topics in LDS Church history, emphasizing the twentieth-century Church.

640. History of the Christian Church. (3)

Background and history of Christianity from the first century A.D. to the present.

650. Doctrinal Contributions of the Restoration. (3)

Doctrinal contributions of the Restoration from Joseph Smith to the present prophets, seers, and revelators; LDS theology and practice.
695R. Directed Readings in Church History and Doctrine. (1–3)
Prerequisite: graduate standing; instructor’s consent.
Topics include the Doctrine and Covenants, LDS Church history, LDS doctrine, Christian history, Christian theology, world religions, etc.

Religious Education

500. Educational Philosophy and Values in Religious Education. (2)
Philosophical basis and underlying values in religious education.

501. Scripture Teaching. (2)
Theory, methodology, and issues of scripture-based teaching in religious education.

595. Research Methods in Religious Education. (2)
Methodology in and resources for research in the four areas of focus: Church History and Doctrine, Old Testament, New Testament, and Book of Mormon.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)
Prerequisite: graduate coordinator’s consent.

Faculty

Ball, Terry B., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young U., 1992. Archeobotany; Old Testament.
Baugh, Alexander L., Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1996. LDS Church History—Missouri Period, 1831–1839.
Black, Susan Easton, Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1978. LDS Church History.
Brinley, Douglas E., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young U., 1975. LDS Marriage and Family.

Brown, S. Kent, Professor. PhD, Brown University, 1972. Late Antiquity in the Near East.
Cannon, Donald Q., Professor. PhD, Clark University, 1967. LDS Church History: New England and Nauvoo.
Choi, Dong Sull, Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1990. World Religions.
Dorius, Guy L., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1994. Family Studies.
Esplin, Ronald K., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1981. LDS Church History: Brigham Young Era.
Flake, Lawrence R., Associate Professor. DRE, Brigham Young University, 1970. LDS Church History Biography.
Fronk, Camille, Assistant Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1996. Sociology—Middle East.
Garr, Arnold, Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1986. LDS Church History.
Garrett, H. Dean, Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1974. Doctrine and Covenants.
Hoskisson, Paul Y., Associate Professor. PhD, Brandeis University, 1986. Ancient Near Eastern Studies.
Huntington, Ray L., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995. Sociology—Middle East.

JOHNSON, CLARK V., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1977. Doctrine and Covenants.

JUDD, DANIEL K., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1987. Religion and Mental Health.


LARGEY, DENNIS L., Associate Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1981. Book of Mormon.


MERRILL, BYRON, Associate Professor. JD, University of California, Davis, 1975. Book of Mormon.

MILLET, ROBERT L., Professor. PhD, Florida State University, 1983. 19th and 20th Century Religious Thought.

OGDEN, D. KELLY, Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1982. Hebrew Language and Historical Geography of the Holy Land.

OSTLER, CRAIG J., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1995. Doctrine and Covenants.

PARRISH, ALAN K., Associate Professor. EdD, University of Southern California, 1981. Pearl of Great Price.

PETERSON, PAUL H., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1981. LDS Church History, Late 19th Century.


REEVE, REX C., JR., Associate Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1974. Book of Mormon.


SKINNER, ANDREW C., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Denver, 1986. Intertestamental Period; Near Eastern History.

SPERRY, KIP, Associate Professor. MLS, Brigham Young University, 1974. Genealogy.

TOP, BRENT, Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1984. LDS Doctrine.

VAN ORDEN, BRUCE A., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1986. Genealogy; 20th Century History.

WILLIAMS, CLYDE, Associate Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1989. Book of Mormon.


WOODS, FRED E., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1991. Middle Eastern Studies.

WRIGHT, DENNIS A., Associate Professor. PhD, Arizona State University, 1978. Education Methodology.

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Accredited by the Council on Social Work Education.

The School of Social Work is committed to the general objective of the social work profession, which is to promote the welfare of society by enhancing the social functioning of individuals, families, groups, organizations, and communities. The goal of the MSW program is to prepare students for the practice of clinical social work, with an emphasis on work with the family and children. The School of Social Work offers a core curriculum in the basic knowledge, skills, and values essential to all social work practice.

One graduate degree is offered in the School of Social Work: Social Work—Master of Social Work (MSW).

Approximately forty students are admitted to the MSW program each fall semester. Candidates usually pursue the degree over a contiguous twenty-month period, which includes 1,100 clock hours of field practicum.

Social Work—MSW

The curriculum is designed around a psychosocial approach to practice within an integrating framework of systems theory. This approach will allow the practitioner to be responsive to the special issues of diversity in a pluralistic society.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, January 15 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements:
  —Complete a four- to six-page, typed (double-spaced) statement of intent organized under five headings: (1) your limitations and talents; (2) your reasons for pursuing a master’s degree at this point in your life; (3) your understanding of the profession of social work and reasons for wanting to be a social worker; (4) your reactions to your family of origin during your developmental years from your present perspective; (5) elaboration on any paid and/or voluntary experiences in human services (e.g., crisis line, formal field practicum, summer camp counseling), including growth-producing experiences in leadership, travel, military service, etc. Write your name, social security number, signature, and the MSW code (735960) on the cover page. Submit the MSW admissions requirements form.
  —Complete a statement of psychological health with a witness signature.
  —Include a resumé with specifics, including dates, regarding education and paid and volunteer experience.
- Entrance examination: at school’s discretion.
- Prerequisite: applicants are expected to have prepared themselves for the MSW program by completing the following courses: (A) research methods and statistics (5–6 hours); (B) human biology (3 hours); (C) abnormal behavior (3 hours); (D) social sciences (3 hours), e.g., social psychology, sociological theory, social organization, political science, etc.; (E) introduction to social work course.
Note: At least a B grade in each prerequisite course is required for application to the program.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours for students entering without an undergraduate social work degree: minimum 64 course work hours distributed as follows: social work practice courses (18 hours); human behavior and social environment (9 hours); social welfare policy (6 hours); research (6 hours); professional seminar (3 hours); field practicum (14 hours); electives (8 hours).
• Electives: minimum of 8 hours, 6 of which are clinical. One of the elective classes may be selected from a variety of clinical/family courses outside the school or from other educational opportunities to be negotiated with the faculty advisor.
• Students who enter with an undergraduate social work degree will complete 59 total credit hours (instead of 64). Credit is given for 11 hours. However, 6 of those 11 hours must be substituted with other electives.
• Optional research project (SocW 698R).

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE
Financial assistance is available through university funds. Research and teaching assistantships as well as field internships are available through the School of Social Work. Some scholarships are also available.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES
The School of Social Work utilizes the Comprehensive Clinic, an interdisciplinary training and research facility. The facility houses state-of-the-art video and computer equipment, as well as a staff of skilled technicians and secretaries to support graduate student and faculty research. Faculty and student research is also facilitated through the Family Studies Center and the Women’s Research Institute (both located on the third floor of the Kimball Tower). Students who plan on further graduate work are encouraged to conduct individual research or work with a faculty member.

Faculty research interests currently include: child welfare; poverty; computerization of social services; mental health; military social work; health care; substance abuse; women and gender; school social work; marriage and families; mood disorders; spirituality.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, see http://fhss.byu.edu/socwork.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS
550 Crisis Intervention. (3)
Assessment and intervention in crisis situations with clients.

567. Social Services for the Aging. (2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Process and impact of social service delivery systems on the aged.

580. Social Work in the School Setting. (3)
Overview of knowledge and skills essential to the practice of social work in educational settings; emphasizes practical interventions when working with student/family/teacher/community resources.

595R. Directed Readings. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

600. Social Work Research. (3)
Overview and application of qualitative and quantitative social work research and statistical analysis. Issues of research ethics and oppressed populations. For majors only.
601. Practice Evaluation. (3)
Prerequisite: SocW 600.
Methods of social work program and practice evaluation, including a focus on clinical measures for monitoring client progress and outcomes. For majors only.

620. Human Behavior and Social Environment 1: Life Span. (4)
Development of humans across the life span as individuals and members of families, other groups, organizations, and communities. Cultural, social, psychological, biological, spiritual, and physical forces.

622. Human Behavior and Social Environment 2: Psychopathology. (3)
Prerequisite: Psych 342 or equivalent; SocW 620.
Etiology and symptoms of dysfunctional behavior and their effects on the individual, family, and community. Majors only.

623. Cultural Diversity Seminar. (1)
Social, cultural, ethnic, and racial experiences, needs, and beliefs of diverse persons.

624. Human Behavior and Social Environment 3: Marriage and Family Theories and Treatment. (2)
Various models of marriage and family treatment; appropriate intervention skills. For majors only.

626. Seminar in Professional Philosophy, Values, and Ethics of Social Work Practice. (2)
Philosophical and ethical basis for social work and family therapy practice, including integrative framework for defining and implementing professional practice. For majors only.

Analyzing and changing social policies and programs. For majors only.

Prerequisite: SocW 630.
The law relative to formation, functioning, and dissolution of families and delivery of social services to them. For majors only.

654R. Field Practicum. (1–3)
Prerequisite: field director’s consent.
Practicum in social service agencies with an integrative seminar to examine relationship between theory and practice. For majors only.

655R. Field Practicum. (1–3)
Prerequisite: first-year placement.
Clinical practicum in social service agencies with an integrative seminar to examine relationship between theory and practice. For majors only.

659. Clinical Social Work Skills Lab. (1)
Prerequisite: concurrent registration in SocW 660.

660. Social Work Practice: Casework. (2)
Prerequisite: SocW 620 or concurrent registration; concurrent registration in SocW 659.
Psychosocial assessment of individuals and implementing interventions. Skills laboratory required. For majors only.

661. Social Work Practice: Advanced Casework. (3)
Prerequisite: SocW 660.
Building on skills acquired in SocW 660; using different microintervention models and approaches. For majors only.

662. Social Work Practice: Group Work. (2)
Prerequisite: SocW 620 or concurrent registration.
Structure, function, dynamics, and development of small groups, emphasizing group models and group theory. For majors only.
Applying group theory to individual and family problems. Role of social workers in group process. Group leadership experience required. For majors only.

664. Social Work Practice: Community Organization. (2) Prerequisite: SocW 622 or concurrent registration.
Basic practice theory, tactics, and strategies in working with neighborhoods, communities, and organizations toward planned change. For majors only.

665. Social Work Practice: Introduction to Human Services Administration. (2) Key managerial functions of complex organizations and institutions; administrative theory and selected management techniques. For majors only.

Linking psychosocial assessment with advanced clinical theory, skills, and techniques. For majors only.

667. Interventive Methods with Children and Adolescents. (2) Use of interventive methods in treating child and adolescent problems in addition to understanding reciprocal impact of significant systems, i.e., school, family, peers, church, health.

668. Advanced Marriage and Family Practice. (2) Prerequisite: SocW 624.
Advanced methods of intervention with marital dyads, family, and community. For majors only.

670R. Special Topics in Advanced Clinical Practice. (1–3) Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Subjects that may be offered include:
—Clinical TX Substance Abuse
—Family-Centered Services

671. Play Therapy. (2) Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

672. Cognitive Therapy. (2) Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

673. Object Relations Therapy. (2) Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

674. Human Sexuality and Social Work Practice. (3) Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

675. Substance Abuse. (2) Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

676. Theological Perspectives on Social Work Practice. (2) Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Interface of religious and social work values, attitudes, and principles.

680R. Selected Fields of Practice. (1–3) Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Current problems and treatments in social work practice.

681. Comparative International Social Welfare Policy. (3) Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

682. LDS Family Services Programs and Policies. (2) Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
683. Practice in Child Services. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
    Working with the social service delivery system on problems related to child neglect and abuse, foster care, adoptions, etc.

684. Gender Issues in Social Work Practice. (2)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
    Social work practice and specific problems and issues associated with both genders but focusing on changing expectations and roles of women.

698R. Master’s Research Project. (1–3)
    Applying research and statistical methods to evaluative, experimental, and survey studies in social work. Research report of publishable quality required. For majors only.

**Faculty (Graduate and Clinical)**

**Norman, Judith L., Associate Professor.** DSW, University of Utah, 1990. Mood Disorders; Gender.

**Panos, Patrick T., Assistant Professor.** PhD, Brigham Young University, 1993. Cross-Cultural Assessment and Intervention; Computerization of Social Services; Biology of Behavior.

**Pehrson, Kyle L., Professor.** DSW, Catholic University, 1980. Personality Styles; Marriage and Family; The Military Family; Ethics.

**Pettys, Gregory L., Assistant Professor.** PhD, University of Illinois, Urbana-Champaign, 1994. Mental Health; Children and Youth.

**Roby, Jini L., Assistant Professor.** JD, MSW, Brigham Young University, 1990. Social Work and Family Law; Social Welfare Policy and Programs.

**Seipel, Michael M. O., Professor.** PhD, Cornell University, 1982. Health Care in Developing Countries; Poverty.

**Spaid, Wanda M., Associate Professor.** DSW, University of Utah, 1989. Substance Abuse; Mental Illness; Attachment and Social Supports.

**Walton, Elaine, Associate Professor.** PhD, University of Utah, 1991. Clinical Practice; Child Welfare.
SOCIOLOGY

Chair: Vaughn R. A. Call
Graduate Coordinator: Ralph B. Brown

800 SWKT
Provo, UT 84602-5547
(801) 378-3392

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The aims of the graduate program in sociology are to educate students in the principles, theories, and methods of sociology; train them in an area of specialization; and create skilled professional teachers and researchers. Faculty in the department are active in producing quality research and maintaining a high level of instruction. Graduate students have many opportunities for funding and being involved in research activities. PhD students are also provided the opportunity to teach an undergraduate course during their graduate career.

The Department of Sociology offers two degrees: Sociology—MS and Sociology—PhD.

The Sociology Department admits an average of eight students to both the master’s and doctoral programs each fall semester. Full-time students making good progress in the program will normally finish a master’s degree in two years and a doctoral degree in four years.

Sociology—MS

The master’s degree prepares students along two tracks: (1) doctoral work beyond the master’s degree and (2) professional careers at the master’s level as teachers and researchers.

Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, January 10 (U.S. and international).
• Application requirements: entrance examination is GRE general test.
• Academic writing sample in English.
• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in sociology or equivalent.

Requirements for Degree.

• Credit hours (minimum 35): 29 course work hours, including at least 23 hours of formal course work in sociology, plus 6 hours of thesis (Soc 699R). Only course work with a grade of B– or better is acceptable.
• Required courses: Soc 600; 605 or 606; 610, 611; and for first-year graduate students 598R in fall and winter; minimum 9 additional hours of graduate sociology course work; demonstration of competence in sociological theory, research methods, and statistics.
• Thesis.
• Examination: oral defense of thesis.

Sociology—PhD

The sociology PhD is a professional degree. It prepares the student for a career in academia or other settings where independent research skills are required. Students can choose one of three different specializations in the sociology PhD: Comparative Family, Macro Comparative, and Community and Rural Studies.

Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, January 11 (U.S. and international)
• Application requirements: entrance examination is GRE general test.
• Academic writing sample in English.
• Prerequisite: master’s degree in sociology or equivalent; master’s thesis.
Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours: 48 hours of approved course work, plus 18 dissertation hours (Soc 799R). Only course work with a grade of B– or better is acceptable.
- Required courses: Soc 600; 604 or 608; 605, 606, 610, 611; and for first-year graduate students 598R in fall and winter; minimum 9 hours in one specialty area selected for comprehensive examination; demonstration of competence at the doctoral level by required course work and by examination in sociological theory, research methods, and statistics.
- Dissertation.
- Examinations: (A) qualifier exam at end of first year; (B) written comprehensive examination in one of the following specializations: Comparative Family, Macro Comparative, or Community and Rural Studies; (C) oral defense of dissertation prospectus.
- Oral defense of dissertation.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

The Department of Sociology offers three types of graduate financial awards: assistantships, internships, and supplementary awards. Because teaching and research are vital components of graduate programs, most graduate awards given by the department are in the form of teaching and research assistantships and internships. Supplementary awards are tuition scholarships and can only be used to pay the cost of tuition. Financial assistance is also available through other agencies in the university.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The Department of Sociology utilizes as valuable resources the School of Family Life, the Women’s Research Institute, the college computing lab, and the Kennedy Center for International Studies. Funding and research opportunities can be sought through these entities as well as through the department.

Faculty research interests cover a broad spectrum of social science research. However, the make-up of the department faculty generates most research in the following areas: family; religion; stratification; social organization and change; gender; race; and community.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin or see our Web page at http://fhss.byu.edu/soc/.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

515. Seminar in Sociological Practice. (3)
Prerequisite: Soc 315, 600, 606, 610.
The uses of sociological theory and methods to deal with individual, organizational, and societal problems. Techniques for communicating such knowledge to the nonsociologist.

524. Advanced Political Sociology. (3)
Social basis of political behavior. Modern theories and research concerning use of power and decision making.

525. Sociology of Religion. (3)
Prerequisite: Soc 111, 325, or instructor’s consent.
Influences of social factors in the development of various religious systems.

527. Sociology of the LDS Church and Its People. (3)
The LDS Church from a social science perspective, including the Church as a new religious movement; LDS culture; the institutionalization process.
528. Sociology of Rural Communities. (3)  
Prerequisite: Soc 311, 370, or instructor’s consent.  
Review and critique of major theoretical and methodological approaches to the study of community, with a focus on rural communities.

530. Sociology of International Development. (3)  
Major theoretical paradigms of development with strategies and practical application in the international setting.

550. (Soc-FamSc) Contemporary Family Theories. (3)  
Prerequisite: FamSc 250, Soc 311; or equivalents.  
Introduction to basic micro, macro, and processual approaches to study of the family; social and political theory on the family; philosophical issues and assumptions underlying family theory, research, and practice.

561. The Family Institution. (3)  
The family in different societies; problems created by various family systems.

565. The Individual and Family in Later Years. (3)  
Developmental aspects of aging, focusing on the biophysical, cognitive, social, affective, and pathological dimensions in people aged fifty and over.

590R. Special Topics in Sociology. (1–3)  
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.  
Course content varies from year to year.

595R. Directed Readings. (1–3)  
Individualized reading program supervised by faculty member. Pass/Fail only.

598R. Pro-Seminar. (1)  
Current developments in sociology including research, proposals, professional meetings, teaching, and finding a job.

600. (Soc-MFHD) Graduate Research Methods. (3)  
Prerequisite: MFHD or Soc 300 or equivalent.  
Logic and conduct of experimental, quasi-experimental, nonexperimental, survey, and qualitative research.

602. (Soc-MFHD) Experimental Design. (3)  
Prerequisite: Soc-MFHD 600, Stat 501 or equivalent, or instructor’s consent.  
Research methods, logic, writing, and data analysis.

603R. (Soc-MFHD) Research Practicum. (3)  
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.  
Design, data collection, data analysis, and write-up.

604. (Soc-MFHD) Ethnographic Research Techniques. (3)  
Prerequisite: Soc-MFHD 600.  
Rationale, methods, and limitations of qualitative research; includes participant observation and hermeneutic skills.

605. Multiple Regression Analysis. (3)  
Prerequisite: Soc 306 or instructor’s consent.  
Ordinary least squares and logistic regression techniques. Data acquisition, management, analysis, and report writing.

606. Intermediate Statistics. (3)  
Prerequisite: Soc 306 or equivalent.  
Path analysis, factor analysis, and event history techniques.

608. Seminar in Survey Research and Sociological Measurement. (3)  
Prerequisite: Soc 600; 605 or 606.  
Survey research techniques in the behavioral sciences, emphasizing research and sampling designs. Measurement techniques, emphasizing consequences of measurement decisions.
610. **Classical Social Theory.** (3)
Prerequisite: Soc 310, 311; or equivalents.

Philosophical foundations of sociological theory; works of major classical theorists such as Marx, Weber, Durkheim, Simmel, Mead, DuBois, Addams, and Parsons.

611. **Contemporary Sociological Theory.** (3)
Prerequisite: Soc 310, 311, 610; or equivalents.

Recent developments in sociological theory. In-depth analysis of structure and assumptions of contemporary sociological theories.

620. **Theory and Research in Social Organization.** (3)
Prerequisite: admission to graduate sociology programs; others admitted by instructor’s consent.

Graduate survey of the field of social organization and the core subfields therein.

621. **Complex Organizations.** (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

Theoretical approaches and empirical studies of organizations, their structures, processes, and problems; studies of industrial organizations, universities, hospitals, etc.

622. **Social Stratification.** (3)
Prerequisite: Soc 111.

Status, class, and power systems in various societies.

623. **Seminar in Race and Ethnic Relations.** (3)

Major theories of race-ethnic relations; critical issues in the field.

625R. **Seminar in the Sociology of Religion.** (3)

In-depth analysis of theory and research in topical areas of the sociology of religion. Course content varies from year to year.

630. (Soc-Psych 655) **Attitude Measurement and Change.** (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

Attitude development, change, and assessment, focusing on both individual and mass persuasion.

637. **Sociology of Feminist Theory.** (3)
Prerequisite: Soc 367.

Analysis of traditionally accepted models by Freud, Erikson, and Kohlberg from a feminist perspective; review of the works of such contemporary theorists as Chodorow, Gilligan and Elshtain; French and American differences.

645. **Seminar on Population Analysis.** (3)
Prerequisite: Soc 306 or equivalent.

Availability, use, and interpretation of population data for local, state, and national areas applied to planning and evaluation.

650. **Advanced Social Psychology.** (3)

Processes of social influence, emphasizing theory and research testing. Basic principles of social behavior.

660. (Soc-MFHD) **Child and Adolescent Socialization.** (3)

Child and adolescent development in the context of social interaction, with particular emphasis on the family. Current theory and research evaluated.

667. **Sociology of Gender.** (3)

Gender as a central organizing principle of society; socialization, social and cultural change, social movements, social stratification, and social policy.

670. **Contemporary Urban Social Structure.** (3)
Prerequisite: Soc 370.

Research-oriented examination of social forces in contemporary urban life that influence patterns of human interaction.
678. Social Policy and Feminist Legal Thought. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent and departmental approval; law students have priority. (Taught by law instructor with law students in class.)

Survey of recent literature regarding the impact of women on law and legal institutions and the impact of law and legal institutions on the definitions, roles, and status of women in our society.

681R. Seminar in Deviance, Crime, and Corrections. (3)
Prerequisite: Soc 380, 381 or 383, or instructor’s consent.
In-depth analysis of current issues in the field. Tailored to student interests.

692R. (Soc-MFHD) Seminar in Family Relationships. (3)
Theory and research in topical areas of family study (topics presented on alternate years).
—Marital Stability
—Power and Gender Roles
—Marital Quality and Communication
—Family, Religion, and Education
—Household and Family Demography

697R. Directed Research. (1–3)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

706R. Advanced Statistical Methods. (3)
Prerequisite: Soc 605, 606.
Topics include advanced structural equations and hierarchical linear models, or panel data techniques and generalized linear models.

711. Seminar in Contemporary Sociological Theory. (3)
Prerequisite: Soc 710 or equivalent.
Recent developments in sociological theory. In-depth analysis of structure and assumptions of contemporary sociological theories.

720R. Seminar: Social Organization. (1–3)
Prerequisite: Soc 111, 620.

750. Seminar: Social Psychology. (3)
Prerequisite: Soc-Psych 650.
Evaluation of current cutting edge theory and research. Course content varies as course is offered every other year.

792R. (Soc-MFHD) Family Symposium. (0.5)
Presentation and discussion of professional papers about the family.

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–9)

FACULTY

BAHR, HOWARD M., Professor. PhD, University of Texas, Austin, 1965. Urban Problems; Ethnic Relations.

BAHR, STEPHEN J., Professor. PhD, Washington State University, 1972. Family; Deviance.

BROWN, RALPH B., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Missouri, Columbia, 1992. Rural Sociology; Community Development; Social Change.

CALL, VAUGHN R. A., Professor. PhD, Washington State University, 1977. Family Life Course; Research Methods; Aging; Education.


CORNWALL, MARIE, Professor. PhD, University of Minnesota, 1985. Gender; Religion; Social Change.

DUFUR, MIKAELA J., Assistant Professor. PhD, Ohio State University, 2000. Stratification; Work and Occupations; Sport.

ENGLAND, J. LYNN, Professor. PhD, University of Pittsburgh, 1971. Theory; Community.

FORSTE, RENATA, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Chicago, 1992. Demography; Statistics.
SPANISH AND PORTUGUESE

Chair: J. Halvor Clegg
Graduate Coordinator: Russell M. Cluff

4048-A JKHB
Provo, UT 84602-6018
(801) 378-1726

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Two degrees are offered through the Department of Spanish and Portuguese: Portuguese—MA and Spanish—MA.

Most students who complete a master’s degree in the department either seek jobs in secondary education or continue their studies on the PhD level. Some have located positions with government agencies or in the business sector. Each year from ten to twenty students are admitted to the program. Although some candidates have completed their degree in as few as eighteen months, most usually require thirty-six months to meet all the requirements. Students are strongly encouraged to organize their schedules so as to finish the degree in no more than two years. Limits on financial aid available through the department begin after the fifth semester in the program.

Portuguese—MA

Areas of specialization: Portuguese Language, Portuguese Literature.

Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international).
• Application requirements: applicants may be required to have an oral interview or to produce a
tape demonstrating language proficiency. Candidates will also submit a previously written research paper in Portuguese and a one-page composition outlining their academic objectives.

• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in Portuguese or equivalent; minimum (last 60 hours) GPA 3.3; minimum Portuguese GPA 3.5.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (33): 27 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (699R).
• Core required courses: 21 course work hours, including Port 601A, B, or C and six courses in Portuguese, Brazilian, or Lusophone literature.
• Electives: 6 hours in any related area of study from Spanish and Portuguese.
• Thesis or two-paper option: 6 credit hours of Port 699R, plus an oral defense.
• Examinations: comprehensive, culminating written exam in specialty.
• Completion of three semesters (or equivalent) of a second foreign language other than English in addition to language of specialization.

Spanish—MA

Areas of specialization: Peninsular Literature, Latin American Literature, Hispanic Linguistics, and Spanish Pedagogy.

Admission and Entry.
• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international).
• Application requirements: as an entrance examination, applicants may be required to have an oral interview or to produce a tape demonstrating language proficiency. Candidates will also submit a previously written research paper in Spanish and a one-page composition outlining their academic objectives.

Requirements for Peninsular and Latin American Literature Specializations:
• Credit hours: 33.
• Core required courses: 21 hours, including Span 601B and six courses in Peninsular or Latin American literature. At least two courses must be taken from each of the two emphases.
• Electives (6 hours): 3 hours in Hispanic linguistics and 3 hours in Spanish pedagogy. (Span 673R does not count toward this requirement.)
• Thesis or two-paper option: 6 credit hours of Span 699R, plus an oral defense.
• Examinations: comprehensive, culminating written exam in specialty.
• Completion of three semesters (or equivalent) of a second foreign language other than English in addition to language of specialization.

Requirements for Hispanic Linguistics Specialization:
• Credit hours: 33.
• Core required courses: 21 hours, including Span 601A and six courses in Hispanic linguistics.
• Electives (6 hours): 3 hours in Peninsular or Latin American literature and 3 hours in Spanish pedagogy. (Span 673R does not count toward this requirement.)
• Thesis or two-paper option: 6 credit hours of Span 699R, plus an oral defense.
• Examinations: comprehensive, culminating, written exam in specialty.
• Completion of three semesters (or equivalent) of a second foreign language other than English in addition to language of specialization.

Requirements Spanish Pedagogy specialization:
• Credit hours: 33.
• Core required courses: 21 hours, including Span 601C, 671, 672, 674, 676, 679R; plus one course selected with and approved by advisor.
• Electives (6 hours): 3 hours in Hispanic linguistics and 3 hours in Peninsular or Latin American literature.
• Thesis: 6 credit hours of Span 699R, plus an oral defense.
• Examinations: comprehensive, culminating written exam in specialty.
• Completion of three semesters (or equivalent) of a second foreign language other than English in addition to language of specialization.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

Students may receive a position as a student instructor depending on departmental needs and on their qualifications. All potential student instructors must have completed an undergraduate 3-hour phonetics course and a 3-hour methodology course, and they must participate in an intensive workshop held during the week previous to the commencement of fall classes. Continuing employment and the number of sections assigned to candidates each semester depend on department needs and on the students’ performance as instructors and on their own academic progress. Tuition scholarships are available in amounts varying from partial to full tuition.

In addition to employment as student instructors, MA candidates may occasionally find on-campus jobs as readers, teaching assistants, or research assistants.

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

The Department of Spanish and Portuguese utilizes the Humanities Research Center for world-class computer-assisted language instruction.

Students may choose to participate in a variety of **Study Abroad** programs conducted by the department in Europe and Latin America.

Every third year during the summer term, the College of Humanities offers the **Summer Language Institute**, a program that allows a student total immersion in foreign language teaching while receiving course credit. Housing is provided for participants where the language can be applied on a practical level.

Faculty research interests currently include: (1) acquisition of Spanish as a second language (language teaching methodology, teacher training, oral proficiency testing, computer-administered placement and speaking tests); (2) Hispanic literature (Spanish medieval literature, Spanish golden age literature, eighteenth- and nineteenth-century Spanish literature, Spanish American women writers, Spanish women writers, Hispanic film, Spanish American poetry, modern Spanish poetry, literature and philosophy, contemporary Hispanic theatre, Mexican prose, metafiction and metatheatre, Hispanic romanticism, Spanish realist narrative, intersemiotic analogies, literature and science, Spanish cultural studies); (3) Portuguese literature (classical Portuguese literature, Brazilian literature); (4) Hispanic linguistics (Caribbean sociolinguistics, phonetic spectography; Romance semantics, Hispanic paleography, mood in the nominal clause, language contact and bilingualism).

---

*For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.*

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**Linguistics**

(See Linguistics section of this catalog for courses.)
**Portuguese**

520. Advanced Portuguese Grammar. (3)
Applying contemporary grammatical concepts to problems in Portuguese grammar.

521. Romance Philology. (3)
Comparative study of the evolution of Latin into the modern Romance languages.

522. History of the Portuguese Language. (3)
Linguistic sources that contribute to formation of Portuguese.

529R. Special Topics in Portuguese Linguistics. (3)
Topics from semantics to dialectology to sociolinguistics.

599R. Academic Internship: Portuguese Internship. (1–3)
Prerequisite: Port 321 and instructor’s consent.
For supervised internship credit on BYU Study Abroad programs only.

601A. Portuguese Linguistics and Research Methodology. (3)

601B. Literary Theory and Research Methodology. (3)

629R. Seminar in Portuguese Linguistics. (3)

639R. Luso-Brazilian Theatre Production. (3)
Theory and practice of dramatic performance. Includes participation in a play to be performed during semester. Total Port 639R credit toward any degree may not exceed 3 hours.

642. Camões. (3)

649R. Seminar in Portuguese Literature. (3)

---

652. Machado de Assis. (3)
Prerequisite: Port 441, 451, or equivalent.

653. Twentieth-Century Brazilian Literature. (3)
Prerequisite: Port 441, 451, or equivalent.

659R. Seminar in Brazilian Literature. (3)

661R. African Literature in Portuguese. (3)
Modern authors from the five African nations whose official language is Portuguese: Angola, Cabo Verde, Guiné Bissau, Mozambique, and São Tomé Príncipe. Authors include José Craveirinha, Mia Couto, Noémia de Sousa, José Tenreiro, Castro Soromenho, Luandino Vieira, Pepetala, and Baltasar Lopes among others.

662R. Literature of the Lusophone World. (3)
Authors from the eight nations whose official language is Portuguese, plus former colonies and regions of important Portuguese influence. Included are Luso-American and Azorean writers, as well as authors from East Timor (formerly Indonesia), Goa (India), and Macau (China).

675. Teaching Literature. (3)
Prerequisite: Port 601B
One-third of class time: theory and techniques of literature instruction; two-thirds of class time: practice teaching in undergraduate literature courses. For graduate students who plan to pursue a career in teaching literature.

680R. Directed Research in Portuguese. (1–3)
Prerequisite: written proposal subject to departmental approval.
Under direction of faculty member, designing and conducting research project that covers material not normally presented in regular course work. Research paper required. Total Port 680R credit toward any degree may not exceed 3 hours.
698R. Master’s Project. (1–6)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)

**Spanish**

520. Problems in Spanish Grammar. (3)
Application of contemporary grammatical concepts to problems in Spanish grammar.

521. Romance Philology. (3)
Comparative study of the evolution of Latin into the modern Romance languages.

522. History of the Spanish Language. (3)
Linguistic sources that contributed to formation of the Spanish language.

529R. Special Topics in Spanish Linguistics. (3)
Prerequisite: Span 520, 522.
Topics could include semantics, dialectology, or sociolinguistics.

577. Spanish Language Teaching Procedures. (3)
For public school teachers. Mastery of teaching skills specific to foreign language instruction. Lectures, demonstrations, practical experience. Taught only during summer term.

599R. Academic Internship: Spanish Internship. (1–3)
Prerequisite: Span 321 and instructor’s consent.
For supervised internship credit on BYU Study Abroad programs only.

601A. Hispanic Linguistics and Research Methodology. (3)
Basic research fields in linguistics (i.e., phonology, philology, syntax, psycholinguistics), how research differs in each area, and specific theoretical issues associated with each. Bibliographical and field research methods and techniques of reporting findings.

601B. Literary Theory and Research Methodology. (3)
Introduction to literary theory, beginning with Aristotle’s *Poetics* and continuing to present, but emphasizing major schools of literary theory in twentieth century. Bibliographical techniques and formats for critical essays.

601C. Research Designs in Hispanic Language Teaching. (3)
Designing and evaluating empirical research studies in foreign language learning and teaching methodology. Bibliographical techniques and methods of reporting findings.

620. Core Course in Hispanic Linguistics. (3)
Required of all MA literature and pedagogy specialists (optional for linguistics specialists who may not apply class to 30-hour requirement).

622. Hispanic Dialectology. (3)
Overview of the varieties of spoken Spanish.

625. Spanish Morphosyntax. (3)
Linguistic study of morphological and syntactic structure of Spanish.

626. Spanish Phonetics and Phonology. (3)
Prerequisite: Span 326 or instructor’s consent.
Systematic study of articulatory and acoustic Spanish phonetics and of structural and generative approaches to phonological description of Spanish.

629R. Seminar in Spanish Linguistics. (3)

638. Hispanic Cinema. (3)
Prerequisite: Span 339 or equivalent.
Introduction to study of film; background in appreciating best of motion picture art in Spain and Spanish America. Previous experience with film useful but not required.
639R. Hispanic Theatre Production. (3)  
Prerequisite: director’s consent.  
Theory and practice of dramatic performance. Includes participation in play to be performed during semester. Total Span 539R credit toward any degree may not exceed 3 hours.

640. Medieval Spanish Literature. (3)  
Prerequisite: Span 441 or equivalent.  
Spanish Literature from El Cantar de Mio Cid (1140) through La Celestina (1499).

643R. Golden Age Literature. (3)  
Prerequisite: Span 441 or equivalent.  
Sixteenth- and seventeenth-century Spanish literature.

644. Don Quijote. (3)  
Prerequisite: Span 441 or equivalent.  
In-depth study of Cervantes’s El ingenioso hidalgo don Quijote de la Mancha.

646R. Nineteenth-Century Spanish Literature. (3)  
Prerequisite: Span 441 or equivalent.  
Romanticism (1770s through 1870s) and/or the novels of Benito Pérez Galdós and his contemporaries.

648R. Twentieth-Century Spanish Literature. (3)  
Prerequisite: Span 441 or equivalent.  
Genre (twentieth-century novel, drama, or poetry) or particular school (Generation of 1898, Generation of 1927, etc.)

649R. Seminar in Spanish Literature. (3)

650R. Early Spanish American Literature. (3)  
Prerequisite: Span 451 or equivalent.  
Indigenous literature (Maya, Nahuatl, etc.) and other texts written in Spanish colonial America through eighteenth century.

654R. The Spanish American Novel. (3)  
Prerequisite: Span 451 or equivalent.  
Selected Spanish American novelists such as Juan Rulfo, Gabriel García Márquez, Alejo Carpentier, Mario Vargas Llosa, etc.

655R. Spanish American Poetry. (3)  
Prerequisite: Span 451 or equivalent.  
Selected Spanish American poets, movements, and national traditions.

656R. Spanish American Drama. (3)  
Prerequisite: Span 451 or equivalent.  
Twentieth-century theatre from Spanish America and Brazil.

658R. The Hispanic American Short Story. (3)  
Prerequisite: Span 451 or equivalent.  
Introduction and development of an important literary genre in Spanish America, including works of Jorge Luis Borges, Julio Cortazar, Juan Rulfo, Gabriel García Márquez, and others.

659R. Seminar in Spanish American Literature. (3)

671. Principles of Foreign Language Learning and Teaching. (3)  
Core course work for all MA candidates. Basic theories and principles of language learning and teaching. History, current research, practices, trends, and issues.

672. Media and Technology in Foreign Language Instruction. (3)  
Applying modern technology and instructional media in teaching foreign languages.

673R. Directed Teaching of Spanish. (1–3)  
Prerequisite: Span 326, 377, and graduate assistantship in department.  
Supervised, practical experience in teaching Spanish at the college level.
674. Teaching Hispanic Culture. (3)
   Methods of researching and teaching Hispanic culture.

675. Teaching Literature. (3)
   Prerequisite: Span 601B.
   One-third of class time: theory and techniques of literature instruction; two-thirds of class time: practice teaching in undergraduate literature courses. For graduate students who plan to pursue a career in teaching literature.

676. Principles of Testing Foreign Language Skills. (3)
   Test development and analysis for assessment of the four skills plus grammar and culture; survey and questionnaire construction.

678. Research Design in Foreign Language Instruction. (3)
   Designing and evaluating empirical research studies in foreign language learning and teaching methodology.

679R. Seminar in Teaching Spanish. (3)
   For experienced language teachers.

680R. Directed Research in Spanish. (3)
   Prerequisite: written proposal subject to departmental approval.
   Individualized study. Under direction of faculty member, designing and conducting research project that covers material not normally presented in regular course work. Research paper required. Total Span 680R credit toward any degree may not exceed 3 hours.

698R. Master’s Project. (1–6)
   Prerequisite: committee chair’s consent.
   Candidates in nonthesis program may complete approved field project as their writing/research experience.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–9)
STATISTICS

Chair: Howard B. Christensen
Graduate Coordinator: Gilbert W. Fellingham

230 TMCB
Provo, UT 84602-6575
(801) 378-4505

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Statistics is a scientific discipline by which statisticians assist other scientists and researchers in making informed decisions in the face of uncertainty. Statisticians use skills—not only in statistics, but in other disciplines such as mathematics, computer science, business, management, and engineering—to solve problems. The application of statistics is the embodiment of the scientific method.

The graduate curriculum is designed to equip students with decision-making skills necessary for successful careers as professional statisticians. Although a firm foundation in theoretical statistics is provided, most of the courses are applied in nature, offering approaches to the solution of important real-world problems.

One degree is offered through the Department of Statistics: Statistics—MS. A statistics minor is also offered at both the MS and PhD level. A five-year combined BS/MS program is also offered, but it is restricted to students who begin their undergraduate major early in their academic career. Contact the department for further details.

About twenty to twenty-five students are currently enrolled in the master’s program in statistics. Students with an undergraduate degree in statistics, or with a
very strong mathematics background, can generally complete the master’s program in a little over one year. Other students generally take two years to complete the program.

Statistics—MS

This program is designed to prepare students for work in industry and government or for PhD work in statistics.

Admission and Entry.
• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, spring, summer, February 1 (U.S. and international). Generally, entry to the program occurs fall semester. There are some introductory applied classes available spring and summer for those with a limited background in statistics. (Students applying for the BS/MS program should apply during their junior year.) Contact the department for further information.
• Entrance examination: GRE general test; minimum 3.3 overall undergraduate GPA required. Every international applicant whose native language is not English is required to submit TOEFL scores.
• Prerequisite: Stat 212, 221, 322, 336, Math 214; CS 130 or 142; or equivalents. (Students applying to the BS/MS program should have completed Stat 441 as well.) Students whose native language is not English may be required to take one or more ESL classes, depending on the outcome of a departmental interview.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours:
  Thesis option (30): minimum 24 course work plus 6 thesis hours (Stat 699R).
  Project option (33): minimum 30 course work (which must include Stat 590) plus 3 project hours (Stat 698R).
• Required courses: Stat 522, 525, 535, 591R. Other courses from Stat 512, 531, 534, 536, 537, 545, 590, 611, 631, 635, 690R, or other approved courses.
• Minor (optional): any approved minor.
• Thesis or project.
• Examinations: (A) comprehensive written examination covering both theory and methods, (B) oral defense of project or thesis.
• C+ or better in each class, with an overall cumulative 3.0 GPA in all MS degree classes.

Statistics—Minor

The statistics minor is offered to strengthen the data analysis skills of graduate students in the various experimental areas where statistical methodologies are frequently applied.

Master’s Level.
• 9 hours in statistics courses numbered 400 or above except 510.
• Methods examination (Stat 511, 512) or theory examination (Stat 441, 442).

PhD Level.
• Stat 441, 442.
• 9 additional hours from statistics courses 500 and above except Stat 510.
• Methods examination (Stat 511, 512) and theory examination (Stat 441, 442).

Financial Assistance

The department has limited funds to supplement students’ financial needs, and such funds are only available within departmental and university guidelines. Assistance is available in the following forms: tuition awards, internships, research assistantships, and tuition scholarships.
**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

Center for Collaborative Research and Statistical Consultation. The center operates with full access to all departmental resources to provide statistical expertise to faculty, graduate students, and off-campus researchers in other disciplines. Areas of particular strength are designing experiments and sample surveys and analyzing the resulting data. Problems are solved by application and adaptation of state-of-the-art methodology and development of new methodology as required.

Computing Facilities. The Department of Statistics provides several excellent general computer laboratories furnished with modern computing equipment and software suitable for word processing, statistical graphics, data analysis, and statistical computing. These laboratories are reserved for the use of students in the department.

Department Research. Faculty members in the Department of Statistics carry out a rich variety of research programs. Research emphases include methodologies for combining data and information from multiple sources, Bayesian methods (including hierarchical models and elicitation), reliability of industrial and computing processes, statistical genetics and bio-informatics, mixed models and longitudinal data, design and analysis of experiments, and issues in statistical computation. In addition to these general areas, more specific research interests for individual faculty are listed in the faculty section immediately following the course descriptions.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

---

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

510. Introduction to Statistics for Graduate Students. (3)
Prerequisite: Math 97 or equivalent. Recommended: Math 110 or equivalent.
Introductory statistics course for graduate students outside the Statistics Department. Topics include probability, estimation, hypothesis tests, simple linear regression, analysis of variance.

511. Statistical Methods for Research 1. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 510 or equivalent.
Basic statistical methodologies and experimental design. Topics include: analysis of variance, multiple regression, analysis of covariance, common experimental designs.

512. Statistical Methods for Research 2. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 511.
Advanced statistical methodologies. Topics include repeated measures models, basic multivariate techniques, logistic regression, log-linear models.

522. Theory of Linear Models. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 322, 442; or equivalents.
Linear hypotheses, with application to regression and design.

525. Statistical Inference. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 322, 442; or equivalents.
Exponential families, likelihood theory, maximum likelihood estimation, likelihood ratio tests, small and large sample tests.
531. Experimental Design. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 337 or 512.
Power for basic designs, hierarchical designs, change-over designs, confounding in symmetric and asymmetric designs, incomplete block designs, bioassay and response surface designs.

532. Quality Improvement for Engineering. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 361, Math 113.
Selected topics in statistical theory, analysis of variance, simple and multiple regression, response surface design and analysis, multilevel experimental designs, blocking designs, confounding.

534. Sampling. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 334; Stat 441 or departmental consent.
Estimation in systematic, simple random, stratified, cluster, and PPS sampling and mixtures of these; ratio estimation; sample size determination and principles of sample allocation.

535. Applied Linear Models. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 337; 441 or concurrent enrollment; or departmental consent.
Analysis of the full rank model, over-parameterized model, cell-means model, unequal subclass frequencies, missing and fused cells. Estimability issues, diagnostics.

536. Modern Regression Methods. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 322; 336 or 511.
Weighted least squares, measurement error models, robust regression, nonlinear regression, local regression, generalized additive models, tree-structured regression.

537. Generalized Linear Models. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 522, 535.
Generalized linear models framework, binary data, polytomous data, log-linear models.

545. Stochastic Processes. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 441.
Review of elementary probability: expectation, characteristic functions, limit theorems. Introductory random processes: definitions and properties, covariance and spectral density, time average, stationarity, ergodicity, linear system relations, mean square estimation, Markov processes.

590. Statistical Consulting. (3)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.
Introduction to statistical consulting, oral presentations, presentation packages, written reports. Extensive applied experience in the Center for Collaborative Research and Statistical Consulting.

591R. Graduate Seminar in Statistics. (0)

595R. Special Topics in Statistics. (1–3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

599R. Academic Internship: Statistics. (1–9)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.

611. Multivariate Statistical Methods. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 322; 337 or 512.
Inference about mean vectors and covariance matrices; multivariate analysis of variance and regression; canonical correlation; discriminant analysis; principal component analysis; factor analysis.

631. Advanced Experimental Design. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 442, 531.
Response surface methods, optimal designs, mixture designs, designs for nonlinear models, multi-response experiments, robust designs.
635. Mixed Model Methods. (3)
Prerequisite: Stat 535 or concurrent enrollment or departmental consent.
Fixed effects, random effects, repeated measures, nonindependent data, general covariance structures, estimation methods.

690R. Advanced Special Topics. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

695R. Readings in Statistics. (1–3)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.

698R. Master’s Project. (3)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.

FACULTY

Bryce, Gale R., Professor. PhD, University of Kentucky, 1974. Industrial Quality Improvement.

Christensen, Howard B., Professor. PhD, North Carolina State University, 1975. Nonparametrics; Sample Design.

Collings, Bruce J., Professor. PhD, University of North Carolina, 1981. Actuarial Science; Biostatistics; Combinatorics.


Fellingham, Gilbert W., Professor. PhD, University of Washington, 1990. Biostatistics; Combining Data; Missing and Marginal Data; Bayesian Methods.

Grimshaw, Scott D., Associate Professor. PhD, Texas A&M University, 1989. Statistical Computing; Industrial Quality Improvement; Modern Regression Methods.

Hilton, Sterling C., Assistant Professor. PhD, Johns Hopkins University, 1996. Longitudinal Data Analysis.

Lawson, John S., Associate Professor. PhD, Polytechnic Institute of New York, 1984. Industrial Statistics; Experimental Design.

Reese, C. Shane, Assistant Professor. PhD, Texas A&M University, 1999. Bayesian Methods; Reliability; Information Combination; Experimental Design.

Schaalje, G. Bruce, Associate Professor. PhD, North Carolina State University, 1988. Design and Analysis of Experiments; Population Modeling; Application of Statistics in Biology and Agriculture.

Scott, Del T., Professor. PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1977. Statistical Computing; Categorical Data Analysis; Linear Models.


Whiting, David G., Assistant Professor. PhD, Texas A&M University, 1995. Spatial Statistics; Statistical Genetics; Computational Statistics.

**Teacher Education**

*Chair: M. Winston Egan*

*Graduate Coordinator: Michael O. Tunnell*

205 MCKB  
Provo, UT 84602-5099  
(801) 378-4079

---

**THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES**

The Department of Teacher Education offers graduate programs in teaching/learning and reading. Master’s programs are designed to improve the art and science of teaching or to prepare educators to function as curriculum specialists. The doctoral program is designed to prepare educators to function in the following career roles: diagnostic-remedial reading specialist, developmental reading specialist, reading consultant/coordinator/supervisor, or university professor.

Three degrees are offered through the Department of Teacher Education: Teaching and Learning—MA, Teaching and Learning—MEd, and Reading—EdD.

Master’s students generally complete their program in two years, whereas doctoral students average about three and a half years to complete their program.

**Teaching and Learning—MA, Teaching and Learning—MEd**

The MA in teaching and learning requires the completion and defense of a thesis. The MEd requires the completion and defense of a professional improvement project. A minimum of 26 semester hours must be completed at BYU.

**Admission and Entry.**

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, spring, and summer, February 1; winter, September 15.
- Application requirements: minimum required 3.25 GPA for last 60 hours; one year as a certified teacher in an elementary school classroom.
- Entrance examination: GRE general test. Scores (not to be more than five years old) must be submitted with the application.

**Requirements for Degree.**

- Credit hours (36): minimum 36 course work hours.
- Required courses: MA—ElEd 672R, Stat 510 or IP&T 551, 672; MEd—ElEd 672R.
- Remaining courses determined in consultation with graduate committee. A maximum of 10 semester hours of approved graduate transfer credit is allowed.
- MA thesis (6 hours): ElEd 699R. MEd: professional improvement project (3 hours), ElEd 693R (1 hour), 695R (1 hour), 696R (1 hour).

**Reading—EdD**

The EdD program in reading features specific programs developed by students and faculty to help students prepare for careers as professors, reading specialists, etc.

**Admission and Entry.**

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, spring, and summer, February 1; winter, September 15.
- Application requirements: minimum 3.25 GPA for last 60 hours. Successful completion of three years as a certified teacher in an elementary school classroom. Admission application evaluated by department
graduate faculty. Admission considered according to the resources available.

- Entrance examination: GRE general test. Scores (not to be more than five years old) must be submitted with the application.

Requirements for Degree.
- Credit hours (95): minimum 95 hours, including 12 dissertation hours (ElEd 799R). Up to 36 hours from an approved master’s degree may apply.
- Tool requirements (included in 95 required hours): IP&T 672, 551, 651; or ElEd 672R, Stat 510, 511.
- Required courses: IP&T 652 or 653 or Stat 512.
- Credit hours: 36 hours required in reading, including 12 hours of dissertation. A minimum 12 hours must be taken outside the McKay School of Education, or 12 hours must be concentrated within another department of the school. Remaining hours are to be determined in consultation with the graduate committee.
- Residency: two consecutive full-time semester registrations (6 hours each).
- Dissertation.
- Examinations: (A) written and oral comprehensive examinations taken upon completion of course requirements; (B) oral defense of dissertation.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

A limited number of departmental graduate and research assistantships are available. To qualify, a student must be registered full-time. Most assignments are in supervisory positions over elementary education undergraduate majors.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

Computer laboratories provide students with access to the Internet. Macintosh and Windows computers in the laboratories also provide graduate students with a variety of computer software packages. All computers have access to Route Y, the university intranet, which provides services such as e-mail and class discussion groups. The Internet links permit students to search library catalogs and databases originating at the university and at countless locations around the world.

Graduate Student Office Space. Office space is provided for graduate students who are working with faculty on research, evaluation, and development projects.

Advanced Literacy Eye-Movement Research Lab. This lab provides opportunities for doctoral students to collaborate with faculty in conducting a wide range of literacy research.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Elementary Education

Note: ElEd 514R is for certification purposes only and is listed in the BYU Undergraduate Catalog.

515R. Special Topics in Education. (1–3)

Two hours of 515R credit are acceptable if taught by graduate faculty and approved by the candidate’s committee.

—Art in Education
—Children’s Literature
—Classroom Management
—Curriculum Innovations
—Dance Drama in Education
—Early Childhood Education
—Effective Teaching
—Evaluating Student Learning
—Foundations
—Health Education
—Home-School Relations
—Human Development
—Investigating Home Schooling

TEACHER EDUCATION 373
630. Principles of Learning. (3)
Improving classroom learning through understanding underlying psychological principles and theories.

533. Written Expression in the Elementary Schools. (2)
Foundation, objectives, and strategies for teaching the writing process to elementary students, including spelling, handwriting, and integration with listening and speaking skills.

620. Organization and Administration of Reading Programs. (2)
Examining ways to organize and administer school and classroom reading programs. Examining issues relating to program types, reading assessment, grouping, grade level articulation, and supervision.

628. Curriculum Development and Supervision of Instruction. (2)
Principles and procedures in curriculum development; role of the supervisor in improving instruction and staff performance.

632. Science in Elementary Education. (2)
Teaching elementary science; current developments and trends. Planning instructional materials and procedures for a science curriculum.

633. Trends and Issues in Literacy Education. (3)
Research, literature, and trends in listening, speaking, and writing, with their implications for instruction.

635. Mathematics in Elementary Education. (2)
Issues, research, and innovations in teaching elementary school mathematics.

636. Social Studies in Elementary Education. (2)
Domains, methods, and theories of social studies, including innovative content, e.g., law-related education, consumer education, etc.

640. Literature for Young People. (3)
Overview of (primarily) American literature for elementary school pupils; contemporary authors, trends, and classroom applications.

641. Trends and Issues in Reading. (3)
Developmental, functional, and recreational reading, with focus on research, literature, and trends in reading instruction.

642. Emergent Literacy. (2)
Needs of young readers and approaches to teaching them to read.

645. Classroom Reading Diagnosis. (3)
Formal and informal diagnostic procedures for classroom teachers to use in assessing and correcting reading deficiencies.
647. Comprehending Expository and Narrative Text. (2)

Comprehending and retaining text materials in different subject areas, including study and writing strategies for learning from school texts.

648R. Practicum in Reading. (1–4)
Prerequisite: ElEd 645.

Diagnosing reading difficulties, designing effective teaching strategies, and evaluating effectiveness of instruction.

650. Technology in Reading and Evaluation of Reading Materials. (1–3)

Using available software and technology for reading instruction in elementary schools and a critical analysis of print and nonprint materials.

660. Historical Foundations in Reading. (2)

In-depth study of the history of reading education, books, and reading instruction with implications for present-day reading practices.

672R. Introduction to Research Design. (1–3)

Introduction to designing, conducting, analyzing, reporting, and evaluating research studies in education.

676. Research in Reading. (2)
Prerequisite: ElEd 641.

Research literature in reading, both classical and current, emphasizing application of findings to educational practice.

680R. Professional Internship. (1–6)

Professional work experience in area of specialization under direction of a faculty member.

693R. Directed Individual Study. (1–4)

695R. Independent Research. (1–6)

Conceptualizing, designing, implementing, and evaluating a student-initiated project in a school classroom for curriculum improvement.

696R. Professional Education Project. (1–6)

Developing, observing, gathering, interpreting, and reporting data derived from a project in relation to the student’s professional assignment.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

Formal report and defense of substantive research, evaluation, or curriculum project designed to make an original contribution to knowledge in the field.

731. Principles of Curriculum Development. (2)
Prerequisite: ElEd 628 or instructor’s consent.

Curriculum planning and design and its implementation in schools.

734. Literacy Seminar. (2)

Significant research and publications in language arts and their implications for classroom practice.

740. Theoretical Models of Reading. (2)

In-depth study of the theoretical models of the reading process. Statistical, psychological, literary, linguistic, and motivational models analyzed and critiqued.

741. Psychology and Physiology of Reading. (2)

Physiology of the eye, ear, and brain as these relate to the reading act and potential reading disabilities; psychophysical measurement methods.

742. Teaching Reading Vocabulary and Comprehension. (2)

Theories and research studies of vocabulary acquisition and reading comprehension as they relate to effective teaching.
743. Oral Language Acquisition: Parallels in Reading and Writing Development. (2)
   Developmental reading stage theories, writing development theories, and invented spelling research; how these relate to oral language acquisition.

780R. Professional Internship. (1–8)
   Professional work experience in area of specialization under direction of a faculty member.

793R. Directed Individual Study. (1–4)

795R. Independent Research. (1–6)
   Conceptualizing, designing, implementing, and evaluating student-initiated research.

799R. Dissertation. (1–12)
   Formal report and defense of substantive research, evaluation, or curriculum project designed to make an original contribution to knowledge in the field.

Secondary Education

505. Adolescent Literacy. (2)
Prerequisite: ScEd 276R or 375; or equivalents.
   Issues, theories, and practices of literacy instruction for adolescent learners, including methods to help students read and write in the content areas.

515R. Special Topics in Education. (1–3)
   —Learning and Teaching
   —Science Education
   —Teaching Reading in the Content Area

648. Advanced Adolescent Literacy. (2)
Prerequisite: ScEd 505 or instructor’s consent.
   Current research, issues, and trends in adolescent literacy, with implications for instruction in secondary schools.

Faculty

Birrell, James R., Associate Professor. EdD, University of Nevada, Las Vegas, 1993. Qualitative Research; Multicultural Education.

Bullough, Robert V., Jr., Professor. PhD, Ohio State University, 1976. Teacher Education.

Chilcoat, George (Skip), Professor. EdD, Arizona State University, 1983. Social Studies Education.

Clark, D. Cecil, Professor. PhD, Stanford University, 1965. Evaluation Theory and Design; Research Methodology; Evaluation and Improvement of Teaching.

Draper, Roni Jo, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Nevada, Reno, 2000. Secondary Literacy Education.

Earle, Rodney S., Professor. PhD, Indiana University, 1981. Teacher Planning Processes; Instructional Design; Assessment.

Egan, M. Winston, Professor. PhD, University of Florida, 1974. Behavior Disorders; Teacher Education; Distance Education.

Eldredge, J. Lloyd, Professor. EdD, University of Utah, 1970. Reading; Language Arts; Discipline; Motivation.

Erickson, Lynnette B., Assistant Professor. PhD, Arizona State University, 1996. Social Studies Education; Teacher Education.

Fawson, Parker C., Associate Professor. EdD, Brigham Young University, 1989. Reading.

Harris, R. Carl, Professor. PhD, Pennsylvania State University, 1971. Educational Reform; Hypermediated Case Studies.

SCHOOL OF TECHNOLOGY

Director: Thomas L. Erekson
Graduate Coordinator: Kevin Burr, (801) 378-2023

265 CTB
Provo, UT 84602-4206
(801) 378-7433

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Recently the School of Technology was established to provide an organizational structure to enhance and strengthen technology programs at BYU. At the time of the publication of this catalog, further enhancements and changes to the graduate programs were still under consideration. Please contact the School of Technology for the most recent program information.

Two degrees are offered through the School of Technology: Engineering Technology—MS and Technology Education—MS.

Engineering Technology—MS

The engineering technology programs at BYU have long been considered among the premiere programs in the country. The new master’s program in engineering technology has been designed for students interested in the rapidly advancing electronics and manufacturing technologies.

This master’s degree integrates modern technologies of electronics, systems design, manufacturing, automation, process flow, and quality control into useful working systems. The graduate program provides an intensive period of study in the procedures and methodologies needed to implement theoretical principles in modern industrial practice.
This program is primarily available to graduates from technology and engineering programs who are interested in manufacturing and/or electronics processes. Graduates from other programs may be considered.

Admission and Entry.
- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, spring, summer, February 15 (U.S. and international); winter, September 15 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: 3.0 or higher GPA. Consult graduate coordinator for additional information.
- Entrance examinations: GRE general test. For all international applicants whose native language is not English, a TOEFL score of 570 is also required
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in engineering technology, engineering, or a related field with departmental approval; basic sciences background, along with engineering mathematics, electronics, and manufacturing methods.

Requirements for Degree.
- Credit hours (34): minimum 25 course work hours plus 9 thesis hours (Tech 699R).
- Required courses: at least four courses from Mfg and/or IT graduate course offerings, plus Tech 591R (1 hour).
- Electives: minimum 12 hours from approved courses. The electives must include one mathematics course above integral calculus or one approved statistics course (unless satisfied before entering program). A study list of proposed courses is required.
- Thesis: minimum 9 thesis hours; prospectus.
- Examination: oral defense of thesis.

Technology Education—MS
The MS degree programs in technology education provide two options for completing graduation requirements. The student may elect the summer residency program or the full-time, on-campus program. The summer residency program consists of a minimum three to four full-time summers on campus, with intervening approved field experiences during fall and winter semesters.

Admission and Entry.
Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, winter, spring, summer, February 15 (U.S. and international).

Requirements for Degree—Project Option.
- Prerequisite: valid teaching certificate or minimum 30 semester hours in acceptable technology or vocational education courses.
- Credit hours: minimum 34 hours, including field project (Tech 698R).
- Required courses:
  - History and Philosophy: TTE 610 or 615.
  - Curriculum: TTE 625, 645; IP&T 560 or 620.
  - Research: IP&T 672 or EdLF 672 or ElEd 672; TTE 694R, Tech 698R.
- Electives: at least 8 in technology education; remaining hours may be from business, construction management, educational leadership, counseling, secondary curriculum, or technical depth.
- Project.
- Examination: written and oral defense of course work.

Requirements for Degree—Thesis Option.
- Prerequisite: 30 hours of acceptable undergraduate technology or vocational education courses, or a minimum six years of vocational experience.
- Credit hours (34): minimum 28 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (Tech 699R).
- Required courses:
  - History and Philosophy: TTE 610 or 615.
  - Curriculum: TTE 625, 645.
  - Management: TTE 535, 640; IP&T 560 or 620.
Research: TTE 694R, Tech 699R; IP&T 672 or EdLF 672 or ElEd 672; Stat 510.

- Electives: at least 6 hours in technology education. Remaining hours may be from business, construction management, educational leadership, educational psychology, counseling, technical depth, or as approved by committee.
- Thesis.
- Examination: oral defense of course work and thesis.

**FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE**

The school offers research and teaching assistantships during the academic year to graduate students. During summer term, a part-tuition scholarship is available for qualified graduate students.

Applications for awards may be obtained from the school and returned at least by the beginning of the semester.

**RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES**

Nationally recognized instructional laboratories are available to provide students with the most current concepts, curriculum, software, equipment, and laboratory instructional/physical organization.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**Construction Management**

520. Advanced Bidding, Scheduling, and Cost Control Systems. (3)

Innovative estimating, bidding, and scheduling techniques; integrating the estimate and schedule to create a system for managing and controlling costs and time.

540. Construction Productivity Improvement. (3)

Construction productivity improvement through two approaches: management issues and field issues. Management strategies that can contribute to productivity and quality improvement.

550. Construction Company Development and Strategic Planning. (3)

Advanced topics in construction company operations and management, including strategic planning processes, company growth and development, systems management, and performance analyses.

570. Integrating Construction Software. (3)

Integrating information generated through state-of-the-art hardware and software using scheduling, cost control, estimating, spreadsheet, database, and word processing to improve construction processes.

**Information Technology**

529. Information Processing and Networks. (3)

Prerequisite: Phscs 221 or equivalent; IT 443 or instructor’s consent.

Function and system analysis and application for sensing, sending, and processing information; metallic and light-wave technology networking; data, media, standards, topologies, protocols, instrumentation, and integration.


Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

Applying distributed intelligence to testing. Instrumentation bus standards, IEEE 488, fieldbus, and others. Advanced instrumentation.
548. **Mechatronics.** (3)
Prerequisite: IT 444 or instructor’s consent.

Synergistic application of mechanical devices, electronic controls, and system principles in designing products and manufacturing processes. Advanced applications of electronic instrumentation, control, and automation in manufacturing systems.

628. **Information Technology and VLSI.** (3)
Prerequisite: IT 104, Phscs 123, or instructor’s consent.

Tie between information technology explosion and VLSI (integrated circuits) as the prime enabler. Types of integrated circuits, how they are made and tested, information technology used, and how integrated circuits are affecting information technology worldwide.

**Manufacturing Engineering Technology**

501. **Fundamentals of Manufacturing Processes, Design, Materials, and Information Transfer.** (3)

Overview of how things are made, with focus on the interrelation of manufacturing processes, design, materials, and information transfer. Importance of manufacturing in society.

531. **Advanced Computer-Aided Manufacturing Programming.** (3)
Prerequisite: previous introductory computer-aided manufacturing programming; senior or graduate status or instructor’s consent.

CAD/CAM programming techniques and requirements for manufacturing components on computer numerical-control machine tools, emphasizing CAM programming, postprocessors, and CAM software evaluation.

532. **Manufacturing Systems.** (3)
Prerequisite: Mfg 480 or instructor’s consent.

Analyzing lean manufacturing systems. Numerous examples and case studies from industry demonstrating principles of lean production, inventory management, and lean distribution. Project with a local company to gain confidence with these principles in an industrial setting.

533. **Manufacturing Information Systems.** (3)
Prerequisite: Mfg 480 or instructor’s consent.

Application and integration of software and information technologies in the planning, executing, and monitoring of production operations.

536R. **Advanced Process Mechanics** (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 472 or equivalent.

Analysis and experimental validation of selected manufacturing processes.

538. **Technical Management.** (3)

Techniques and tools for effective technical management. Management, analysis, cost justification, and communication skills within manufacturing or engineering environments.

541. **Advanced Materials Science.** (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 250; CEEn 203; or equivalents.

Builds on student’s manufacturing and materials background to investigate interrelationship of material and process.

555. **Composite Materials and Processing.** (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

Structure, processing, properties, and uses of composite materials, including various manufacturing methods and the relationship between properties and fabrication.
572. **Design for Manufacturing.** (3)
Prerequisite: senior standing.
Introduction to design evaluation techniques, including design for mechanical assembly, printed circuit board assembly, plastic injection molding, machining, and sheet metal fabrication.

574. **Advanced Tool Design.** (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 172, Mfg 355; or equivalents.
Advanced design of net-shape products utilizing CAD and CAE methods. Plastic injection mold design and construction. Rapid prototyping and injection molding project.

580. **Manufacturing Simulation.** (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Design and optimization of manufacturing systems using simulation. Simulation languages and modeling methodology.

592R. **Materials Seminar.** (0.5)
Advanced topics in materials science and engineering.

655. **Polymer Processing.** (3)
Prerequisite: MeEn 312, Mfg 355, or instructor’s consent.
Rheology and transport phenomena involving polymeric fluids, including an analysis of extrusion, calendaring, die forming, mixing, compression and injection molding, molding of reacting polymers, filament winding, and pultrusion.

674. **Production System Design.** (3)
Prerequisite: Mfg 533 or instructor’s consent.
Designing manufacturing systems for competitive advantage. Factory layout, simulation, and design and tooling design. Integration of manufacturing design into product development process.

675. (Mfg-MeEn 685) **Advanced Manufacturing Strategies for Product Development.** (3)
Prerequisite: Mfg 232 or equivalent.
Theoretical and experimental study of manufacturing methods such as machining, forming, casting, welding, etc.

**Technology**

591R. **Graduate Seminar.** (0.5)
Prerequisite: graduate standing.
Topics in research and thesis writing. Graduate students will present thesis subject.

601. **Research and Development in Technology.** (3)
Research and development strategies and techniques in technology. Emphasizes preparing proposals for thesis research.

695R. **Technology Special Topics.** (1–9)
Prerequisite: instructor’s and departmental consent.
Topics arranged in consultation with instructor.

696R. **Advanced Technological Processes.** (1–3)
Developing and implementing solutions to special problems; advanced skills/concepts in traditional and emerging technology areas.

698R. **Master’s Project.** (1–3)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.

699R. **Master’s Thesis.** (1–9)
Prerequisite: departmental consent.

**Technology Teacher Education**

505. **Technology for the Elementary School.** (2)
Basic concepts and activities needed to prepare elementary students to cope with their technological society. Fee.
535. Applied Technology Safety Program Development. (2)
Identifying and implementing programs for safety and facilities management that comply with state and national legislation. Fee.

550. Distance Learning. (2)
Prerequisite: TTE 350.
Developing distance learning environments with multimedia, streaming media, course management systems, and other digital media founded on the principles of “how people learn.”

593R. Workshop in Applied Technology Education. (1–2)
Reviewing and participating in current industrial and technological advances. Maximum of 2 credit hours can be applied to MS program. Fee.

610. History and Legislation of Vocational and Technology Programs. (2)
Historical basis of today’s vocational/technological programs, with emphasis on past and current funding.

615. Philosophical Basis of Technological Programs. (2)
Rationale for vocational and technology programs, including current and future trends and social, economic, and environmental impacts.

625. Instructional Management for Applied Technology Courses. (2)
Identifying, developing, and implementing instructional strategies unique to vocational-technical programs.

630. Adult Applied Technology Programs. (2)
Identifying, developing, and implementing relevant applied technology training programs.

635. Facility Design for Applied Technology Programs. (2)
Developing instructional facilities and educational specifications for vocational and technology laboratories.

640. Coordination and Supervision of Applied Technology Programs. (2)
Methods, regulations, and policies used in supervising vocational and technical education programs.

645. Visual and Graphic Presentations in Applied Technology Programs. (2)
Identifying, developing, and using visual and graphic material for vocational and technology programs.

694R. Readings and Conference. (1–2)

FACULTY

ADAMS, R. BRENT, Associate Professor. MFA, University of Utah, 1992. Industrial Design.


Burr, Kevin L., Associate Professor. EdD, Oklahoma State University, 1997. Teacher Education/Construction Management.

Campbell, Jeffrey L., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Idaho, 1999. Facilities Management, Strategic Planning and Construction Marketing.


Christensen, Kip W., Professor. PhD, Colorado State University, 1991. Teacher Education.


FRY, RICHARD, Assistant Professor. MFA, University of Illinois, 1994. Industrial Design.

GONZALES, RONALD F., Professor. PhD, Purdue University, 1982. Teacher Education.

HARRELL, CHARLES R., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Denmark, 1988. Simulation.

HAWKS, VAL D., Associate Professor. MS, Lehigh University, 1986. CIM Database Management Systems.

HELPS, C. RICHARD G., Associate Professor. Msc (Eng.) Witwatersrand University, Johannesburg, South Africa, 1986. Real-Time; Process Control; Automation Systems.

KOHKONEN, KENT E., Associate Professor. MS, Brigham Young University, 1976. CNC Software Development; Processing Languages; Parametric Programming.

LUNT, BARRY M., Associate Professor. PhD, Utah State University, 1993. Manufacturing and Assembling Electronic Devices.

MARSHALL, JOHN F., Professor. BFA, Brigham Young University, 1968. Industrial Design.


SHUMWAY, STEVEN L., Assistant Professor. PhD, Utah State University, 1999. Student Learning and Motivation Theory.

STRONG, A. BRENT, Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1971. Composites; Plasma Surface Treatments; Plastics.
THEATRE AND MEDIA ARTS

Chair and Graduate Coordinator: Bob Nelson

D-581 HFAC
Provo, UT 84602-6405
(801) 378-3406
robert_nelson@byu.edu

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

The Department of Theatre and Media Arts supports the university’s synthesis of religious, humanistic, artistic, and professional education. The department serves people who love theatre and media arts and who believe in the value of the arts in education.

Recognizing the need to enrich people’s lives through theatre and media arts, the department seeks excellence in the study and practice of these arts by stressing rigorous scholarship, high artistic standards, and Christian behavior. The department (1) educates broadly in the best liberal arts tradition; (2) develops disciplined scholars, artists, and educators; and (3) prepares articulate, thinking, caring individuals who will effectively serve their professions, their communities, and their church.

We believe in the power of the arts and in the capacity of theatre and media arts to enlighten, humanize, civilize, and edify. The desire of human beings through the ages to create art and to pursue beauty for its own sake becomes, in the light of the gospel, powerful evidence of people’s divine nature and parentage. Such a spiritual assurance of the eternal validity and importance of the arts brings, in turn, greater meaning and satisfaction to the study of theatre and media arts at BYU.

Three degrees are offered through the Department of Theatre and Media Arts: Theatre and Media Arts—MA, Theatre Design and Technology—MFA, and Theatre and Media Arts—PhD.

Theatre and Media Arts—MA

Areas of emphasis: Theatre or Media Arts History, Theory, Criticism; Theatre for Young Audiences.

Admission and Entry.

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international); summer, December 31 (international) and February 1 (U.S.).
• Application requirements: entrance examination is GRE general test (scores subject to review); samples of written work demonstrating capacity to function at acceptable graduate student entry level.
• Prerequisite: acceptable undergraduate background in theatre arts or media arts.

Requirements for Degree.

• Credit hours (32): minimum 26 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (TMA 699R) (minimum 20 hours must be in theatre/media arts or theatre/media arts-related courses).
• Required courses: TMA 690; TMA 600, 601, 602, 700R; 3 hours of history, theory, and criticism in area other than emphasis (theatre or media arts); 8 hours of electives, selected in consultation with advisory committee.
• Minor (optional): any approved minor.
• Production: at least one significant production experience, determined in consultation with advisory committee (evaluation will occur immediately after the production).
• Thesis: thesis must make a genuine contribution to body of knowledge and meet highest academic standards (departmental style guides are MLA and Turabian). Three kinds of thesis research will be
accepted: (A) scholarly analysis of theatre or media arts history, theory, or criticism; (B) research and strong creative achievement in theatre or media arts; or (C) measurement studies.

- Examinations: (A) comprehensive written examination; (B) comprehensive oral examination; (C) oral defense of thesis.

- Theatre for Young Audiences students will, in addition to the above, complete the following: (A) TMA 352 and 452 (or a demonstration of comparable course work or experience) and TMA 522R and 772; (B) at least one approved significant teaching or workshop-leading experience demonstrating or teaching principles of theatre for young people; (C) a demonstration of writing competence by submitting for publication a scholarly article or reviews of at least four published plays; and (D) an approved internship with an organization doing performance, teaching, or research work with young people.

Theatre Design and Technology—MFA

Note: Requirements and course work are under revision. See the department for further details.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international).
- Application requirements: entrance examination is GRE general test (scores subject to review); resumé and portfolio; samples of written work demonstrating capacity to function at acceptable graduate student entry level; interview with area committee.
- Prerequisite: TMA 102, 104, 112, 121, 123, 201, 202, 235, 260, 265, 266, 267, 335, 363, 460, 461R, 466R; VASTu 108, 422R; or equivalents.

Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours: minimum 60 course work hours, including 6 project hours (TMA 698R).
- Electives (15 hours selected from the following in consultation with advisory committee): TMA 562, 569R, 670, 678, 697R; ArtHC 504, 506, 510, 520, 525, 530, 540, 550, 600R.
- Off-campus internship (TMA 599R).
- Project (minimum 6 hours; TMA 698R): design and supervision of scenery, lighting, or costumes for at least one full-length production (must be reported in thesis form and accepted by area committee).
- Examinations: (A) comprehensive written examination; (B) comprehensive oral examination; or (C) oral defense of project.

Theatre and Media Arts—PhD

Note: The department is not admitting PhD students for the 2002–2003 academic year.

Areas of emphasis: Theatre or Media Arts History, Theory, Criticism; Theatre for Young Audiences.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international); summer, December 31 (international) and February 1 (U.S.).
- Application requirements: entrance examination is GRE general test (scores subject to review); samples of written work demonstrating capacity to function at acceptable doctoral student entry level.
- Prerequisite: acceptable master’s degree in theatre or film.
Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours beyond bachelor’s degree (78): minimum 45 hours in theatre and media arts; 15 hours in approved minor; 18 dissertation hours (TMA 799R).
- Required courses: TMA 690; 18 hours in graduate-level history, theory, and criticism—either 6 hours in media arts and 12 in theatre, or 12 hours in media arts and 6 in theatre, depending upon area of emphasis.
- Language/Skill requirement: select one of three options:
  Option 1. One Language, in Depth (Reading/Speaking Ability): specific language to be determined in consultation with graduate committee. Demonstrate competency through completion (grade B or better) of 300-level literature and culture course, taught in the language, or equivalent. Or, demonstrate competency by means of special examination, in consultation with graduate committee, that will test ability to translate literature in field competently and communicate orally in the language.
  Option 2. Two Languages (Reading Ability): specific languages to be determined in consultation with graduate committee. Demonstrate competency through passing of two-semester intensive reading course in the languages, or equivalent.
  Option 3. One Language (Reading Ability) and One Skill Subject: specific language and skill subject—which must be outside the department—to be determined in consultation with graduate committee. Demonstrate competency in language through passing two-semester intensive reading course in the language, or equivalent. Demonstrate competency in skill subject through completion (grade B or better) of 9 semester hours of graduate-level course work, as approved by graduate committee.
- Production: at least one significant production experience, as determined in consultation with advisory committee (evaluation will occur immediately after the production).
- Dissertation: dissertation must make a genuine contribution to body of knowledge and meet highest academic standards (departmental style guides are MLA and Turabian). Three kinds of dissertation research will be accepted: (A) scholarly analysis of theatre or media arts history, theory, or criticism; (B) research and strong creative achievement in theatre or media arts; or (C) measurement studies.
- Examinations: (A) comprehensive written examination; (B) comprehensive oral examination; or (C) oral defense of dissertation.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE

The following financial support is available through the Department of Theatre and Media Arts:

Assistantships. Graduate students may work in many areas, including performance, production, research, and teaching.

Candidates must have appropriate background and experience to be considered. Assistantships range up to half-time; pay is based on applicant’s experience, year in school, and the type of assistantship.

Internships. The department occasionally offers a quarter-time internship.

Supplemental Tuition Awards. A number of supplemental tuition awards are offered by the department during all semesters and terms. The size of these awards is determined by the applicants’ qualifications and the availability of departmental funds.
RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES

The Harris Fine Arts Center houses the Department of Theatre and Media Arts, five theatres, two concert halls, rehearsal rooms, three media arts labs, two television sound stages, a PBS affiliate, and a 24-hour FM station. These facilities, as well as a feature-film studio near campus, serve as laboratories for students.

Graduate students also may perform individually and with some of the many talented groups on campus.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

515R. Workshop 3: Special Projects. (1–6)
Prerequisite: major status; TMA 112, 114; instructor’s consent.

Advanced special projects in theatre or media arts.

516R. Theatre and Media Arts Instruction. (1–3)
Prerequisite: major status; TMA 112, 114; instructor’s consent.

Developing teaching methods and techniques for instruction in the theatre and media arts classroom.

536R. Directing Workshop. (3)
Prerequisite: major status; TMA foundation and core courses; TMA 336, 436. By proposal/application only.

Advanced experience in production: directing.

550R. Theatre for Young Audiences. (3)
Prerequisite: major status or instructor’s consent; TMA 112, 114.

Theories, techniques, and experience in creating formal drama for child and youth audiences.

551R. Playwriting 4. (3)
Prerequisite: major status or instructor’s consent; TMA 112, 114, 451, or equivalent.

Workshop course designed to assist more advanced students in furthering their playwriting skills by writing or rewriting a play.

552. Improvisation. (3)
Prerequisite: major status or instructor’s consent; TMA 112, 114, 123.

Informal or improvised dramatic techniques with children, adolescents, and/or adults.

557. Storytelling. (2)
Prerequisite: major status or instructor’s consent.

Theories, techniques, and practice in the art of telling spellbinding stories.

562. Costume Design 3. (2)
Prerequisite: major status; TMA 112, 114, 462.

Advanced conceptual approaches to costume design. Strong background in costuming required. Designers for main-season productions will be selected from students enrolled in this course.

563. Scenic Design 3. (2)
Prerequisite: major status; TMA 112, 114, 463.

Advanced conceptual scenic design. Assumes strong background in scenography. Designers for main-season productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.

564. Lighting Design 3. (2)
Prerequisite: major status; TMA 112, 114, 464, or equivalent.

Advanced conceptual lighting projects. Assumes strong background in lighting. Designers for main-season productions may be selected from students enrolled in this course.
565R. Specialty Costumes. (2)
Prerequisite: major status; TMA 114, 265A, 265B, or equivalent.
Advanced skills in millinery, dyes, footwear, and allied project areas.

567R. Makeup Project. (1–6)
Prerequisite: major status; TMA 112, 114, 467, or equivalent.
Practicum in makeup design and application. Main-season production designers and teaching assistants will be enrolled in this course.

568. Sound. (2)
Prerequisite: major status; TMA foundation courses.
Basics in sound design and reinforcement. Work on main-season productions.

569R. Design for Production. (1–4)
Prerequisite: major status; TMA 112, 114, or equivalent; instructor’s consent.
Practical experience working with main-season designers; related topics.

599R. Academic Internship. (1–9)
Prerequisite: major status; TMA 112, 114, or equivalent.
Off-campus experience or internship in theatre or media arts.

600. Theatre History and Theory 1: Greek Through Renaissance. (3)
Prerequisite: TMA 201, 202; or equivalents.
Theatre history sites—Greek through Renaissance—emphasizing existing archives, representative texts and cultural documents, and contemporary criticism.

601. Theatre History and Theory 2: Elizabethan Through Eighteenth Century. (3)
Prerequisite: TMA 201, 202; or equivalents.
Theatre history sites—Elizabethan through eighteenth century—emphasizing existing archives, representative texts and cultural documents, and contemporary criticism.

602. Theatre History and Theory 3: Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries. (3)
Prerequisite: TMA 201, 202; or equivalents.
Theatre history sites—nineteenth through twentieth centuries—emphasizing existing archives, representative texts and cultural documents, and contemporary criticism.

650R. Computer Graphics for Stage and Screen. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Current computer software related to theatre and media arts design. Hands-on training and projects.

660R. Advanced Voice and Interpretation. (3)
Prerequisite: TMA 121, 122, 123, 355; or equivalents.
Continuation of TMA 355. Polishing vocal and interpretative skills through performances.

661. Costume Graphics. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Figure-drawing approaches, clothing techniques, and various mediums applied to costume rendering, layout, and presentation.

662R. Costume Approaches. (3)
Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.
Alternating studies in costume design reflecting directorial concepts and specific applications for dance, opera, spectaculars, puppetry, and avant-garde venues.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisites</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>663</td>
<td>Styles</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.</td>
<td>Guided research; its application to visual design for major movement of theatre history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664R</td>
<td>Period Foundations</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.</td>
<td>Costume patterning and construction techniques for under structures. One major fashion era covered in each course rotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>665R</td>
<td>Women’s Period Fashion</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.</td>
<td>Costume patterning and construction techniques for women’s over garments. One major fashion era covered in each course rotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>666R</td>
<td>Men’s Period Fashions</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.</td>
<td>Costume patterning and construction techniques for men’s over garments. One major fashion era covered in each course rotation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>667R</td>
<td>Costume Topics</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.</td>
<td>Rotating area studies emphasizing costume history, shop management, and tailoring techniques.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>668R</td>
<td>Special Studies in Theatre or Media Arts</td>
<td>(1–3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Supervised research in selected historical, theoretical, or critical problems.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>670</td>
<td>Advanced Set Construction</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: TMA 266 or equivalent.</td>
<td>Special problems in scenery construction and rigging.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>671R</td>
<td>Advanced Directing</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: TMA 201, 202, 235, 335; or equivalents.</td>
<td>Theories and techniques of directing for the stage through directing projects for public presentation.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>674R</td>
<td>Projects in Theatre or Media Arts</td>
<td>(1–4)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Supervised applied theory in playwriting/screenwriting, directing, acting, design, criticism, stagecraft.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>680R</td>
<td>Advanced Media Arts Production</td>
<td>(5)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: TMA 244, 285, 341, 385, 387; or equivalents; instructor’s consent.</td>
<td>Advanced 16-mm filmmaking.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>685R</td>
<td>Screenwriting 4</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: TMA 387, 441R, and instructor’s consent.</td>
<td>Advanced practical experience in screenwriting.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>689</td>
<td>Motion Picture History</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Worldwide survey of advanced motion picture history.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>690</td>
<td>Introduction to Graduate Studies in Theatre and Media Arts</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Introductory seminar required of all graduate students during first semester or term that class is offered.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>697R</td>
<td>Seminar and Production: Special Theatre Forms</td>
<td>(2–3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.</td>
<td>Theory and practice directing in special forms: readers theatre, avant-garde, etc.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>698R</td>
<td>Master’s Project</td>
<td>(1–6)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>699R</td>
<td>Master’s Thesis</td>
<td>(1–9)</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>700R</td>
<td>Master Seminar</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td></td>
<td>Selected topics.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>772R</td>
<td>Seminar in Child Drama</td>
<td>(3)</td>
<td>Prerequisite: TMA 550R, 552; or instructor’s consent.</td>
<td>Advanced theory and research in drama and theatre with and for children.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
788R. Symposium for Filmmakers. (3)
Prerequisite: TMA 285, 387; 680R or concurrent registration; instructor’s consent.
Symposium to stimulate and enhance perception and understanding of motion picture industry and its historical, contemporary, and social context.

797R. Research. (Arr.)

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1–18)

Faculty

Chabries, April, Assistant Professor. MFA, Utah State University, 1999. Multimedia.

Duncan, Dean, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Glasgow, Scotland, 1999. Film History, Theory, Criticism.

Farahnakian, Mary, Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1977. Costume Design; Costume History.

Fielding, Eric, Professor. MFA, Goodman School of Drama, Art Institute of Chicago, 1976. Set Design; Lighting Design; Theatre Management.

Gale, Larrie, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1973. Interactive Media.

Heiner, Barta, Associate Professor. MFA, American Conservatory Theatre, 1977. Acting; Directing.

Larsen, Darl, Assistant Professor. PhD, Northern Illinois University, 2000. Film History, Theory, Criticism.

Morgan, David E., Associate Professor. MFA, National Theatre Conservatory, 1990. Acting; Directing.

Nelson, George D., Associate Professor. MFA, University of Washington, 1979. Secondary Education; Child Drama.

Nelson, Bob, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1976. Acting; Directing; Theatre History; Dramatic Theory and Criticism.

Samuelson, Eric, Associate Professor. PhD, Indiana University, 1991. History; Theory; Criticism.

Scanlon, Rory R., Professor. MFA, University of Illinois, 1984. Set and Costume Design; Costume History; Lighting Design.

Sorenson, Rodger, Associate Professor. PhD, University of Texas at Dallas, 1999. Directing.

Swenson, Janet L., Professor. MFA, University of Utah, 1992. Costume Design; Costume History; Makeup.

Swenson, Sharon, Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1993. Film History; Theory; Criticism.

VISUAL ARTS

Chair: Mark J. Johnson
Graduate Coordinators:
   Art Education: Donna Kay Beattie
   Art History: Cynthia Finlayson
   MFA Programs: Joseph Ostraff

B-509 HFAC
Provo, UT 84602-6402
(801) 378-4429

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Three postgraduate degrees are offered in the Department of Visual Arts: Art Education—MA, Art History and Curatorial Studies—MA, and Studio Art—MFA. Each requires practicing the component disciplines of art, as well as acquiring certain skills, knowledge, and understandings.

These three strong graduate programs examine and promote the study, creation, and teaching of the visual arts, historically and from contemporary perspectives. Faculty in each area are recognized leading practitioners as well as students of the theoretical, philosophical, and professional issues of their respective academic specialties. The academic thrust of graduate studies in the Department of Visual Arts provides a rich blend of the theoretical and the practical for a balanced understanding of art. High standards for study and practice in each degree program promote the high levels of professional practice and accomplishment expected of and achieved by our graduates.

The average number of students in each program and the duration of each program is as follows:

- Art Education: twelve students as a cohort group in program; two years to completion.
- Art History: sixteen students in program; three years to completion.
- Studio Art: fourteen students in program; two years to completion.

Art Education—MA

The MA in art education is intended for those who plan to pursue a PhD or EdD in art education. It is also for those teaching and making art who desire intensive curriculum development and additional content and skills in the disciplines of a comprehensive art program.

Admission and Entry.

- Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, March 15 (U.S. and international). Entrance to the program is offered on even years.
- Application requirements: slide portfolio of applicant’s recent work; one or two written papers demonstrating applicant’s writing skills; minimum 3.0 GPA for last 60 hours.
- Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in art education from an accredited institution (applicants holding other teaching degrees may be considered if art deficiencies are completed to the satisfaction of the Art Education Admissions Committee); certification to teach in public schools at the elementary or secondary level; minimum two years of teaching experience.

Requirements for Degree.

- Credit hours (36 hours): minimum 30 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours. Course work hours primarily from 500- and 600-level courses (no more than 9 hours of 300- or 400-level courses may apply).
- Course requirements: 15 hours of core art education seminar, VAEd 678R; 12 hours of VAEd 578R (digital art, 6 hours; studio art, 6 hours); 3 hours in art
history courses (ArtHC 600R); 6 thesis hours (VAEd 699R).
• Select graduate committee and submit study list no later than second week of second semester.
• Examinations: oral defense of thesis.

Art History and Curatorial Studies—MA
The MA in art history and curatorial studies is designed to prepare students for advanced graduate study at the PhD level and to provide a foundation for students desiring a career in a museum or art gallery.

Admission and Entry.
• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international).
• Application requirements: minimum 3.3 GPA for last 60 hours.
• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in art history or related field, including at least 18 credit hours in art history above the introductory survey levels.
• Entrance examination: GRE.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours (30 hours): minimum 24 course work hours plus 6 thesis hours (ArtHC 699R). No more than 6 credit hours may be taken outside the Department of Visual Arts’s art history area.
• Required courses: ArtHC 500, 505, 510, and courses selected in consultation with the graduate coordinator and graduate committee chair (the MA program is designed to allow maximum exposure to the various areas of art history and curatorial studies).
• Language requirement: reading knowledge of at least one foreign language, preferably French, German, or Italian; similar competence required in a second language by end of program.
• Thesis.
• Select graduate committee during first semester and submit program of study.
• Examinations: (A) final written comprehensive examination; (B) oral defense of thesis.

Studio Art—MFA
A terminal degree, the MFA in art is dedicated to generating artists with significant skills and understandings that can influence the discipline. The MFA has four areas of specialization: Ceramics, Painting-Drawing, Printmaking-Drawing, and Sculpture. Each area requires 60 credit hours. A minor in art history may be earned by completing an additional 9 hours.

Admission and Entry.
• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international) Note: The number of resident MFA candidates is restricted by availability of individual studio space.
• Application requirements: minimum 3.0 GPA for last 60 hours; complete university and department graduate application forms; submit a twenty-slide portfolio of applicant’s work.
• Prerequisite: baccalaureate degree in art or equivalent with minimum 20 hours of upper-division course work and 12 hours of art history.

Students will be required to enroll in a minimum of 9 credit hours each semester to maintain their status within the program.

Only credit earning 3.0 or better can be applied toward graduation. An average GPA of 2.7 or better is required each semester. Students who fall below this standard will be placed on academic probation. If they fall below this average in any semester following, they will be terminated from the program.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours:
MFA degree (60 hours): minimum 58 hours of approved course work, plus 2 hours of final project report.

With an art history minor (69 hours): minimum 9 graduate hours of art history seminars in addition to above requirements.

- Time limitations: the degree must be completed within five years. After two years of residency there is no guarantee of financial assistance or studio privileges.
- Course requirements:
  - Core classes (8 hours): VAStu 620 (2), 640 (2), art in theory (ArtHC) (4).
  - Studio emphasis (38 hours): VAStu 619R (28); 694R (10).
  - Art history (6 hours including 3 hours of contemporary art).
  - Electives (6 hours).
  - Final project (2 hours).
- Evaluations: an annual full faculty review is required on the second Thursday of March each year for first-year students only.
- Oral defense and examination of final project: the candidate must engage his or her committee for the oral defense after installation of the final project and completion of the final project report. Defense must be scheduled at least two weeks prior.
- Final project: to be produced and exhibited in the format of a solo exhibition.
- Final project report: candidates will submit a written final project report.

**Financial Assistance**

Financial assistance is available through tuition scholarships, supplemental awards, and teaching assistantships.

**Resources and Opportunities**

**Museum of Art.** BYU’s Museum of Art is a wonderful environment for the presentation and research of art and the various disciplines related to its analysis, theory, history, display, and reception. Whether it is an individual work, a collection, or an entire exhibition, students are encouraged to look, reflect, analyze, challenge, and enjoy.

Faculty and students engage collaboratively with the museum in projects that yield exhibitions, texts, documentaries, and other forms of presentation. Major exhibitions from its own collection of over 15,000 works and from other important collections are brought to the museum to provoke inquiry and to contribute to the university’s academic discourses. Lectures, conferences, performances, and other educational experiences occur regularly in the museum’s varied and versatile spaces.

The Museum of Art is one of the most spectacular buildings on campus, and whether it is a rigorous academic exercise, a social encounter with art, or lunch at the cafe, all students and faculty are assured a great experience there.

**Art Studio Space.** Studio space is provided for graduate students in all emphasis areas.

**Art Resource Center.** The center is an important library resource for graduate study of content, methods of inquiry, and methodology in the visual arts disciplines intrinsic to current art education programs. A wide variety of books, journals, art reproductions, curricula, and other visual materials and aids are available.

**History Slide Library.** A major resource for graduate student research and teaching, the slide library houses a collection of 120,000 slide reproductions of paintings, sculptures, architectural structures, and various minor arts. Furthermore, a number of students work in the
library on assistantships or internships. A computerized indexing system enables a student to seek and find materials under broad categories of iconographic content—for example, art work dealing with animals, death, or certain kinds of landscapes.

**COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

**Art History and Curatorial Studies**

500. **Art in Theory: Spectatorship.** (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.

Review and critique of major theoretical approaches in art history, emphasizing philosophical relationship between viewer and object.

505. **Art in Theory: Language.** (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.

Review and critique of major theoretical approaches in art history, emphasizing recent interest in language and semiotics.

510. **Art in Theory: Context.** (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.

Review and critique of major theoretical approaches in art history, emphasizing space of display, the museum, and the work’s social reception.

512R. **Studies in Islamic Art.** (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.

Selected topics in Islamic art.

514R. **Studies in Chinese Art.** (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.

Selected topics in Chinese art.

516R. **Studies in Japanese Art.** (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.

Selected topics in Japanese art.

520R. **Studies in Ancient Art.** (3)
Selected topics in Egyptian, Greek, and Roman art.

530R. **Studies in Medieval Art.** (3)
Selected topics in early Christian, Byzantine, Romanesque, and Gothic art.

540R. **Studies in Renaissance Art.** (3)
Selected topics in northern and southern Renaissance art.

550R. **Studies in Baroque Art.** (3)
Selected topics in northern and southern baroque art.

560R. **Studies in Eighteenth- and Nineteenth-Century Art.** (3)
Selected topics in eighteenth- and nineteenth-century art of Europe and America.

570R. **Studies in Modern and Contemporary Art.** (3)
Selected topics in modern and contemporary art of Europe and America.

580R. **Studies in Architecture.** (3)
Selected topics in architecture of Europe and America.

590R. **Studies in Curatorship.** (3)
Selected topics in curation and the museum.

600R. **Individual Study.** (1–8)
In-depth study into any chosen art-historical era.

699R. **Master’s Thesis.** (1–6)

**Visual Arts Education**

578R. **Art Education Studio.** (3)
Prerequisite: graduate student status.

MA courses in ceramics, drawing, figure drawing, oil painting, aqueous painting, printmaking, crafts, and sculpture, as well as digital art.
594R. Special Problems in Art Education. (1–3)
Topics dealing with current education issues.

678R. Art Education Seminar: Issues and Trends. (3)
Seminar topics emphasizing issues and trends in art education. Topics investigated, discussed, and evaluated, depending on student needs.

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1–6)

Visual Arts Studio

619R. Studio Methodologies Seminar. (3)
Prerequisite: graduate status.
Individually meeting once a week with team of faculty advisors in TBA slot. Weekly seminar also required.

620. Readings. (3)
Graduate readings in the visual arts.

621R. Drawing Studio. (3)
Prerequisite: admission to graduate program.

622R. Figure-Drawing Studio. (3)
Prerequisite: VAStu 621R.

623R. Current Exhibitions Seminar. (0.5–2)
Prerequisite: second-semester graduate status; instructor’s consent.
Investigation of current and historical issues through exposure to regional, national, and international repositories of art. Written research, analysis, and justification.

627R. Painting Studio. (3)

640. Graduate Business Practices. (2)
Prerequisite: graduate status.
Business practices and theories associated with managing a career in art.

650R. Intaglio Studio. (3)

651R. Lithograph Studio. (3)
Refining technical skills, collaborative procedures, and conceptualization of image versus process in the art of lithography.

656R. Sculpture Studio. (3)

659R. Ceramics Studio. (3)

694R. Special Problems. (1–3)
Prerequisite: graduate status and instructor’s and committee consent.

698R. Selected Project. (2)
Prerequisite: graduate status; successful completion of preliminary exhibit.
Written report that places final exhibition in a contextual setting and defines, defends, and justifies its existence. Report clarifying how exhibit verifies original proposal.

FACULTY

Allen, Von D., Associate Professor. MFA, Syracuse University, 1983. Ceramics.

Anderson, Bethanne, Assistant Professor. MFA, Brigham Young University, 1979. Illustration.

Barrett, Robert, Professor. MFA, University of Iowa, 1976. Illustration.

Barsch, Wulf E., Professor. MFA, Brigham Young University, 1972. Painting.

Barton, Garold C., Associate Professor. MFA, Ohio State University, 1994. Printmaking.

Beattie, Donna Kay, Professor. PhD, University of Kansas, 1990. Art Education.

Brinkerhoff, Val, Associate Professor. MFA, Utah State University, 1987. Photography.

Christensen, Brian D., Associate Professor. MFA, Washington University, St. Louis, 1992. Ceramics.

ZOOLOGY

Chair: Richard R. Tolman
Graduate Coordinator: Keith A. Crandall

574 WIDB
Provo, UT 84602-5254
(801) 378-2006

THE PROGRAM OF STUDIES

Graduate programs in zoology address the science of all animal life—including man. Students majoring in the department increase their appreciation of nature, obtain skills of critical thinking, and learn to implement analytical judgment relevant to the biological world.

The Department of Zoology has four established areas of research: (1) ecology (population and community), phylogenetic systematics, and conservation; (2) mammalian physiology (endocrinology and neuroscience); (3) genetics and molecular biology; and (4) science education. These foci allow our graduate program further growth and refinement so that students interested in any of the four areas can expect to be educated on par with those programs at the country’s leading graduate schools. Constant attention is paid to new ideas and changing methodologies that affect awareness and implementation of biological information.

The Department of Zoology offers three degrees: Biological Science Education—MS, Zoology—MS, and Zoology—PhD. The department also offers two interdepartmental degrees: Molecular Biology—MS and Molecular Biology—PhD.
Areas of specialization:


The Department of Zoology has approximately fifty graduate students enrolled each year. Students working toward a master’s degree generally complete all requirements within two years. PhD students, however, routinely require from three to four years beyond the MS degree to complete their doctoral program.

Admission and Entry.
All graduate programs in zoology have the same admission and entry requirements, unless otherwise stated:

• Semesters of entry and application deadlines: fall, February 1 (U.S. and international).
• Entrance examination: GRE general test (scores must be submitted with application to be considered for regular admission). Foreign students whose native language is not English must submit TOEFL scores.

Applicants are encouraged to communicate with the Zoology Department for further information or to obtain a copy of the graduate student handbook.

Biological Science Education—MS
This MS degree program prepares graduates to become outstanding teachers of broad-based biological science at all academic levels. Furthermore, these prospective teachers are taught to address important bio-ethical and socioeconomic problems dealing with science and technology today.

Admission and Entry.
See preceding admission and entry requirements.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours: minimum 24 approved course work hours plus 6 project hours (Zool 698R) for total 30 hours.
• Required courses: Zool 503, Zool 696R (1 hour).
• Project.
• Examinations: (A) oral examination on course work; (B) oral defense of project.

Zoology—MS
This MS degree program gives participants a balanced core of classes that provides them with a broad background in zoology. Research specialties cover all forms of animal life—including man—and incorporate use of a wide variety of currently used research tools to give students an in-depth study of life.

Admission and Entry.
See preceding admission and entry requirements.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours: minimum 24 hours plus 6 thesis hours (Zool 699R) for a total of 30 hours.
• Required courses: Zool 503, 696R (1 hour).
• Thesis: standard university thesis format or journal publication format.
• Examinations: (A) oral defense of research; (B) oral examination on course work; (C) oral defense of thesis.

Zoology—PhD
This PhD degree program is a comprehensive academic endeavor in one of a wide variety of disciplines within general zoology. As with the MS program in zoology, a PhD program in this track permits students to research a wide variety of animals using a diversity of biological
techniques. Considerable attention at the PhD program level is placed on methodical collection of research data, in-depth statistical analyses, and preparation of all material for eventual publication in peer-reviewed scientific journals.

Admission and Entry.
• See preceding admission and entry requirements.
• Prerequisite: master’s degree in zoology or equivalent.

Requirements for Degree.
• Credit hours: 54 hours, including 18 hours of dissertation (Zool 799R).
• Required courses: Zool 503, 696R (1 hour).
• Students who have earned a master’s degree must complete at least 36 semester hours of additional graduate work at BYU beyond the master’s degree.
• Dissertation: standard university dissertation format or journal publication format.
• Examinations: (A) comprehensive examination: grant proposal and literature review; (B) oral examination on research project and course work; (C) oral defense of research; (d) oral defense of dissertation.

Molecular Biology Program— MS or PhD
Graduate degrees in molecular biology at Brigham Young University are coordinated by the Molecular Biology Program in the College of Biology and Agriculture. This degree prepares students in the philosophy, procedures, and tools used to perform biological research at the molecular level. Specializations are available from molecular biology faculty in the Department of Zoology.

Admission and Entry.
Students should apply to the Molecular Biology Program in the college and designate their preferred area of specialization as Zoology. See Admission and Entry in the Molecular Biology section of this catalog.

Requirements for Degree.
See Requirements for Degree in the Molecular Biology section of this catalog.

FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE
The Department of Zoology offers the following financial aid: teaching assistantships, research assistantships, and tuition awards. Specific endowment fund awards in natural history, physiology and anatomy, and general zoology are also available.

RESOURCES AND OPPORTUNITIES
Program and degree resources include not only the laboratories and equipment within the John A. Widtsoe Building, but also such facilities as the following: (1) the Monte L. Bean Life Science Museum (located on the BYU campus), with important and significant collections of over 1 million insects, 3 million noninsect arthropods, and thousands of marine invertebrates, amphibians, reptiles, fish, birds, and mammals; (2) the Electron Microscope Laboratory (also on campus), with both transmission and scanning microscopes equipped with X-ray microanalysis, image processing, and electron channeling capabilities, and (3) the Lytle Ranch Preserve (in southwestern Utah), comprising 572 acres of land located in a transition zone between the Mojave Desert and the Great Basin ecosystems.

In addition, graduate students in our department have direct access to other facilities listed for our College of Biology and Agriculture (such as the Benson Agriculture and Food Institute), as well as others that have been made available through long-term association with members of our own faculty (such as the marine
laboratories at Friday Harbor, Washington, or at Stanford, California). The Benmore Experiment Station, Dugway Proving Grounds, Desert Range Experiment Station, and Ephraim Experiment Station are federally owned public field stations that are also used for ecology and environmental impact research programs.

For a more detailed description of the graduate program requirements, send for a copy of the department’s bulletin.

**Course Descriptions**

503. Research Orientation. (1)

Departmental graduate procedures; techniques used in researching zoological literature. Students must register for this class the first fall semester of their graduate studies.

510. Genetics of Natural Populations. (4)

Prerequisite: Zool 475 or equivalent.

Basic principles of population genetics applied to natural populations; drift, selection, and nonrandom mating; inferring population subdivision, migration, and gene flow.

515R. Science In-Service. (1–5)

In-service course for science teachers. Subjects that may be offered include:

—Advanced Topics Science In-Service
—Ecology Science In-Service
—Genetics Science In-Service
—Evolution Science In-Service
—Meteorology Science In-Service

532. Insect Classification. (4)

Prerequisite: Zool 331. Recommended: Zool 330.

Insect systematics, emphasizing external morphology, natural history, evolution, distribution, and phylogeny. Insect collection required.

537. Aquatic Entomology. (3)

Prerequisite: Zool 331 or equivalent.

Morphology, classification, biology, and functional ecology of aquatic insects.

546. World Bird Families. (4)

Prerequisite: Zool 446 or instructor’s consent.

Distribution, composition, and characteristics of world bird families, using museum specimens.

547. Raptor Biology. (2–4)

Prerequisite: Zool 446 or instructor’s consent.

Biology and conservation of major groups of predatory birds, using museum specimens.

549R. Advanced Topics in Zoology. (1–4)

Prerequisite: instructor’s consent.

Subjects that may be offered include:

—Diseases of Fish

551. (Zool-Botny-Range) Quantitative Ecology. (3)

Prerequisite: Botny-Zool 350 or equivalent; Stat 222 or 501 or concurrent registration.

Practical quantitative methods necessary for ecological data analysis.

556. Limnology. (4)

Prerequisite: Zool 350.

Biotic and physical-chemical properties of lakes and streams. Saturday field trips required.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credits</th>
<th>Prerequisite</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>559R</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Ecology and Systematics</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>Instructor’s consent</td>
<td>Subjects that may be offered include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Advanced Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Tropical Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Evolutionary Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Field Methods</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>561</td>
<td>Physiology and Drug Mechanisms</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Zool 460 or instructor’s consent</td>
<td>Function and regulation of organ systems in mammals. Relationship between normal functions and biological and physiological effects of drugs.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>565</td>
<td>Endocrinology</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>Zool 460 or equivalent</td>
<td>Study of mammalian hormones</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>569R</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Entomology</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>Instructor’s consent</td>
<td>Subjects that may be offered include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Insect Taxonomy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Insect Ecology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Insect Physiology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>579R</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Genetics</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>Instructor’s consent</td>
<td>Subjects that may be offered include:</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Molecular Evolution</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>— Teratology Techniques</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>585</td>
<td>Developmental Genetics</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Zool 373 or equivalent</td>
<td>Genetic regulation of cellular differentiation and pattern formation in the developing embryo.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>589R</td>
<td>Advanced Topics in Physiology</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>Instructor’s consent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>591R</td>
<td>Special Problems in Zoology</td>
<td>1–4</td>
<td>Instructor’s consent</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>602</td>
<td>Theoretical Ecology</td>
<td>4</td>
<td></td>
<td>Theoretical foundations of evolutionary ecology; understanding ecological theory.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>604</td>
<td>Phylogenetic Systematics</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Zool 475 or equivalent</td>
<td>Theoretical foundations of modern systematics, methods of phylogenetic inference, and discussion of contemporary literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>610</td>
<td>Molecular Evolution</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>Zool 475 or equivalent</td>
<td>Theoretical foundations of molecular evolution; molecular phylogenetics, estimates of population genetic parameters, gene duplication, horizontal gene transfer, rates of evolution, molecular clocks.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>662</td>
<td>Renal and Gastrointestinal Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Zool 460 or equivalent</td>
<td>Advanced course based on current research literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>664</td>
<td>Cardiovascular and Respiratory Physiology</td>
<td>2</td>
<td>Zool 460 or equivalent</td>
<td>Advanced course based on current research literature.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>694R</td>
<td>Research Presentation</td>
<td>0.5–1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Oral presentation of graduate research project (introduction, methods, hypothesis, results, conclusions).</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>695R</td>
<td>Practicum in Biology Teaching</td>
<td>4–8</td>
<td></td>
<td>Curricula, principles, concepts, and experiences in teaching zoology effectively.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>696R</td>
<td>Graduate Seminar</td>
<td>1</td>
<td></td>
<td>Topics vary. See current class schedule.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
698R. Master’s Project. (Arr.)

699R. Master’s Thesis. (1-9.)

799R. Doctoral Dissertation. (1-18)

FACULTY

BAUMANN, RICHARD W., Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1970. Aquatic Insect Systematics; Biology; Distribution.

BELK, MARK C., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Georgia, 1992. Evolutionary Ecology.

BELL, JOHN D., Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, San Diego, 1987. Pharmacology; Membrane Physiology.

BLACK, HAL L., Professor. PhD, University of New Mexico, 1972. Ecology; Mammalogy.

BOOTH, GARY M., Professor. PhD, University of California, Riverside, 1969. Insect Physiology; Toxicology.


BRAITHWAITE, LEE F., Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1970. Marine Biology.

BRIDGEWATER, LAURA C., Assistant Professor. PhD, George Washington University, 1995. Genetics; Molecular Biology; Gene Regulation; Development.

BUSATH, DAVID D., Associate Professor. MD, University of Utah, 1978. Electrophysiology; Molecular Modeling; Molecular Biophysics.

CRANDALL, KEITH A., Assistant Professor. PhD, Washington University, 1993. Population Genetics; Molecular Evolution; Conservation Biology.

EVANS, R. PAUL, Assistant Professor. PhD, Medical College of Virginia, 1983. Molecular Biology.

HATCH, KENT A., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Wisconsin, 1996. Zoology; Physiological Ecology; Conservation Biology; Stable Isotope Technology; Population Biology; Animal Behavior.

HECKMANN, RICHARD A., Professor. PhD, Montana State University, 1970. Fish Diseases; Parasitology.


JUDD, ALLAN M., Associate Professor. PhD, West Virginia University, 1981. Physiology; Neuroendocrinology.

LEPHART, EDWIN D., Associate Professor. PhD, University of Texas Southwest Medical Center, 1989. Neuroendocrinology.

MCCLELLAN, DAVID A., Assistant Professor. PhD, Louisiana State University, 1999. Zoology; Molecular Evolution; Theoretical Evolutionary Genetics; Phylogenetic Systematics.

NELSON, C. RILEY, Associate Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1986. Entomology; Ecology; Systematic Biology.

PECK, STEVEN L., Assistant Professor. PhD, North Carolina State University, 1997. Environmental Biostatistics; Biomathematics; Entomology.


RHEES, REUBEN WARD, Professor. PhD, Colorado State University, 1971. Neuroendocrinology; Physiology.

ROGERS, DUKE S., Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, Berkeley, 1986. Phylogenetic Systematics—Mammalogy.
SEEGMILLER, ROBERT E., Professor. PhD, McGill University, Canada, 1970. Developmental Biology; Teratology.


SITES, JACK W., JR., Professor. PhD, Texas A&M University, 1980. Evolutionary Genetics; Herpetology.


SUDWEEKS, STERLING N., Assistant Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1997. Pharmacology of the Nervous System; Ion Channels.

TOLMAN, RICHARD R., Professor. PhD, Oregon State University, 1969. Science Education.

WHITE, CLAYTON M., Professor. PhD, University of Utah, 1968. Raptor Biology; Ornithology; Avian Systematics and Evolution.

WHITING, MICHAEL F., Assistant Professor. PhD, Cornell University, 1994. Entomology; Phylogenetic Theory and Practice.

WINDER, WILLIAM W., Professor. PhD, Brigham Young University, 1971. Exercise Physiology and Endocrinology.

WOODBURY, DIXON, Associate Professor. PhD, University of California, Irvine, 1986. Molecular Mechanisms of Exocytosis; Neuroscience of Transmitter Release; Electrophysiology of Ion Channels.